This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

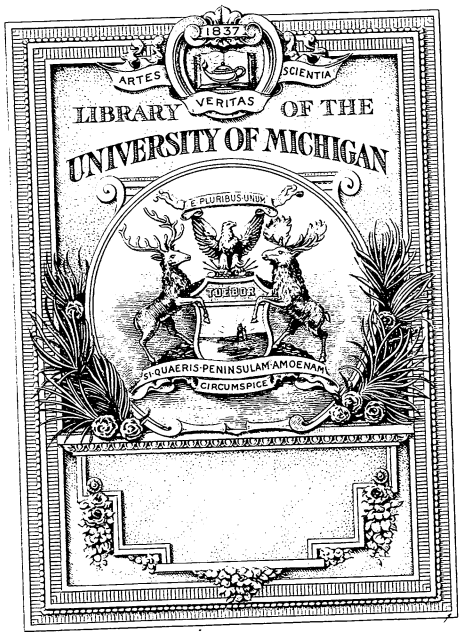
https://books.google.com

820.6
S43
V. 15

SCOTTISH
TEXT
SOCIETY

Vol. 15
nos. 23 &
25*

B 1,211,710


1837
ARTES
VERITAS
SCIENTIA
LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
E PLURIBUS UNUM
SI QUAERIS PENINSULAM AMOENAM
CIRCUMSPICE

Digitized by Google

820.6
S43
v.15

Vol. 15 Mas 23.25

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS

11826 4

IN THE

Scottish Dialect of the Fourteenth Century

EDITED FROM THE UNIQUE MANUSCRIPT IN THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, CAMBRIDGE

WITH

INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX

BY

W. M. METCALFE

PART III.

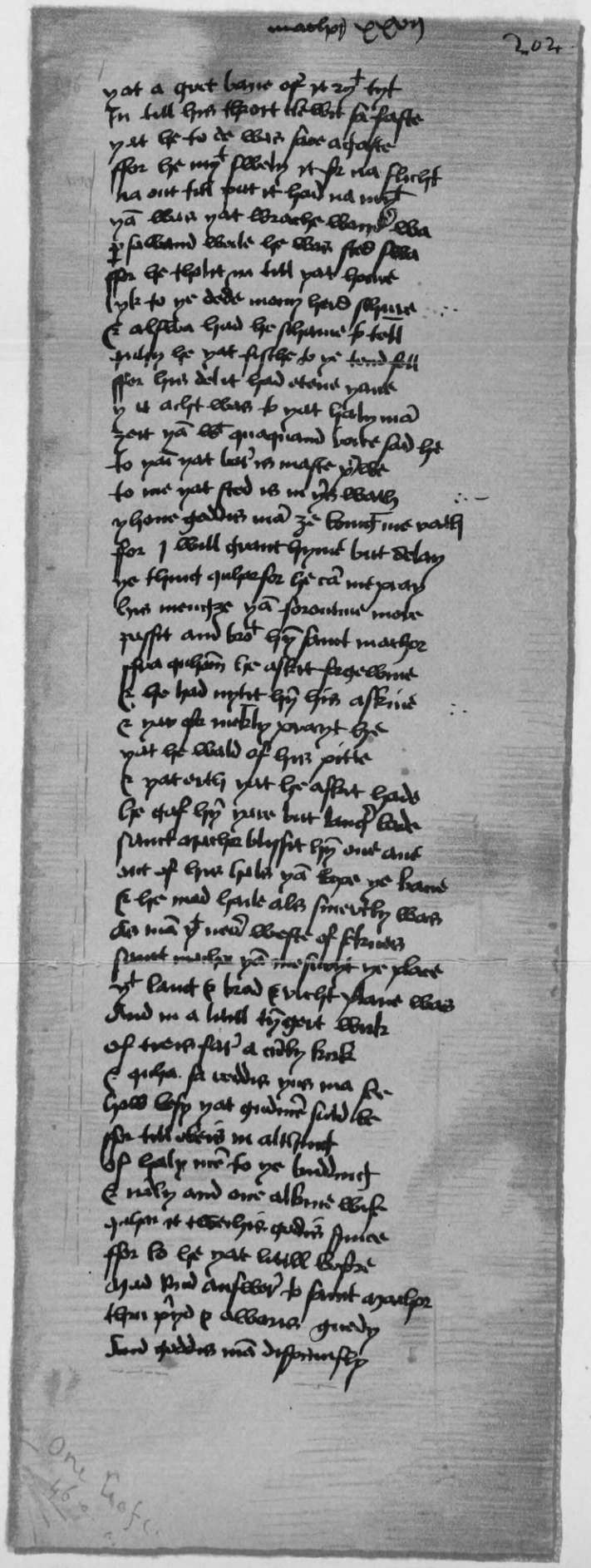
Printed for the Society by

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS
EDINBURGH AND LONDON
MDCCCXCI

All Rights reserved Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

FACSIMILE OF MS. Fol. 202a.



The Scottish Text Society

LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS

(MS. Cambr. Univ. Libr. Gg II. 6.)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS

IN THE

Scottish Dialect of the Fourteenth Century

EDITED FROM THE UNIQUE MANUSCRIPT IN THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, CAMBRIDGE

WITH

INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX

BY

W. M. METCALFE, D.D.

VOL. II.

COMPLETION OF TEXT

Printed for the Society by

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS
EDINBURGH AND LONDON
MDCCCXCVI

All Rights reserved

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS OF THE SECOND VOLUME.

	PAGE
XXVII. MACHOR,	1
XXVIII. MARGARET,	47
XXIX. PLACIDAS,	69
XXX. THEODERA,	99
XXXI. EUGENIA,	124
XXXII. IUSTIN,	152
XXXIII. GEORGE,	176
XXXIV. PELAGIA,	204
XXXV. THADEE,	215
XXXVI. IOH[A]N[E]S BAPTISTA,	223
XXXVII. VINCENCIUS,	259
XXXVIII. ADRIAN,	272
XXXIX. COSME & DAMYANE,	292
XL. NINIAN,	304
XLI. AGNES,	346
XLII. AGATHA,	358
XLIII. CECILE,	368
XLIV. LUCY,	387
XLV. CRISTINE,	398
XLVI. ANASTACE,	407
XLVII. EFFAME,	417
XLVIII. JULIANA,	424
XLIX. TECLA,	432
L. KATERINE,	442

Facsimile of MS. fol. 202^{a}, . . . *at beginning*

Digitized by Google

CORRECTIONS.

VOLUME II.

The figures refer to page and line.

P.	L.	
30	17.	*For* þa the *read* þat he.
129	172.	*Delete* comma *after* ware.
306	88.	*For* comma *after* nede *substitute* full stop.
"	92.	*For* full stop *after* teche *substitute* comma.
"	93.	*For* the whole line *read* he vmthocht [hym] he wald luke.
307	101.	*Omit* [for].

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
XXVII. MACHOR, ...	1
XXVIII. MARGARET, ...	47
XXIX. PLACIDAS, ...	69
XXX. THEODERA, ...	99
XXXI. EUGENIA, ...	124
XXXII. IUSTIN, ...	152
XXXIII. GEORGE, ...	176

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

XXVII.—MACHOR.

FOR þat oyse is gen*er*ale
In haly kyrk vniu*er*sale
In worschipe of god and low*in*g
of halowis to say & syng
þe farleis þat in þame were
thru god til þai ware duelland he[re];
Fol. 191 *a*. bot befor vthyr I wald fayne,
& I had cu*n*nyng, set my mayne
sume thing to say of sancte moryse,
þat in his ty*m* was ware & wis
& in þe erd of sic renown,
& als in hewine sa hye patron,
of Aberden in þe cite
thru haly lif was wont to be.
bot Ihesu cr*is*t in þe ewa*n*gele,
quhen at he techit, sad su*m* quhyle,
þat na pr*o*fet, quhat-eu*ir* he be,
Is accept in his cunctre.
& suth is þat pr*o*phesy
in sanct morys werraly;
for quheñ are in þis land, at wat
his birth, his lif, & syne h*is* stat,
& hou eftyre gret trawal o*n* chance
god mad hy*m* to rest sy*n* in france,
in toroñ, til honouryt be,
set þare a stra*n*gere was he,

Digitized by Google

& fetryt is by sancte martyne,
& haldine þar in gret lowing;
bot in þis land we keñ hym nocht,
quhare he wondir werkis wrocht,
as I sal schortly tel sum thing,
begynnand fyrst at his gettyng
& of his byrth and hou þat he
schupe hym to god plesand to be.
a king quhyle was in Irland,
to man & god wel lifand,
& had syaconus to name.
& his wyf of gud fame,
þe quene, synchene men callit þare,
þat a sone to þe king bare,
& gert ful michtty men hym ta
& bere & cal hym mocumma.
& to fostyre þai tuk hym þane
til ane callit telemañ,
þe quhilk had riches at wil.
for-þi he tuk þe child hym til,
& gat a nuryse gud in hy,
þe quylk hyme fosterit tendirly.
& he thrawe, þat wele fosterit was;
& as he greu sa godis grace
Fol. 191 *b*. greu in hyme ay, sa þat he
with angelis wald oft visyt be.
þane tyd þe king a tyme to ryd
In þe cunctre nere be-syd
quhare dweland wes þis telman.
bot knawlag had þe king nan
þat his sovn wes fosteryt þare;
bot as he by þe house can fare,
he saw angelis fare & brycht
one þe ruf of þat house lycht,
& oft com ydyr out of hewine,

43. be tuk.

Digitized by Google

& enteryt syngand with a stewyn.
Þe king Þat saw Þis, had ferly,
& speryt at Þame ware hym by,
quha aucht Þe house he saw Þer,
& quha Þare duelt in Þat sythware.
& sad Þai: "sa haf we blyse;
3oure soñ fosterit Þare-in is."
Þe kyng, Þat Ioyful Þan wes,
in-to Þe house but mare can pas,
& til his soñ beheld in hy,
quhare he cañ in Þe credil ly,
& saw Þe angelis to & fra
cum oft, & hym confort ma,
about his credil gangand
with melody & angel sang.
Þis quhen Þe king had herd & señ,
Þe Ioy he had wald na man wen;
bot Þar na vthyr [wes] bot he
Þat tholyt was Þat sicht to se.
his handis Þan he held on hicht,
& lowit god at al his mycht,
Þat sik a soñ had til hym send,
& prayt he suld hyme defend
fra alkine Il, & grant Þat he
in he seruice mycht growand be.
bot quhat kine wyse he god louit,
or hou Þat he his soñ blyssit,
It ware ful lang here to say.
nocht-Þan, or he 3ed away,
for god had latine hym se Þat sycht,
he gaf of heretablê rycht
to godis seruice al Þat toñ
Fol. 192 a. In-to fre possessione,
& wend his way blyth & glad,
for It he sa sene had.
& quheñ he come ham to Þe queñ,

Digitized by Google

tald al þat he had herd & sene,
þat rycht blyth was of þat thing,
& 3auld to god gret lowing,
& ekyt þare deuocione
in almoñ ded, & oracione,
prayand to god Ithandly,
þat he wald for his gret mercy
sa kepe þare child furth þat he
a lele seruand til hym mycht be.
syne eftyre it tyd of case
þat quhen sychen deliuer was
of a knaf child þat deit rycht þan
or men with hym to baptyme wan,
þane was gret dule mad, & rare,
oure al þe cunctre here & þare;
bot nane sa mykil sorou mad
as kyng and queñ þat most cause had.
for it is mast sorow of ane,
barne to be fra þe gettare sa tane.
nocht-þane þe king hyme thocht,
þat to mak doul it gaynit nocht,
& þane for þe dynt of ded
agane þe quhilk is na remed.
þar-for he bad to þam hyme by
to tak þe ded barne with al hy,
sped þaim with It for to ga
quhare his soñ is mocumma,
& vndir his clathis by hym lay,
& quhat suld word þer-of assay,
& quhen þai as he bad has doñ,
þe barne þai suld agañ bring soñ,
sa þat he suld na sorow mak,
bot se quhat end it suld tak;
for be þe sicht he had sene
trewly he trewit, but ony weñ,

98. here & sene. 114. as kyng and quheñ.

Digitized by Google

þat thru þe tweching an*er*ly
of mocu*m*ma þat barne in hy
suld turne to lyf. & but delay,
as he bad, sa did þai,
Fol. 192 *b*. & tuk þe ded barne, þat wes fare,
& layd it by the king*is* ayre
in credil til his nakit flesch
vndir his clathis, þo it cald was.
bot meſi gret wond*ir* þa*n* se mo*ch*t
of hyme þat ded þare was bro*ch*t.
fra he his bruthyre twechit had,
fra ded to lyf he come but bad,
& squelyt gret & raryt ȝarne,
as kynd gaf to sic a barne.
þe gud me*n* þa*n* þ*a*t bro*ch*t hy*m* þare,
þat had mad fyrst dule & care,
quhe*n* þai saw þis gret ferly,
Ioyful þai ware, & in hy
þe ȝong barne tuk & hame had
to king & quene, þat Ioy mad,
ȝey, mare þa*n* ma ne*m*myt be,
quhe*n* þai þare barne lifand ca*n* se.
quhat confluens of ȝu*n*g & ald
þa*n* was þare, ma no*ch*t be tald;
na of þe me*r*wal quhat wonde*r*ing;
na hou to god was mad lowy*n*g;
& an*er*ly þat was no*ch*t þare,
bot thru þe kirk wyd-quhare.
þe chyld þa*n* to þe kirk þai had,
& gert it hofine be but bad,
& it foste*r*it tend*ir*ly
as his stat wald delytabli.
sone eftyre a ferly fel,
alsa gret as I hard tell.
eftyr of tyme þe p*r*oceſs,
quhare mocu*m*ma foste*r*it was,

Digitized by Google

It tyd his noryse for to be
sitand & had hym oñ hyr kne
be þe fyre al hyre alane,
for þe lawe þare gat ware gane.
& it hapnyt hyre in hy
oute þe house to here gret cry.
þare-of scho gret ferly had,
& for to wit quhy it was mad,
scho stert vpe & þare with-al
þe barne fra hyre handis can fal
in þe fyre, þat was sa gret
þat nane mycht nicht it for het.
Fol. 193 *a*. & scho þat þe barne saw sa
in þe fyre, had sa gret wa
& sa abaysit cane stand,
þat scho had noþir fut na hand
to helpe þe barne, bot lud can cry.
ȝet þe barne stil can ly,
ay kepand it sa godis grace
þat in þe fyr vnbrynt it was.
þane raryt scho loud, and raf hir hare,
& beft hyre-self & mad sic care,
þat of hyre wit scho ȝed nere wod
for sorow of þat frely fud,
eftyre help criand Ithanly,
til at þe last þare com in hy
ful fele þat herd hir mak sic care,
& fand þe barne ȝet lyand þare,
& hynt It out, & syne It fand
as in þe credil it ware lyand.
& sum saw angelis ay repare,
þat It kepit elyk fare
fra wemmyne of þe fyr sa brath
oþir in body or in clath.
þane gert þai þe bellis ryng,

189. þane rayrt. 195. gert.

Digitized by Google

& "te deum laudamus" syng,
& lowit god increly,
þat had kyd sic ferly,
& schewit þare sa mykil mycht
in þat 3ung barne til al þer sycht,
gerrand þat elyment þat he
had gert obeysand til hym be.
ane vthyr als befel
þat þis nuryse I of tel.
for3etil of þe mykil wath,
þat tyd þe barne for-outyn skath,
ane erand had to do þer owt,
bot, for scho of þe barne had dout
to lewe It in þe house alane—
for al vthir a-way ware gane—
& in a fat þat stud hyre by,
brad & depe, & þane dry,
weppit in clathis þe barñ can lay
ful tendirly, & 3ed hyre way,
wenand it mycht þar be stil
Fol. 193 *b*. but parel, til scho come It til.
& quhene scho hyre gat ware gan,
of þe men3e in come ane
vnwitand þe barne wes þare,
& fillyt þe fat but ony mare
of watir, richt vpe to þe bra,
& syne of þe house can ga.
þane eftyr þe nuryse come,
þat had hyre hart out of home,
for thochtful scho wes of þe barñ,
& to þe fat sped hyre 3arne,
& fand it fillit to þe bra,
It wes na were, þan scho wes wa.
þan þe man callit scho þe fat can fil,
& speryt quhare put he þe barñ til,
þat in þe grond of þe fat lay.

Digitized by Google

& he schortly til hyre can say,
þat he wist nocht of þat barñ,
but hopyt wele It was forfarñ
gyf scho lad It þare; for he,
vnwittand it þare suld be,
fillyt þe fat & held is way.
quhen scho hard hym so get say,
scho rugyt of hyre hed þe hare,
& squelit fa[s]t, & hie can rare,
& with hyre handis skartyt hir face,
& al þe lawe þat nakit wes,
& with hyr newis reft hir brest,
al þat scho mycht wyne to nest,
& callit hyre-self ful pytisly
of wrech þat sa reklesly
þat in hyre fawt sic a barne
þe tothyr tyme 3et sa forfarne,
& for þat knawine wes hir gylty
to man & god almychty.
þane ruschit men to spere
þe cause quhy scho mad sic bere.
& quhen þai þe manere wist,
þe fat þai tyd doñ but mare fyrst,
& fand þe barne hale & fere,
as watir neuir had nychd It nere,
bot als dry it was sene,
as in þe credil it had bene.
bot angelis, as þai did before,
Fol. 194 *a*. It kepit þane, myne no mare,
fra wath of watir quhare It lay,
as in þe fyre befor did þai;
for he þat quyk sawit moyses
in þe watir quhen he put was,
has defendit þis barne here,
þat lyk was to be in gret were.
quhat is þare mare to say, but þan

Digitized by Google

ful *ioi*ful wes mony ma*n*,
& mykil lowyng wes þa*n* mad
to god of hewine, þa*t* sa gret had
me*r*wale in þat barne sa kyd,
quhe*n* it was in þe watir hyd.
þane was the nuryse for Ioy gretand,
quhe*n* scho hyre fost*ir* sowne fand.
lord cr*i*st þir werk*is* are þine,
þat þis gerr*is* þi halowis schyne
be me*r*walis & vertuise sare,
þe quhilk*is* þai wro*ch*t til þai were
her lifand! & lowyng to þe be
a god in pe*r*sonis thre!
of þis barne þis wes begy*n*nyng
for to grew in hewy*n*ly thing,
for ferlys þa*t* fare ware & sere,
as 3e sume pa*r*t herd has here.
& ay in body as he grew,
he grew in ve*r*tu fare Inuch.
& fra he cuth spek grathly,
he wes set to þe schole in hy,
& þare in his begy*n*nyng leyryt
sic as til 3u*n*g meñ afferyt,
In gud thowis to haf delyt,
& in ve*r*tuyse to be pa*r*fyt.
& quhe*n* he come to rypare eld,
þat he my*ch*t hy*m*-self *w*eld,
he sat his hart one heare thing
to her, & haf vnd*ir*sta*n*ding.
& quhat his hart p*r*intyt within,
he held wele, & fled ay syne.
& be he co*m* to sewine 3ere,
he cuth la*n*gage spek sere
& vnd*ir*stanand þa*m* ry*ch*t wele,
god had hyme send sa gret cele.

276. woful. 302. 3eld.

Digitized by Google

& als of þat eld was he
Fol. 194 *b*. lik to a formulare to be,
of quham meñ suld behold þe ded,
þat god honoure wald & dred,
& þare-with hou þai suld be
to þare nytboure in cheryte.
[i]n þe land þat tym þan was
a man þat schane of halynes,
& led his lyf but ony blame.
for-þi of hyme fere ran þe nam;
sa fare þat þe forsad kyng
was wytryt wele of his lyfyng,
& þat he come of kingis kyne,
sik as wes Irland withine,
& columbe had to his name,
a man þat was but ony blam.
sic request he hym þan mad,
þat he come til hym but abad.
þe kyng þan with hym tretit sa
þat he tuk with hym mocumba,
for til enforme fyrst, & lere
in vertuse & in science sere.
& he þat abil was & 3yng,
folouyt his mastir in al thing,
& wald consawe ful sutelly
quhat-euire he taucht in til hy,
& in his hart wele held It,
ay retentywe he had a wyt,
& had hym in sik degre
þat his ourmen be sutelte
& les þan he in gret meknes,
he wald ourecume, & neuir-þe-les
he kepyt ay his innocens
of alman but offens.
& growand ay furth he wes

321. kynk. 337. weld held It.

Digitized by Google

in ver*t*u and in gudnes,
& for he doutyt for to fal,
til abstine*n*s he gef hy*m* al,
& held his flesch vnd*ir*lout,
for dred it suld worth stout
a-gane þe saul, & ger hy*m* syne,
& let hym hewins blis to wy*n*,
& gef hyme to p*r*ayere & to wak,
hyme to god ser*u*and to mak.
& god his hart ablê ay mad
to lere þat he wald but bad,
Fol. 195 *a*. sa þat of thre moneth þe space
al warld*is* wit be godis grace
& ser*u*ice als of haly kyrk
he leryt al, & wes no*ch*t Irk.
& here-of suld na ma*n* ferly,
gyf he consyder*i*t suthfastly
þat quhare þe haly gast wil be
mast*ir* but dyffyculte,
he ma gere ma*n* co*n*sawe althing
but bysynes or trawalyng,
as of salamo*n* we red,
þat wes þe wysest ma*n* but dred,
wi*th*-in þe space of a ny*ch*t
of al þat wit he gat þe sly*ch*t,
thru theching of þe haly gast,
þat is best mast*ir* in til hast;
for to god as we ma se
nathing may inpossiblê be.
thane fra sanct colme had p*er*sawing
how clerly godis grace ca*n* schyne
in mocu*m*ma, be syndry thing*is* sere,
þat in hyme he saw apere,
til his disciplis sad of hyme:
"ȝone ma*n* þat schenis as a ȝeme,
I ame no*ch*t di*n*gne to lere trewly,

Digitized by Google

fore angelis of[t] tyme señ haf I
repare til hyme & kene hyme al
þat he wald lere gret & smal,
& namely hou þe haly wryt
sal vndirstand & expond It."
quhen þai herd þis, þai had inwy
a-gane mocumma fellouny
& dyspyt, because þat he
wes lowit in þat degre.
bot sancte colme, þat þare enwy
persawit & þare fellouny,
lowit mocumma fere þe mare,
& honouryt hym þan he did are,
& of[t] with hyme held carpyng
of lestand lyf & hevynly thing,
& wald hyme schaw al priwete
þat in his thocht consawit he.
nocht be þe þocht mocumma
wist his mastir lufit hym sa
as he be sere assay can fele;
3et pridyt he hyme nocht a dele,
bot þe sammyne humylyte
Fol. 195 *b*. he had befor ay kepyt he
In honest conuersacione
& stratnes of relygione.
for-þi þe grace of god grew ay
in hyme bath nicht & day.
þan rane þe fame of hym rycht wyd,
in al Irland in al syd.
ful gret Ioy sancte colme þan mad,
þat he sic a discipil gottine had.
& mocumma was rycht glad
þat he sic a mastir had.
& for þare cause þat sa haly ware,
men come to þam of landis fare,

394. he did þare. 399. þi þocht. 409. þan þane.

Digitized by Google

til haf þare informacione,
& alsa for þare benysoñ.
& ȝet come fore-owt ma
þane to sanct columbe to sancte mocumma,
for ferly þai had, þat he
in sa schort tyme suld haly be,
bryngand hyme gyftis fare & gret,
as for his clething & his met;
bot þare-of he wald nocht,
for he by warldis gud set nocht,
& namely for his fadir sak.
Bot þare-of wald he nocht tak;
& for he wald nocht knawyn be
with þe meñ of his cunctre,
he determyt in his thocht,
þat dwel þare langare wald he nocht,
bot passyt in vnchut land but bad,
quhare na mañ knawlag of hym had.
& sa to do þat he his wil
set, sad his maistere til,
þat of his purpos wes blyth.
fore-þi he sad til hyme alswith:
"der soñ, in crist I lowe god ay
þat he had leryt þus to say;
for It þat þu has sad me til
of ful parfyt meñ is þe wil.
& now, dere soñ, I sal tel þe
al vtrely myn priwete;
þat is, þat myn wil has ben ay
of myn kith to paß my way,
with-þi þat I had þe wil
of þi kyne & myñ þare til.
bot for þi kyne I lettyt mare
Fol. 196 a. þat, gyf þu sa dide, wald haf care;
for þu þare suffrant Ioy is now.
þare-for, wil þu myn consal trew,

Digitized by Google

þu wyne þare gud lufe & lewe—
for sa gat ma we best eschewe—
& þat done cum a-gane me til.
þane ma we pase quhare-euir we wil."
þe 3ung man sad: "ser, I haf nane
fadir now bot god alane,
fore quham fadir & modir bath
I wil forsak, þo þaim be lath;
for þu nixt god is my fadir,
& haly kyrk is my modir.
for-þi I wil lewe be na wyse
þi cumpany na þi seruice.
fore quhare þu gays, wil I ga,
til ded tak ane of ws twa."
his mastir þan gret ferly had,
& in his hart gret Ioy he mad,
quhene he þe gret deuocione
of hyme herd & þe perfeccione.
þane sad he: "soñ, til þu in 3uthad
was stad a barnis nam þou had,
bot for þu 3uthad has warpyst
& is parfyt man in cryst,
þu sal be callyt machore,
& lewe þe name þu had before."
sanct colme gert þane aparel
a bat sture with wetale,
& sped hyme to þe se but mare
with al þat wald with hym fare,
his ferme hope in hyme setand
þat has to stere bath se & land.
þane machore fyrst in þe bat wan,
& reprowyt þe mastir mañ
of his tary & his slawnes,
þat he to saile sa lethand wes.
þan, helpand god, þai saylyt a quhyle,

460. to þaim. 478. a bast.

Digitized by Google

til þai come nere þe Ile
of iy, & þare saile strak;
þane þare thocht land to tak.
ane melluma in þat sythware
come to þe se & saw þame þare,
& knew sanct colme, & wes blyth,
& at hym speryt alswyth,
gyf he one land wald be.
& he sad: "ȝa." þane in þe se
Fol. 196 *b*. þe carle wod to þe bat but bad.
& to þe land quhen he þame had,
þane sad sancte colme: "ar we al here?"
sad melluma: "ȝa, now ser."
sanct colme gert þame cum hym before,
to se, & myssit sancte machore,
þat ȝet in his prayere lay.
sancte colme þan to þe carle can say:
"ȝet wantis ane & Is mare
with god of hewine þan we al are."
þane passit þe carle & sperit, gyf he
to þe land dry borne wald be.
"ȝa," sad he; & but mare
dry to þe land he hym bare.
þane colme of his cummyn wes blyth,
& athyre kyssyt vthyre swyth,
& recommendyt gretumly
of vertuse lyf & of haly.
thane sad sancte colme: "bruþer, blissit be
þis place; & pray to god þat he
send his angel to blyse It,
sene we to cum here is hapnyt."
& as he sad quhen þai had done
oure al þe Ile, þai passit sone,
& fand it rycht profytablê,
& to duel in gud & abile.
& out of Irland in a quhyle

Digitized by Google

men may wele sayle in[-to] þat Ile.
& as þai socht had þe place,
þai fand quhare a fare sted was,
enhournyt with treis sere,
& spryngand wellis fare & clere.
þane sad sancte colme, he wald þare
duel, & pas na forthyr mare.
a mansione þan fyrst þai mad
to sancte colme & but bad.
& syne a mansione sufficiandly
þai mad to sancte machore in hy.
& til al þe lawe þai wrocht
placis til indwel as þai rycht thocht.
sancte colme duelt þare-in þane
as abot and haly mane.
syne þai saw ane vthire Ile,
þat þai mocht saile to in a quhile,
þat mule hycht; & þare to preche,
& cristine folk als to teche,
sancte colme send his dyscypil here
sancte machore, þat wes hym nere.
Fol. 197 *a.* þe quhilk, as he com in þat land,
sewin myssale vgly he fand,
& askyt of hyme sum thing
of cheryte & his blyssyng.
in godis name he bad þam pase
to sum watir þat by was,
& wesch þame. & sa dyd þai,
& gat þare hele but delay.
& as þai clene ware, with a stewine,
machore þai lowyt and god of hewine.
& quhen he þare had ben a quhile
& prechyt oure al þe ewangel,
he come to þe Ile of iy,
til his mastir, & wes besy
to study into haly wryt,

Digitized by Google

& oft time put It to wryt.
& as he a nycht cane wryt,
a thing quharein he had delyt,
before þe end of It [he] mad,
þe lycht hym falȝet; & þan he had
ferme hope in god of hewine.
one his fyngyre end blew ewine
þat as a candil brynnand lycht,
& til done he had gef hym sycht.
& sa hapnyt [in] þat sythware,
a lytil barne for til be þare,
& saw hou þis ferly fel,
& to þe commoñ cuth it tel.
þan had þai fare mare Il wil
þane befor sancte machore til;
namely for þai micht nocht
sic merwalis wyrk as he wrocht.
syne as Il men tuk to rede
nedly for til haf hyme dede;
bot for þai durst nocht opynly
for his mastir do sic foly,
þai, to fulfil þare entent,
poysone with ane innocent,
say þai suld þe les It think,
þai send hyme myngyt into drink.
sancte machore sperit at þe barne,
quha þe drink send hym rycht ȝarne;
& he sad hyme þe suth hale.
þane wyst sancte machore be his tale,
þat in þat drŷnk wes felloun gyle.
ȝet þane he tuk It, & cane smyle,
& sad: "þar is brethyre fals
Fol. 197 *b*. & fra cheryte ful fare als
þat me of þis warld wald bryng,
þat neuire myse did þam in ony thing;
& now war ful gud to me

Digitized by Google

to be vysit, & w*ith* god sene be,
& as god wil, sa mot It be."
with þat þe cop in hand tuk he,
& sanyt It dewotly.
þar*e* my*ch*t meñ se a gret ferly,
hou þe cop he heldit doṅe,
& al þat was fel poyssone
fel of þe cope, & hou þe lafe
þar*e*-of to þe cop clafe.
syne þat lycur*e* he drank þar*e*
but felyng of ony sar*e*.
þe chyld syne tald þaṁ þ*a*t hy*m* send,
as he saw fra end to end.
þane sanct*e* machor*e* p*ra*yt hartly
god to forgyf þai*m* þat foly.
& as þai herd sik tything
of þat barne of þat ferly thyng,
þai war*e* infla*m*myt of þe fyr*e*
of inwy þa*n*; and in gret yre
to þar*e* maister*e* but delay
come, & þus-ga*t* ca*n* say:
"machor*e* gerris meñ be sorcery
trowis he dowis m*e*rak*i*le opynly,
& sympil meñ into þar*e* sycht
dissawis thru þe dewylis my*ch*t,
& is contrar*e* til ws ay;
for-þi, suthly, s*er*, we say,
þat we wil hale lef þe,
& he langer*e* w*ith* þe be.
for-þi chese quhethyr þu wil
gyf ws our*e* lewe or hald hy*m* stil."
and þar*e* mast*ir* herand how þai
sa spa*n*ly þis tale ca*n* say,
he was in p*er*plexyte,
seand hou ane behowit to be,

616. gad. 628. spâly.

Digitized by Google

oþire to do away in haste
his printyce þat he lufyt mast,
ore þaim þat he had fosteryt ay
fra 3outhed to þat day.
he prayt þame to hald þaim stil,
& he suld syne ouretak þer wil.
þane he kyst in his thocht
Fol. 198 *a*. in þat case he best do mocht,
makand a syth to þame bath,
& for to kepe machore of skath,
thocht he wald with wilis dele
for sawete of þame & þare hele.
saincte machore he callyt a day,
& til hyme þus-gat cane say:
"my dere bruthyre, in priwete
I haf for to say to þe.
& fyrst, I pray þe þu wil
be na way tak in til Il.
bruthyre, þu wat þat quhyle
Ihesu sad, in þe ewangyle,
'quha lufis his saule mare þan me
ma be na way my serwand be,'
& til his printyse can he say:
'passis thru þe warld oure way
& til almeſi þe ewangelis teche
& to tak baptysme þame preche.'
hou ma we þane þis word fulfil
þat in a nuk here lyis stil,
& bot of oure-self thinkis nocht,
& of sawle hele na thing wrocht
of fele folk þat wyd-quhare
in fawt of techyng tynt are;
& namely sene we haf mycht
of body & of science slycht?
ryse we, þare-for, & dreſs ws til
godis bydyng to fulfil.

Digitized by Google

& for my eld, as þu ma se,
to lyf in quyet accordis me,
& for þu 3ongar*e* is þane I,
scharpar*e* of wyt & mar*e* my*ch*tty,
In godis name þu tak one hand
to pas into fer*e* land,
& preche godis word alquhar*e*
to þame at in wane-treutht ar*e*,
& preſs þe bysyly for to wyne
þar*e* sawlis þat lyis in syne."
sancte machor*e* sad: "mast*ir* dere,
gud is I do as 3e me lere
for 3our*e* pr*a*yer*e* & 3our*e* consele;
for þat to me ma mast awale."
q*uod* he: "w*ith* my*n* oracione,
mad hartly with deuocione,
I sal helpe þe but fen3eyng,
& helpe þe in al vthyr*e* thyng.
Fol. 198 *b*. eftyr my possybilyte,
dere sone, I sal helpe þe."
sewine mene þane he taucht hy*m* til,
to serwe hyme & to do his wyl;
& byschape staf gef hyme alsa,
& belt, & of his clathis twa,
& bukis, þat war*e* necessar*e*
to hyme to prech godis lar*e*,
& ordenyt hyme a galay,
& wytale þare-in gert he lay.
& þus to mak quyet & pece
of It, he wyst fellou*n*y wes.
þar*e*-for, as machor*e* was redy
to pas þe se, sanct*e* colme in hy
gert al his pr*i*nteyſs cu*m* before
hyme in absence of sanct*e* machore,
& sad to þame: "so*n*nis dere,
I haf 3ou foster*y*t mony 3er*e*,

Digitized by Google

& wat, gyf ȝe wil one meyne,
þat I al-way has besy bene
til infourme ȝu in cheryte,
& in sawle hele thochty to be.
& for ȝoure hartis ar herd as flynt,
& ek I haf myn trawale tynt,
for in ȝoure hartis ȝe had Ithandly
þat ȝone haly man ay inwy,
& ȝe ware bowne ay to do Il
til hyme þat neuir mysdid ȝu til."
quhen he had þis sad & mare,
þane þai repentyt þam sare
It þat þai had doñ before
agane cheryte to sancte machore,
& sad: "fadyr, wele wat we
we haf mysdone in þat degre;
bot now reconsel ws hyme til,
& now ws get his gud wil."
sancte colme þane, þat besy was
betwene þame for to mak pece,
callyt machore and tretyt sa,
þat he betwene þaym pes can ma.
sancte machore þan his lewe tuk rath
at mastir & þat brethyre bath,
þat with hyme to þe se can pas,
repentand þame of þare trespas;
& of now lewe has tane,
and kyssyt þame euire ilkane.
his maister þane & he mad wa
þat þame worthyt part in twa,
& kyssyt oft þat þare partyng
with regrat & with gretyng,
Fol. 199 *a*. & Ilkane cane vthyre blyse
with wordis of gret teyndirnes.
[t]hane to þe galay went machore—

* 710. This line is by Horstmann numbered 720.

Digitized by Google

& sancte colme quhare he was before—
& helpand god, saylyt þe se
but distrowbylance in dais thre,
& ewine north in scotland
arywyt, quhare þai fand dwelland
a cristine man þat farcare hycht,
þat ryches had & mykil mycht,
þat prayt þame for to say,
quheñ þai come & quhat ware þai.
& þai sad hyme þe suth alswith.
þane wes þis farcare ferly blyth,
quheñ he señ had sancte machor;
for he hard spek of hyme befor.
& because of his renowne,
þis farcare hed hym til his towne,
& al þat nedful til hyme was
gert get til hyme mare & les,
thankand god a-beowe þe lawe
þat he wes worthy sic gest til haf;
for he in sc[h]ort tym gert hyme be,
parfyt in double cheryte;
þat is to say, with god & mane.
& þare-with his luf he wane,
þat he sad til hyme: "fadir dere,
lo! al þis landis are myne here
& is my herytag al.
for-þi þus place tak þu sal,
to mak quhare-euire þu wil a place.
& gyf ony of myn o[f]spryng, percase,
gane-sais It, waryt mot he [be],
til he thole þe brukyt fre."
sancte machore þane thankfully
his gyft tuk, & al þe place by
socht to & fra, til he fand
a sted til hyme wes gannand,

740. distrowlylance. 763. hs.

Digitized by Google

besyd a watyr bank, þat rane
in-to þe se, & lyk was þane
as It a byschopis staf had bene.
& fra sancte machore had It sene,
til his disciplis can [he] say:
"lo! here myn dwelling place for ay,
for my master to me cane tel,
þat I in sik [a] place suld dwel."
þane gert he bygyne þare be mad
til hym as he mystere had.
& syne til al þe lawe gert he
Fol. 199. *b* bygyng mak in þare degre.
& eftyr þat he gert wyrk
be craftly meñ a costlyk kyrk,
& þat meñ callyt 3et,
"of sancte machore þe seg ore set."
ser warkmeñ syne on a day,
þat had gret thryst, can til hym sa:
"dere fadir, wit 3e quheñ we swink,
þat we haf gret fawt of drynk.
help vs, þare-for, gyf 3e may."
þane sancte machore but delay
gat gud vatere in fusione;
& seruis 3et til al þe towne,
& springis 3et as It did þane,
at prayere of þat haly mañ.
& fele þat of þat watir drank
gat hele, & hartly god can thank.
þat was þe fyrst merwal þat he
wrocht, þat quhen þat men mycht se,
þat now þe name has scotland,
bot pychtis þane in It ware duelland.
þane come til hym of placis sere
mony printeise þat redy were
til vndirly his dyscypline,
& fore to tak of hyme teching.

Digitized by Google

þane duelt a mane nere by,
relygiouse & rycht haly,
þat to name had dewynik,
þat godis 3ok bare oñ his nek,
& to sancte machore com a day,
& til hyme þis he can say:
"gud ser, be-hald, & þu ma se,
hou fele folk in þis cunctre
are 3et habandonyt mony wise
* to mak till mawmentis seruice
And þus [h]ave ner-hand nan to schav
goddis word, or ger men knaw
þe nerrest get till hēwynis blis.
for-þi, master, my consall is,
þat þu in þis cunctre duell still,
goddis wangel for to preche till
Fol. 200 *a*. þus pechtis, at are lath to trew;
And I with goddis helpe will now
to þame of catnes but mare gang,
þat cristine treutht is myskennand lang,
Amang þaim goddis vord to schaw,
to ger þaim god parfitly knaw."
sanct Machor sad: "þat quheþir na we,
sal ilkane vthire eftire se."
& he sad: "3his, 3eit forow criste
ve sal eft met in his bewiste,
& bruk vith hym ay lestand bliß.
bot, dere fadir, I pray þe þus,
ffor ded nerhand abidis me
to tak, fra I be gane fra þe,
þat þu wald, eftyr I be dede,
ger bring my body to þis stede,
& ger It grawine be, quhar I

820. *ger* is corrected from *her*. 825. pontis.

* Handwriting changes.

Digitized by Google

had mad my duelling Ithandly."
And he heicht hym he suld do swa.
Atheris þar lewe with þat can ta,
And dewenik can to catnes paſs,
to folk þat þan wntreuthtfull waſs,
And sped sa weile in schort tym þare,
þat þaim parfit in godis lare
he mad. bot 3et þan sanct Machor
ffurth preichit as he did befor
the pechtis, & swa sped þat he
gert mast part of þaim cristnit be;
& namely he gert master meñ
trew, þat wntreuthfull war to þan,
bath thru þe lare he can þaim lere
And thru schauyng of merwalis sere;
& þar templis distroyt wyd quhare,
And ydolis þat in-to þaim ware.
& þus gat lang tym trawalyt he
Of goddis corne wynnare to be.
syne tyd oñe a tym to gang
Apone þe feild his corne ymange,
And saw a bare mekill & gret
defoull þe corne with feit, & ete,
& do gret skath. & þane sad he:
"in goddis name I commawnd þe
þat þu in þat sted stand still."
& onoñe sancte Machor com hym till,
And strak hym with his staif onañe,
Fol. 200 *b*. And he sowne turnyt till a stane,
And in þat schape sa standis he
a 3ard stane, as men 3eit ma se.
syne machor com in-to a place
And saw a man þat mykill vas,
& in þat cuntre duelling mad,
& to his richt name dinoñ had,

844. cum. 845. dewînk. 851. poyntis.

Digitized by Google

& was payeme & *rich*t crafty
in fendis wark*is* & sorcery.
And he wald oftymys ger me*n* ven
þat sewine hed*is* o*n* hy*m* had beñ.
And quhe*n* sanct machor se*n* hy*m* had,
he ferlyt first, & syñ but bad
a psalme he sad begy*n*nand þ*us*
of sc*ri*ptur: "Exurgat deus";
& or he of þat psalme mad end,
thru goddis my*ch*t It was wel kend
þat he na hedis had but ane.
ffor-þi þat tyrand or he fane
of sanct machor fell to þe fet,
& for his sy*n*nis sar*e* ca*n* gret,
prayand hy*m* for goddis sak
þat he wald c*ri*stine ma*n* hy*m* mak.
& he sad hyme, w*ith*-þi þ*at* he
wald lewe h*is* sorcery, & be
gud c*ri*stine ma*n* & c*ri*stine fay
ffra þine furth treuli kep alvay,
anentis god he suld hy*m* wyne
fforgiffines of his mykill syne.
& he hicht þ*at* w*ith* full gud will
all haill his bydi*n*g till fulfill.
& sanct machor gert hy*m* no*ch*t-þa*n*
Resawe bapty*m*, and swa hy*m* wane
and tacht hy*m* weill in c*ri*stine fay,
& leit hy*m* syne pas hyne h*is* vay.
ane vth*ir* ty*m* sanct machor ȝed
prechand & sawand godis sed,
Me*n* bro*ch*t a ma*n* þ*at* was blind borne,
& seit hy*m* sanct machor beforne,
& prayt hy*m* ful sar*e* þat he
thru his prayer*e* wald ger*e* hy*m* se.
& he þat reutht ay i*n* her*t* had,

890. so*n*nis.

Digitized by Google

tuk wattir & blissit it but bad,
& þare-*with* all e*n*noyntit ri*ch*t þa*n*
Fol. 201 *a*. oure corce þe eyne of þat blind ma*n*,
& sad till hyme: "luk vpe & se."
& as he bad, richt swa did he,
& saw als clerly all kine thinge,
as he of sicht had neu*ir* merri*n*g.
& he þat na tyme saw befor,
saw þa*n* & lowyt sanct machor,
quha*m* thru þe sicht god swa hy*m* gefe.
& one þe same did þe laiffe,
þat saw or herd þ*is* gret ferly,
ȝauld thank to god full increly.
ane vth*ir* ty*m* as he ca*n* stand,
goddis word to folk prechand,
þat stud a-bout hy*m* in-virroune,
Me*n* bro*ch*t a dede cors ovt of tovne,
& lad It done befor his feite
w*ith* lame*n*tac*i*on and greite.
& synchen*us* to name he had.
sanct machor þa*n* speryt but bad
quheñ þ*a*t he was or of quhat kin.
& þai p*er* ordir tald till hyme,
& als þat he of kine was ner*e*
to gud sanct colme, to god sa der*e*.
& fra sanct machor þ*a*t herd tell
a-poñ his kneis sone he fel,
& p*ra*yt till god oñe sic a wyse,
þ*a*t at dede ma*n* lof & cane ryse.
& swa w*ith* p*ro*off of my*ch*tfull dede
he strinthit alway godis sede.
& ferleis wro*ch*t he þa*n* sa feile,
þ*a*t he mad mony payene leile;
ffor he to þai*m* was sic myrroure,
þ*a*t he gert þai*m* leif þare erroure.

919. na styme. 930. lame*n*tacoñ. 941. wt þoff=w*ith* p*ro*off.

Digitized by Google

god grant ws grace þat we do swa
out of þis lyff or þat we ga.
off þis sanct machor þe fame rane
thru sere land, til full mony man
of ferleis þat thru hym god wrocht.
ffor þat of syndry landis men hym socht
ffor to purches his benysone,
& haf of hyme instruccione.
a-mang vthire, twa of Irland
þat herd tell of hym tythand,
& ȝung, sum dele letteryt ware,
till hyme sa besely can spere,
Fol. 201 *b*. and socht sa long til þai hym fand,
quhare I sad are into scotland,
ȝarnand till haf instruccioñ
of hyme and informacione,
& how þai suld haly wryt
vndirstand and vndo It.
& he resawit þamme full weile,
& all þare ȝarnyng ilke dele
he tyd þame, & full sobirly
enformyt þaim full parfytly
of cristine treutht, of lyf *at* sall
ay laste, & of sawle heile with-all,
& mony vthir spedfull thing.
bot he in þame ruit his techi[n]g;
ffor, fra þat þai þare leif had tan,
þai na tyme for to scorne hym fane;
& his lare and amonesting,
þai sad, was richt nocht but hethi[n]g,
& þar-with callit hym "ypocrit."
bot þam reuengit was full tyt;
ffor nocht fere þine in till a sted
suddanly þai ware all deide,
& schot in till gong stinkand,

969. & sall. 977. ypocriyt.

Digitized by Google

quhar na*n* of freyndis þai*m* fand.
It hapnyt a ty*m* in-to ware,
quhill sanct machor was duell*an*d þe*r*,
þat he for faut of weile tyd land,
gert teile a mekill feild of land;
& þo*ch*t It was leyne & dry,
he socht to saw þar*e* bere & Ry,
in goddis larges assou*er*and
þat it suld grow weile in þ*a*t land.
No*ch*t-þane his se*r*uandis had ferly
þat he gert teile ald land & dry,
& na*m*ly for þai west but dred
to saw þat land he had no sede.
þa*n* he sad to þai*m* þat swa tho*ch*t:
"god is my*ch*ty to helpe; dred no*ch*t;
quhar ma*n* na liklines ma se."
to twa of his pre*n*teis sad he:
"hald 3oure gat to my lord te*r*nane;
sa hy*m* for sede haf I nane,
quhar-wi*th* my feilde þ*a*t I saw may,
hy*m* in-to sic distres I pray
At he at þ*i*s ty*m* wald help me
of his seide wi*th* sic qua*n*tite." *

. . . . .

Fol. 202 *a*. þat a gret bane of it ry*ch*t tyt
In-til his throit clewit sa faste
þat he to de was sare agaste;
ffor he my*ch*t swely it for na sli*ch*t,
na out till put it had na my*ch*t.
þa*n* was þat wrache wond*ir* wa,
p*er*sawand weile he was sted swa;
ffor he tholit in till þat houre
lyk to þe dede mony herd schure,

984. duelle*n*d.

* The next leaf is wanting.

Digitized by Google

& alswa had he schame to tell
quhy he þat fische to þe tend fell
ffor his delit had etene þane,
þat acht was to þat haly man.
3eit þan with quaquand voice sad he
to þaim þat vare is maste priwe:
"to me þat sted is in þis wath,
yhone goddis man 3e bring me rath;
ffor I will grant hym but delay
þe thing quharfor he can me pray."
his meng3e þan foroutine more
passit and brocht hym sanct machor,
ffra quham he askit forgewine,
& he had nytit hym his askine;
& þar-for mekly prayt he
þat he wald of his pitte.
& þat erth þa the askit hade,
he gaf hym þare but langer bade.
sanct Machor bïissit hym one ane.
out of his hals þan lape þe bane,
& he mad haile als smertly wes,
as man þat neuir weste of seknes.
sanct machor þan mesuryt þe place,
þat lang & brad & richt plan was,
And in a litill tym gert wirk
of treis fare a cumly kirk.
& quha-sa reddis þus, ma see
how besy þat gudmen suld be
ffor till obeis in althing
of haly men to þe bidding,
& namly and one alkine wise
quhar it twechis godis seruice.
ffor, lo, he þat litill before
Mad Rud answere to sancte Machor
thru priyd & awaris gredy,
And godis man dispituisly

Digitized by Google

Fol. 202 *b*. fra his p*rese*ns chasit away,
Is now ful fayne hy*m* for to pray,
& spek ful reuerendly hyme till,
& als to grant hy*m* al his will.
þis is litill of It we Rede
of sant Machor his mykill dede,
& of þe m*er*walis þ*at* he wro*cht*
to pectis land, fra þat he so*cht*;
for I ca*n* no*cht* þe teynd p*art* tell
of gret ferleis þat thru hy*m* fell.
bot gyf þat I say suthfastly,
It was no*cht* thru hyme anerly,
bot god was þe mychty makar*e*,
& sanct Machor þe furth-schewer*e*.
sanct machor þa*n* set all h*is* wit
to cu*n* p*ar*fitly haly writ,
þocht þat he þar p*ar*fit was
thru plentwis gyft of goddis g*ra*ce.
In till his study sait a day
quhe*n* ane co*m*, & ca*n* till hy*m* say:
"syre, sanct t*er*nane, þe byschepe, ner*e*
Is cu*m*yne to spek w*ith* 3ou her*e*,
& of his clerk*is* gret party."
sanct machor þa*n* w*ith* gret hy
left þe study & þe buk,
& of his clerk*is* w*ith* hyme tuk,
And met sanct T*er*nane Reu*er*endly,
And halist hyme & his cu*m*pany,
& he hailsit hyme aganes his.
þane ca*n* athir wthir*e* kis.
& sanct machor till his herbry
sanct t*er*nane leid full reu*er*endly.
& firste in kirk ent*er*it þai bath,
& to þare vrisone went Rath.
& syne þai blissit athir wthire,
þe bischope first, & sy*n* þe tothir*e*.

Digitized by Google

syne, eftir*e* all þe cu*m*pany
has kissit entrechangeably,
& he þa*n* þame Resawit had,
A schort se*r*mone full wisly mad
of paciens & cherite,
Reco*m*me*n*dand humilite.
syne eftir*e*, as þe custu*m* was,
he led hy*m* quhar he suld tak ese,
& mad hyme mery for to fare,
Fol. 203 *a*. & als þame all þat w*i*t*h* hyme ware.
sanct Machor þa*n* full gret Ioy made
þat he sa der*e* worthy gaste hade,
& þe bischope full fane þat wane
þe knawlage of sa haly ma*n*.
þa*n* held þai wele lang se*r*monyng
of haly lyf & hewi*n*lik thing,
& till þat þai sait at þe burd,
ama*n*g þai*m* wes na*n* vthire word,
bot fed þai*m* self w*i*t*h* gastly fud
& gaynand drink þare-to & gud.
þane come to þai*m* gret company
of deuot me*n*, þat encrely
requiryt þai*m* w*i*t*h* awisme*n*t,
þat þai w*i*t*h* goddis Iugme*n*t
þe p*r*iwete mare opynly
wald expone þai*m* & exp*r*esly.
þe bischope þane wonde*r*it was
of þare wnwit & simpilnes,
[&] sad to þame: "my childer*e* dere,
þis demand þ*a*t 3e askis ws her*e*,
Is a demawnd w*i*t*h*out p*r*ofit,
for quhat ma*n* is he sa p*a*rfyt
þat ca*n* tell godis priuite,
þ*a*t be na way ma witine be,
ne ma*n*is wit ma strek þartill,
to co*n*sawe it thru kindly skill,

Digitized by Google

þat he in till his forseyng
Reser*u*it till his awne witting.
& þare-for ry*ch*t gret foly is
to 3ou to spere or tret of þis."
sanct machor als þat þai*m* ca*n* smyll,
sayand: "a wis ma*n* sad wmquhill,
sek na heyere thing þa*n* yhe
na stallowart be na degre.
for quha is goddis wit ma knaw,
or 3et his co*n*sall hey or law?
for godis pr*i*ue deme ma no*ch*t,
na all his gatt*is* 3et be socht.
for-þi full gret foly it is
to sper þat ma*n*i*s* wit excedis,
or for till haf of It k[n]awine
þat he ma cu*m* to for na thing.
& þarfor lewe forth*ir* to spere
þe þing þat 3e ma neu*ir* nicht nere;
Fol. 203 *b*. for sperer of his maieste
fra his Joy sall donne thru*n*gine be."
& all þa þat þis demaund mad,
stud þane stane still & gret scha*m* had.
sone eftir þis þai ras ilkane
& lewid, to þare awne ar gane,
& w*ith* euire co*m*mo*n* blissing
þat þai mad þat haly dep*ar*ting.
nocht lang eftire apo*n* a day
to sanct Machor a ma*n* ca*n* say,
þat sanct dewy*n*nik In-to catnes
thru gret eilde falȝeit & ded was.
& quhe*n* he oñe his dedstra lay,
to þai*m* þat nest war he ca*n* say:
"sene þat 3e se ded sall me tak,
I co*n*iure 3ou, for godis sak,
þat yhe for na trawall be Irke

1150. of sanct Machor.

Digitized by Google

to bere my body to sume kirk,
quhar-*of* sanct Machor has keping,
& pray hyme for þe hewynnis king
þat he meyne one & thochtfull be
of his hicht þat he mad to me,
of his gud will at our partyng."
with þis of spek he mad ending,
& 3aulde þe gast but mare abad.
& þai þat þis commawndment had
to tak his body, war nocht Irk,
& one a bere brocht till a kirk
þat was bot litill fra þat place,
þat befor to þaim lendyng was.
& quhen þat sanct Machor þis tale
has herd, as I haf tald 3ou hale,
he mad Regrat & had disese.
bot, for he durst nocht god disples,
þat nicht but slepe all haile he lay
In his prayere till it wes day,
& in þat kirk with fleschely eyne
ful feile brycht Angelis he has sene
ffle vpe & doune, makand þaim play,
quhar at þe cors of dewynnik lay.
þan was sanct machor blyth & glad
for þis fare sicht þat he sene had.
& one þe morne quhen it was day,
till his discipulis þis can say;
"lowe we all god, my brepir dere,
Fol. 204 *a*. þat has ws send a gud gestenere.
þarfor mak we ws redy tyt
hyme, as a spe afferis, to visidte,
& 3eld till hyme for-out delay
þat office þat ws acht to say
ffor worthi men quhen þai ded are."
with þat þai passit furthmare

1159. quhar for. 1170. lentynd. 1185. brobir.

Digitized by Google

to þe kirk, quhar-at sanct Machor
þe angelis play had sene befor.
bot þai þat þe cors bro*ch*t þiddir*e*,
w*ith* it had gane þar way to-giddir
ner by of creskane to þe hill,
& þar abad to reste in will.
bot sanct Machor forouty*n* f*re*ste
folouyt, & fand þai*m* þar tak reste.
& he & his þar w*ith* þame abad,
till þai þe s*er*uice all had mad,
þat to sic deide me*n* suld p*ar*teyne,
or ony wink come in þar eyne;
& syne bar*e* þe cors deuotely
till a place callit banchory;
& þare solempni with honoure
þai grathit for it a sepulture.
& one hy*m* þare þai mad a kirk,
quhar god ȝeit cesis no*ch*t to wirk
thru his p*r*ayere ferleis full fele,
to sek and sar folk gyfand heile.
Me*n* callis þat place q*uha*r he lay
banchory dewy*n*nik till þ*is* day.
syne eftyr þ*is* tyme It befell
þat fra sanct colme q*uha*r he ca*n* duell
In scotland come, because þat he
as pilgerame tho*ch*t at rome to be.
& fra sanct Machor had witting
In-to þe land of his cu*m*yng,
he fane no*ch*t quhill he w*ith* hy*m* met.
& athir*e* of þame for Ioy gret;
þai war sa fane þ*at* þai met were.
sanct Machor þa*n* at hy*m* ca*n* spere,
In pilg*ri*mag gif he wald pas
to Rome, as till hyme tald was.
& he sad: "ȝa." & sanct machor

1199. firste. 1213 and 1216. qr he.

Digitized by Google

þan*e* blithar *wes* þa*n* euir befor,
& sad: "*with* 3our leif, faddere dere,
3e sall noc*h*t pas & lewe me here.
Fol. 204 *b*. for-þi, sire, graunt me 3our gud will."
& he consentit sone hyme till.
þane but a-bad þai mad þai*m* 3are,
& all thing þat was necessare
for þare passing þai mad redy,
& held þare gat in cu*m*pany.
bot It ware langsu*m* for to say
the wondir þat god in þe way
wroc*h*t for þame or þai co*m* to Rome;
for þai exced all ma*n*is dowme.
bot at þe last *with* swink & swet
hiddir þai come & t*ra*wall gret,
& wisit first petir & paule,
quhar*e* p*ar*done is & heile of saule;
& socht syne wthir placis sere,
quhar feile was to god full dere.
of haly kirk þe cur*e* had tane
a paipe of Rome, a mast*ir* mañ,
gregor þ*at* was of gret Renovne,
& of haly opunyone;
þe quhilk, quhe*n* he had herd þ*at* þai
war cu*m*yne þar, but mar delay
he send for þai*m* full Reu*er*endly,
& gert þai*m* cu*m* till hy*m* in hy,
& þame Resawit as his dere
Richt tend*ir*ly & *with* gud chere.
& syne full mykill sp*er*it he
þe cause quhy of sa fer*e* cu*n*tre
þat þai come þar. & þai alsone
with schort spek has þe cause vndone,
sayand: "þe cause of þis t*ra*wall
þat we haf tane one hand but fale,

1228. blithar þa*n* þen euir. 1258. quhy &.

Digitized by Google

Is for to wyne lestand Remede
till our sawlis eftir*e* our dede.
ane wthir cause als haf we eke,
petir*e* & paule here for to seke
& mony wthir in þis stede,
for godis sake þat tholit dede,
& for til haf 3oure benysone
& 3oure gud informacione."
the pape sanct Machor þa*n* ca*n* call
till hyme, & of þe pectis all
Mad bischope for his tyme to be.
& þare-w*ith* his name cha*n*git he,
And callit hyme morise, þ*a*t befor
Fol. 205 *a*. llang tyme to name had Machor.
& swa as he had namys thre:
mocu*m*na first in his cunctre,
& syne Machor in-to þe land
of pectis quhill he was duelland.
þe pape sanct gregor þar-w*ith* all
a-pone a day till hyme ca*n* call,
& informyt hy*m* sowne & weile
In all þe office ilke deile,
þat suld p*ar*teyne to bischapis stat,
& mekly sad hyme syne þ*is* gat:
"lo, bruthir & in criste sone dere,
thru wescheyng of o*ur* hand*is* here,
þe haly gast *hes* callit þe
of bischape to þe dignite,
þat is schosine, & to þe hicht
trawale þ*ar*-for all thi mycht
in goddis wyne-3arde for to vyne
feile folk þat bundine ar w*ith* syne,
þe wark of wa*n*geliste þu do,
& þe office þat is þe to
Co*m*mittit, fulfill ilke day,

1289. als. 1292. þat for.

Digitized by Google

& vnrep*ro*fit kepe þe ay,
& gaynand & vnchangeabli
as þu se ned is, þu chasty,
in pacience argw and p*ra*y,
& in doct*ri*ne be besy ay."
& quhe*n* þe pape one þ*is* kine wise
had weile informyt sanct Morise,
& blissit hyme & sanct colme bath,
þai tuk þair leif, & sped þai*m* rath
towart þar cu*n*ctre for to gang,
& one þar way trawalit sa lang
& ythandly or þai wald fyne,
till þai *to* quhar sanct m*ar*tyne
lyis, ware cu*m*yne apo*n* chaunce,
to torone, to þe tovne of france.
& þare þe bischope of þat stede
v*ith* his clergy met þai*m*, & leide
in-to þe cite ful Reue*r*endly,
& purwayt for þai*m* gud herbry,
& gert fynd þai*m*, till þai war þare,
all þat to þaim was necessare;
for god ha*d* schauyt hy*m* þ*at* þai
var thankfull s*er*uandis till hym ay.
for-þi þe tyme þ*at* þai duelt þare,
Fol. 205 *b*. he did þame honor for þe mare,
& did his my*ch*t w*ith* full gud will
to gere þame bath duell w*ith* hy*m* still.
bot sanct colme, þ*at* wald na wa be
for na requeste fra his cunctre,
his wayag hamewart tuk in hy.
þane of þe cite þe clergy
fful increly mad hyme Requeste,
sene þat he duell no*ch*t wald, at þe leste
þat he wald thole ane of h*is* þare
duell for to preche goddis lare.

1299. vnchangeabili. 1310. þai come. 1319. god has.

Digitized by Google

thane was sanct colme full gretu*m*ly
abaisit & his cu*m*pany,
& haffand ferly held þame still.
bot sanct morise of goddis will
sad till his mast*ir*: "fadire dere,
quhat-euir*e* it be þat in þ*i*s were,
þat quhemfull be to ȝou to do
as god hyme-selfe has sad ws to,
It sall be done, I sa, be me,
how paynefull or how hard It be."
"& þu," q*uod* he to sanct Morise,
"blissit be ay, & now blissit is,
ffor-þi w*it*h martyne & w*it*h me
sall hewy*n*lik ar*e* & falow be
In hewy*n*nis bliss quhe*n* þ*o*u art dede.
bot ȝet sall þu duell in þ*i*s stede
thre ȝere, in godis corne to wirk
& strenth and *con*fort haly kirk.
þarefor strywe furth ay stalouartly
ffor to *con*fund oure e*n*nymy,
& w*it*h prechyng & techyne wyne
ffra hyme þ*a*t he hank*is* i*n* syne,
& in gud wark þi curß fulfill,
quhill god in hewine þe tak hy*m* till,
& of richtwisnes þi full far crowne
þe giff in hewine to þi werdoune."
& quhe*n* he þus had sad & mare,
but bad he buskit hy*m* to fare.
bot sanct morise, þ*a*t was full wa
for to depart his master fra,
to ger hyme duell a wile ca*n* lay
his hand one hy*m*, & þus-gat say:
"my dere fadir*e*, quhat think*is* þ*o*u
as alyene to leff me now
Fol. 206 *a*. ymang vnknawine me*n*, & swa
þi way in-to þi cunctre ga?

Digitized by Google

[f]or, but lewe and þe benysone
of sanct m*ar*tyne, [to] pas of towne,
It war no*ch*t spedfull be naway."
þane ca*n* his mast*ir* till hy*m* say:
" dere sone, suppos þat I hame fare,
forsuth þe lewe sall I neu*ir*mare,
bot god *þis* place has g*ra*thit þe
3et all thire thre 3ere in to be,
& eftir of þat curs þe stryff
to hafe Reward and lestand lyffe.
bot 3et þi 3arnyng till fulfill
we will ga now þe bischope till,
& ask of new his benysone,
& leife þat I ma paß of towne."
þe bischope rase þa*n* & hyme met
& tuk hyme, & by hym set,
& fandit, giff he ger hy*m* *moch*t
leif his purpos & chang his tho*ch*t.
bot he my*ch*t no*ch*t for na kyne thing
ger hy*m* leif purpos na etling.
w*ith* þat þe ny*ch*t come, & þat auld,
þat for na p*ra*yere þa*n* duell wald,
tuk leif & haile þe benysone
of þe bischope, & mad hy*m* bowne
In sanct m*ar*tynis kirk to wakk,
& fulfill clergy for his sak;
& all þe ny*ch*t in p*ra*yer lay
befor þe fertir*e* to þe day.
&, as me*n* sais, þat ny*ch*t but were
to sanct colme wakkand ca*n* apere
sanct m*ar*tyne suthfully, & bad
llang ty*m* and speky*n* w*ith* hy*m* mad.
& þar þe buk of þe wangele,
þat in þe grawe was lad su*m* quhile
besyd hyme, quhar he g*ra*wine was,
he gef hyme frely in þat place,

Digitized by Google

þe quhilk all his lyftyme held he
as a Relik in gret daynte,
& left It, quhen he can dissesß,
in till his kirk as resone was.
than one þe morne, quhen it was day,
he buskit hyme to gang his way
but langar howne [in] till his land,
to martyne hyme Recommendand.
Fol. 206 *b*. þane folouyt hym out of þe towne,
a fer way with processione,
sanct morase with gret cumpany
of lawide men and of clergy,
& sa partyt, þocht þai war lath,
with oft blissing and regrat bath;
for it is a full noyus thing
of dere frendis þe departynge.
quhen day was gane, & It was nycht,
þe bischope of þe place hym dycht
to slepe; & sanct martyne but were
till hyme slepand þar can apere,
& sad till hym: "lof god in hicht,
& blissis hyme with all 3our mycht,
& he is name of alkine wyse,
& trew his seruand sanct morise
has visit 3ou, and throu his grace
benefice has ekit to þe place.
for-þi of twrane þe Cite
may mak Ioy als, and blith be
þat sanct Morise yhone patrone
has gottine, & me to helpe 3one llone.
for he till god sa thankfull is,
þat in till hewine with prophettis
And patriarkis he sall be
Rewardit in-to lyk degre.
for þai till hyme war as samplar

1411. langar but howne.

Digitized by Google

to lewe his kyne þat mychty war,
& þis gret pilg*ri*mag to tak,
as did abrahame for goddis sak,
& lewe all warldis welth & keyne,
Reward in lestand lyf to wyne."
þe bischope þa*n* waknyt of slepe,
& to þis visione tuk gud kepe,
& his clergy ca*n* till hyme call,
& word for word he tald þai*m* all,
as I befor here tald till 3ow.
& þai þat richt weile ca*n* hy*m* trev,
hewyt vpe þar handis to þe hewy*n*,
& lowit god all *with* a stewine.
þane all þe folk of þat cyte
ewire ilk ma*n* in his degree,
with co*n*tryt will and ane assent,
to sanct morise but mare ar went,
& hyme as fadire & saule-hyrd
Fol. 207 *a*. Resauit sone, as þame weile byrde.
& als þe bischape of þe place,
þat *with* þe puple p*rese*nt was,
of all his bischoprik þe cure
be-taucht till hyme of gret hono*ur*
of sprituale & of tempo*r*ale thing,
all to demayne at his lykine,
swa þat to his dowme gret & small
þat suld be downe, p*ar*tenyt all.
& fra þat he sic charge tuk,
he t*ra*walyt besyly & wok
till his discipulis for to p*re*che,
& als þe puple besyly teche;
& þe bidding of þe postill
full ythandly he tacht þai*m* till;
& of gud lyf & honeste
gud ensamplar to þai*m* first was he;

1447. till hyme say call. 1460. puple pn^{e} was.

Digitized by Google

for he hyme-self in word and deide
but ony [syn ly]ff ay ca*n* leyde.
þe clergy þa*n* full gret Ioy mad
þat þai sa worthy faddir*e* had;
& þe puple, as þai*m* weile byrd,
was fayne þat gottine had sic ane herd.
for in-to þai thre 3ere & mar*e*
sanct Morise was duelland þare,
þe kirk sa weile ay gou*er*nand,
þat þar fell no*ch*t into þe lande
pestilence of beste na ma*n*.
& þar-to weddir*e* had þai þane,
þat þai wane froyt of land & se
thru his p*ra*yer*e* in gret pleynte.
& till it hapnyt hy*m* of chaunce
sa lang tyme for to duel in fraunce,
Mony m*er*wale god for hyme wro*ch*t,
þat I in-to þis buk wryt no*ch*t,
ffor bath it war langsu*m* to do,
& I ca*n* tak na tyme þar-to,
bot sped me schortly for to tell
of his ending, how it befell.
tharefor quhe*n* þ*a*t he duelt had þar*e*
t*h*re 3er*e* haile & half but mar*e*,
he fell in till a lytill fewire,
þat quhile for cald will ger me*n* cheuir*e*,
& þat seknes sa fast hyme socht *
Fol. 207 *b*. þat hyme full ner*e* till end It bro*ch*t.
sex days þa*n* wi*th* sic herd stryfe
befor þat he passit þis lyfe,
he gert his clerk*is* mak his grawe,
& in till his orator hyme haf,
& his discipulis till hyme call.
he gret, & sad þis till þai*m* all:

1498. twre 3ere.

* This line is repeated at the top of the next page in the MS.

Digitized by Google

"My sonnys der, now ame I seit
of alkine flesche to ȝeld þe deit,
& sall be mad sowne as yhe see
of fleschlyk presone quyt & fre.
lowit be þat me has gewine
grace; my strife I haf weile strifine.
ffor-thi gud thing It is to me
to be lousit & with hyme be.
for it nedis me nocht, I trev,
In flesche to duell langer for ȝou,
for ȝe ar parfyt in althing,
of grace haffand na kyn wanting.
þar-for, dere sonnis, beis nocht Irk
with gud werkis to strynth þe kirk,
& with gud dedis seit ȝour will
godis byding ay til fulfill.
alkyne wicis ȝe put away,
& luk ȝe cristine treutht hald ay.
And ferme in pece & cheryte,
& nethbour lof, luk ay ȝe be."
quhen þat he þis had sad & mare,
þai wer dissessit, & gret full sare,
& sad: "der faddur, quhy will þu
all dissolat ws leif ws now?"
& he sad to þame: "sonnis dere,
I leif ȝou nocht dissolat here.
I sall euir mar with ȝou be,
bath quyk & deide in all degre,
Anent god ay intercessoure
ffor ȝoure weilfar & ȝour honour."
þe houß þan gert he deuod all
of þaim þat þar war gret & small,
outane þe bischopis þat come þar
to wisit hyme in þat sithwar,
& sic wthir religiouse
he gert duell still in till þe house,

Digitized by Google

& p*ra*yt þai*m* for godis sak
Fol. 208 *a*. þe takine of þe cors to mak
one þar froyntt*is*, þat þai mo*ch*t se
& here þe thing þat þa*n* saw he.
& as he bad, sa haf þa downe,
& þai bath herd & saw alsone.
& by his heid þa*n* saw þai stand
Ihe*s*us his postulis xij ymang.
& sanct colme & sanct ma*r*tyng
besyd his bed þai saw stand syne.
þane spak swet Ihesu, god of hewine,
to sanct moryse wi*th* full myld stewine:
"sanct morise cu*m* & wi*th* me wone
in-to my fadir Rik but hone."
& wi*th* þat wordis he ras full Rath,
& gat apone his kneis bath,
& sad as hale & fere war he:
"In manus tuas, domine,
My saule I gyf," & sayand swa
he ȝauld þe gast. & It ca*n* ta
ffeile angelis, & bar in hewyne
wi*th* mekill sang and full swet stewine.
þe bischape þa*n* & his clergy
a costly kirk gert mak in hy,
of silu*er* weile gilt for þe nanys,
& e*n*nornyt wi*th* costlyk stanys,
& mad sanct moryse þare to ly,
enbawmyt weile & Richly.
& his sepult*ur* mad þai syne
ewine syd be syd to sanct ma*r*tyne,
quhar god throw his gud p*ra*yer ay
cesis neu*ir* ȝeit nicht na day
fferly werk*is* for to wirk,
to fereme o*ur* treutht & strinth of kirk,
In lofyng of hy*m* þat of no*ch*t
þis warld & þe lawe has wro*ch*t;

Digitized by Google

for þar is wro*ch*t euir*e* ilke day
sa gret wondir, þat I ne tell may,
of sanct morise throw þe p*ra*yer*e*
to folk bundine w*ith* seknes ser*e*,
þat I dar no*ch*t Record all now;
for sume p*er*chaunce suld me mistrew.
for deiff me*n* þar gett*is* heryng,
& blynd me*n* als p*ar*fyt seyng,
Fol. 208 *b*. & halt me*n* als þar gett*is* bute,
þat seknes has in schank or fut,
& dume me*n* als þar gett*is* speke,
þat mekly will sanct morise sek,
& full feile me*n* of parlesy
gett*is* þar heile þar p*ar*fytly.
& sume throu ydropesy sa gret
swolne þat þai ma ete no mete,
are mad swampe þar, throu þe p*ra*yer
of sanct morise, haile & fere.
& sume þat brawne-wod of *þer* wit
war mad and wt*er*ly tynt It,
& helpe has socht at sanct morise
Recou*er*it wit & war mad wise.
& sume þat payne had of þe stane
or seknes in-to flesch or bane
or quhatkine vthir Infirmyte
þat ma*n* or woma*n* had, gyf he
or scho sanct morise socht increly,
At hyme þar heile þai gat i*n* hy,
throw my*ch*t of giffar of all grace,
to quhome he ay trew s*er*uand was.
& swa gif god þat I ma be
his s*er*uand in-to sic degre,
out of þis lyf þat I may twyne
but schame, or deit, or dedly syne.
explicit wita *sancti* macharij.

1597. & mad swampe.

Digitized by Google

XXVIII.—MARGARET.

Fol. 209 *a*.

WA wil þe ver*tu* wyt of stanis,
in þe lapidar ma fynd ane is
of þa*m* þat callyt is "m*ar*garet,"
vertuyse, cler*e*, lytil, and quhyt.
& for þer*e* pr*o*phetis thre
we se It oft weile bocht be.
vertu It is blud to restren3e,
& flux of wame refren3e;
& is ver*tu*yse callyt alsa
agayne ane Il, callyt "cardiaca;"
& It awal3es specyaly
gyfine in met agayn̄ mysalry.
& for it is quhyt, cler*e* schenand,
men̄ bryng*is* It of ful far*e* land,
for til enhorne vchis & cronis,
mad for*e* ser*e* folk þ*at* of renone is.
& it is lytil and rond alsa;
þar-for oft men̄ wil it ta
& set it in bruchis & in ryngis,
þar*e*-in delyt has my*ch*tty knyg*is*.
3et of þis m*ar*garit þe name
of margaret ma wele be tane,
þat lytil was & mylk quhit cler*e*
& vertuyse, be caus*is* sere.
fyrst lytil thru humylyte,

1. Initial letter wanting. 24. cause.

Digitized by Google

þat may to god mast thankful be,
for thru humylite but dred
was mary mad oure aller*is* med.
& clere quhyt thru ver*gynite*,
þat to god next humylyte
Is. sa is m*ar*garit quhyt,
& clene of al fleschly delyt.
& alswa scho was ver*tuse*,
fore ver*tuysly* scho cane vincuse
þe flesch, þe warld, þe fend alsa.
& fyrst, thru pe*nnance* scho ca*n* sla
hyre flesch & floure of 3outhed,
& kepyt euire hyre mady*n*hed
in body and treutht wnue*m*myt ay,
& no*ch*t of rocht of flescly play.
þe wikit warld scho ourco*m* als,
þat ay is totyre, fekil, & fals.
fore scho ro*ch*t no*ch*t of warld*is* gud,
bot scho had symply hyre fud
& clath, to cleth hyre honestly,
Fol. 209 *b*. for-out pryd and sur*cudry*.
als þe feynd scho ourcom̃ wel
& his werkis Ilke dele.
for p*ri*de in hyre, na auarise
herbryt in hyre my*ch*t be na vise,
na slawnes, na lychery,
na wreth, na gnedschepe, na gluto[ny];
bot hyre sa wisly ca*n* scho ware
w*ith* almus, fasting, & prayere
þat scho ourcom̃ hyr fais fel,
as in hyre story I herd tel,
word be word, as teophin*us*,
þat wrat hyre story, tell*is* vs.
þat sais, þis m*ar*gret fare & fre
of antioche in þe cite
wes borne, & of kine gret & clere,

Digitized by Google

al-þo þai paianis ware but were;
for teodosius mychtty & stark,
þat of þat lawis wes patriarch,
wes hyre fadir, & scho his ayre
of rentis gret & landis fayre;
& gefine wes to fostir & fede
wtouth þe towne in hir 3outhede
til a mañ, had gud Inuch,
sic as meñ wynnis of erd & pleuch.
& fra he had þis madyn lacht
in 3emsel, he gert hyre be tacht
in cristis lacht, & syne scho tuk
þe lacht of baptyme, & forsuk
þe feynd, & to crist gef hir so hale
þat of þe warld scho gef na tale,
& had na thocht of hyre gret kyne,
na of riches, na of warldis wyne.
& scho beand in tendir elde,
hyr modyr, þat was al hir beld,
deit; &, for scho cristine was,
hyre fadyre rocht of hir þe les,
sa þat scho nedit for to kepe
fore faut of helpe ilke day schepe
of hyre nuryse, til scho coñ nere
to þe elde of fyftene 3ere;
for hyre fadir hir hatit sa,
for cause scho cristine treuth cane ta,
þat mare esful til hyre war
hyr dede an lyf or welfar.
3et, þo scho wes in pouir stede
Fol. 210 a. & nocht with hyr fadir cane be fede,
nocht-þane scho wes of sik boute
þat it wes wondir for to se;
for farare thing mycht be nane
in ony degre, in flesch or bane;

64. lawie. 81. deid. 83. þatsa þat. 90. and.

Digitized by Google

& hyr fare hafyng als *with* þat
in al hyr dede sa wele hyr*e* sat.
bot ȝet wes scho al-out fairare
thru treutht scho had in c*rist*i*s* layr*e*,
to quha*m* scho pleysit i*n* al degre
of consciens thru fyne bewte.

Sa it hapnyt at a tyme p*er*cace,
fra þe emp*er*oure send was
his stewart, ma*n* of gret my*cht*
& fel, & olibryus he hycht,
c*ri*stine me*n* to sek ay-quhar*e*,
in quhat land sa þai ware,
to sla or torment but delay,
bot þai renyit c*ri*stine fay.
& betyd þat he come p*er*case
ner*e* by quhare þis mady*n* was
kepand hyre fost*ir* mod*ir* schepe;
& til hir beute tuk sic kepe
þat he *with*-ine wes het in hy
with ful wil of lychery,
sa þat he reste be na way mo*cht*,
til þat scho was befor *hym* bro*cht*.
þane he beheld hyr*e* ink[r]ely,
& of hyr beute had ferly;
& ay þe mare he has hyre sene
with outwart & *with* inwart ene,
þe hardar wes he wet within
with hyr fleschly for to syne.
þan ware handis wyolent
layd one þat c*rist*i*s* Innocent,
þat as a schepe yma*n*g wlf*is* brath
beheld quha fyrst suld do h*ir* scath,
lukand a-bout oñ ilke syd
quha fyrst suld rewis h*ir* þat tyd,

118. þa*m*.

Digitized by Google

& has na helpe, sted in sic pres,
bot god, in quha*m* hyr hope al was.
for-þi deuotely ca*n* scho pray
til hyme, & þire wordis say:
"tyne no*ch*t my sawle w*ith* fellon̄ men̄,
bot erare sic grace þu me lene
Fol. 210 *b*. þat I ourcume may my fello*n* fa!"
olibrius þane wes ful thra
to fand hyr & ger consent
til his lykine & his entent,
w*ith* wordis quhyle polyst & cler*e*,
& quhile w*ith* athis gret & ser*e*,
syne sayand: "I wil no*ch*t scorne
þe, bot, be þu fre borne,
I wil þe wed & haf to wif,
til I ma lest in þis lyf;
& suppos þu bastard be,
ȝet sal I for þi beute
as co*n*cubyné þe hald & haf
in mast daynte, abeouf þe lawe."
& for scho hy*m* na*n* ansuer*e* mad,
he speryt at hyr*e* but abad
quhat wes h*ir* na*m*, & of quhat ky*n*
scho wes of, scho suld tel hyme,
or quhat god did scho hono*ur* til,
& at scho wald fulfil his wil
consentand til flescly delyt.
þane ansuert scho but respyt:
"as to þe fyrst, I haf na scha*m*
to tel þat margeret is my*n* na*m*.
& syne to ansuer of my kine,
I wes borne þis towne w*ith*in,
In lauchful bed of folk my*ch*tty,
in þis towne gottine was I.
as to þat þu askis now,
in-to quhat god at I trew,

Digitized by Google

I honoure Ihesu crist alway,
& euir sal do til I lyf may;
for vthir god is nane bot he,
þat mad of nocht erd & tre.
& quhare þu wald I gaf consent
to syne with þe, þane ware I schent."
þan, quhen he herd of hyre belewe,
he treuyt wel for til eschewe,
& sad: "madyn, granttis þu,
þou trewis sa in Ihesu,
þat Iouys sleu for his trespas,
þat of na mycht na vertu was
to help hyme-self na ony ellis?"
"It is nocht suth," scho sad, "þu tellis;
bot, for þai hyme on tre can hynge,
Fol. 211 *a.* þai tynt þame-self & þare o[f]spryng,
of his wil set ded he tuk,
to wyne ws fra þe feyndis cluk.
for he wes ay but begynnyng,
& euir sal be but endynge,
& has þe gyfine lyf & aynde,
to strif with hyme þe þo þu faynde,
& þu cese sal, quhen he wil,
for ocht þat þu ma do þare til.
& he mad hewine of nocht,
& man to duel þare-in wrocht,
& mad hym maister syne & king
þat in þis warld is of althing.
& quhen þe feynd syne of inwy
had depriwit hyme wikitly
of sic Ioy & of sic welth,
þane oure manhed tuk hym-self,
& deit for vs a-pon þe tre,
in til oure flesch þat tan had he,
& one þe thryd day rase fra ded

168. til my lyf. 187. & has he.

Digitized by Google

thru þe strinth of his godede,
& ra*n*sonyt ws w*i*t*h* his blud
fra ded til lyf a-pon þe rud."
ful wa wes þane olybrius,
fra m*ar*garet had sad þus,
na he cuth no*ch*t be kindly skil
gaynand ansuer*e* mak h*ir* til.
for-þi, til he avysit war*e*
to ȝeld til hyr*e* rype ansuer*e*,
he bad his meñ þai suld h*ir* kepe
In a dongeon*e* myrk & depe,
quhar*e* na*n* my*ch*t w*i*t*h* hyr*e* spek,
na met na drink na cleth [hir] rek.
þane entryt he in-to þe towne,
& oñ his wyse mad hy*m* boune
to sac*ri*fy to godis sere
deuotely oñ þis manere;
& quha-sa-eu*ir* wald no*ch*t do sa,
for-out pyte he tho*ch*t to sla.
& oñ þe morne, quhe*n* day was ly*ch*t
& soñ had spred his bemys bry*ch*t,
olybrius of þat cyte
in mydis gert he set vpe sa he
his dempst*er*-stule, þat he my*ch*t her*e*
al caus*is* þat bro*ch*t þar*e* were,
& namely for to spere of þai
þat offerand til his god*is* ma
Fol. 211 *b*. wald no*ch*t, þat he mycht se.
þane margret ger[t] he furth bro*ch*t be
out of presone til his presence,
& or he spak ocht, mad sylence.
syne sad he: "madine, haf pyte
of þi-self & consent til me
& honour*e* to my godis gyf,
þat þu in welt[h] w*i*t*h* me ma lif!

224. þe mydis. 226. al cause.

Digitized by Google

for, treuly, I haf pyte
of þi 3outhed and beute,
þat me be[h]oufis of ned spil,
my godis honoure gyf þou na wil."

bot scho nocht dred, þo he hir thret,
in cristis luf sa was scho set,
bot sad: "wit þu, it is my wil
in nathing to consent þe til.
for crist is god & lord of al
þat in þis warld are, gret & smal,
& al þi mawmentis euir ilkane
ar dume & def & ma haf nane
pouare to mak ocht, for þai ar mad,
& gerris in hel þare makaris wad.
bot here to god hale I me gyf,
in his clere court þat I ma lif
with haly madinis; for crist gaf
hyme-self to ded, synful to saf;
for-þi for hyme I haf na dred
to de, þat gyfis hewinly med,
& raisis ded meñ at his wil.
fore-þi hale I tak me hym til,
& þi fel maumentis dredis nocht.
for-þi do furth as þu has thocht!"

olibrius þan, quhar he wes set,
thru bitirnes of gal wes het,
& bad his seruandis in to teñ,
þat þai suld tak þat maydin schen,
& dispoil hyre of hyr clathis—
þat til woman ful lath is—
& strakis fel til hyre let warpe,
& rawis flesch with schorgis scharp,
& bad þat þai suld nocht blyne,
hyre body til þai suld se with-in,

Digitized by Google

"to tak reuengeance of hir cors,
of our godis þat makis na force."
þane wikit meñ þat madyn fare
hangyt he vpe in þe ayre,
& with schorgis fra tope to ta
Fol. 212 a. hyr far flesch raf, til al þai
þat by stud mycht wele thru þe skine
þe guttis se þat war þar-in.
bot scho wes cled in haubersione
of treutht & of deuocione,
& enkrely behaldand hewine,
sic prayer mad with myld stewine:
"lord Ihesu crist, I treu in þe;
lat me neuir confundit be,
na at my fais scorne me nocht,
for in þe set is al my thocht!"
þane of hyre cors in sic fusione
þe blud rañ in stremis done,
þat mony gret þat cane It se,
of hyr payne hafand sic pyte;
for of hyre flesche teyndir & clere
rywine & rent fel pecis sere.
& quhen þe tyrand saw hir so fayre,
he sad: "margaret, betir it ware
consal þi-self, & lewe þi ryt,
& turne þe til oure godis tyt,
& be nocht thra in þine entent,
bot erare to my wil consent,
sa þat þu be na hardare beft
& tyne þe lyf at ȝet is left."
þane ansuert scho [til] hym oñ ane:
"þu wyrkis þe warkis of sathane,
þi fadir, þat ful feynd of hel;
bot treuly to þe now I tel
þat þi consal til I lyf,

273. þat wikit. 290. & of hyr payne.

Digitized by Google

I wil no*ch*t do, na honour*e* gyf
to þi flatryng na godis dume,
þat ma*n* has mad al & sume,
bot I honour*e* & gloryfy
c*ri*st of hewine al-mychty,
makar*e* of no*ch*t [of] alkine thing,
& suthfastly hewy*n*is king,
þat of hewine þe so*n*nis beme
geris her*e* a-poñ ws leme,
& w*ith* mony sternis ser*e*
payntyt þe lyft, as we se her*e*.
& alsa suthfast god is he,
& for ma*n* deigneit for to be
mañ. of þe warld þe trespas,
thru his blud þat innocent was,
Fol. 212 *b*. he bocht, & he, rychtwyse,
for our sy*n*nis come sac*ri*fice
til god his fad*ir* til enples,
no*ch*t for hyme-self, bot for our*e* ese.
& he, richtwise, for vnrichtwise
deit, & sene one sic wyse
rase fra ded thru þe stering
of his godhede, for our*e* me*n*ding,
& sa thru his ded mychtely
of deid our*e*-come þe signery,
& to þame þat hy*m* ser*u*is her*e*
sal gyf þe blis of hewy*n* but were,
þat sa mykil is þat na*n* ma
in tho*ch*t it think, na tong say,
for it *ex*cedis ma*n*is wit
to deme or to spek of it."
Ande quhe*n* scho þis [had] sad, belyf
þe tyrand gert h*ir* flesch ryf
w*ith* irne camis þat scharp schar*e*,
þat hyr*e* rybbis war*e* mad bar*e*,

314. gere. 335. for it accedis.

Digitized by Google

& flayne of hyre sa wes þe skyn
þat meñ mycht se hyr wame with-in.
eftyre sowñ þe blud fel
als clere of hyre as of a wel
as dois watir one wyntir day.
þane al þat by stud can say:
"margaret, forsuth we haf pyte
one þi hard torment þus to se,
& þi beute þat þu has tynt,
for þu wald nocht of foly stynt
til honoure hyme þat hangit was
one a gebbet for his trespas.
þare-for we gyf þe consel now
þat þu til oure godis trow,
& als consent til fulfil
hale olibrius [his] wil,
to eschape þe drery payne
of ded or at þu be slayne."
þane sad scho: "hald 3u stil!
for 3oure consal is wikit & wil;
for þis payne þat done is to me
þe saufté of my saule sal be."
syne cane scho to þat prefec say:
"vnschameful hund, & ellis nocht may
þane gredy lyone fillit be,
playne poware here is gefin þe
Fol. 213 a. of þis flesch for to do þi wil,
bot my saule ma nocht þu spil;
for crist sal kepyt, at it wrocht.
þare-for of þe I rek richt nocht."
þe tyrand þan, to se þe flude
þat fra þe maydine rañ of blude,
had schame; þar-for þe face he hyd
with his mantyl, & syne cane byd
his meñ ga soñ & tak hyre done,

351. hangit wes.

Digitized by Google

& thryng hyre in a depe dongeone,
til he mycht fynd sum new torment,
to gare hyre til his wil consent.
& til his tormentouris bad he
þat þe presone sa myrk suld be,
þat na kyne lycht mycht cum þare,
& þat scho suld be bundin sare.
bot quheñ his felloñ wil wes done,
Ihesu crist send hyr confort sone
of sic lycht, þat, quhare scho lay,
was mare licht þane of þe day.
& quhen scho wes þis wyse sted,
scho knelyt & hyre prayere bad
to god of hewine with blyth chere,
sayand wordis þat are here:

"lorde Ihesu criste, I thank þe
& lowis, for þu lewyt nocht me
in-to na payne na torment,
bot ay þi helpe to me þu sent;
for, hou hard payne sa-euir it was
þat þe seruand of wykitnes
gert do me of iniquite,
þu has it turnyt in Ioy to me.
þare-for, god, for þi gret mycht,
grant me now werray sicht
of my fel fa, þat priuely
werrais me þis fellou[n][l]y,
þat I may face to face hyme se,
& fycht with hyme, quhat he be;
& syne þat I may hyme vincuse
be mycht of þe in me, Ihesus!"
þane rase scho fra hyr oracioñ
& lukit by hyre vpe & dowñ,
& saw a dragoñ nere hyr by,

397. gert do me of wikitnes iniquite.

Digitized by Google

Fol. 213 *b*. sa mykil, sa gret, & sa vgly
þat of wit scho wes wel nere,
of þat best for þe felloñ bere;
þa scayland schalis set vp rath,
with vryß ful lang & ful herd bath,
& tung & tetht brynnand as fyre,
& schot oñ hyre in gret Ire,
& tuk hyr in his mouth hale,
to suely hyr in mekil bale.
bot, as scho enterand was to pas
þe throt of þat ful sathanas,
þe takine of þe croice scho mad
oñ hyre, & þe best but bad
brast in twa, & scho but hurt
eschapit wele or ony sturt.
þane had þe feynd gret inwy
at hyr, & apperit sone in hy,
in sume part lyk a mañ to be,
bot blakar þane ony sut wes he,
with handis bundine til his kneis,
& helis vpwart til his theis—
sa wgly, þat, quha mycht hym se,
suld gretly abaisyt be.
þane was þe maydine sum part red,
& knelyt & hyre bedis bad,
& saynit hyr, & rase vp hath,
& rakit to þat body rath,
& hynt hyme harskly be þe hare.
& he one hyr can rudly rare,
& sad: "þu godis maydine dere,
spar me a quhil! for þi prayere
& þi teris brynis me so sare
þat in hel leware me ware.
quhat haf I doñ to þe, for-quhy
þu brynnis me þis fellou[n][l]y?

414. bryß? 435. hath. First letter uncertain.

Digitized by Google

cese now, I p*ray*, of press[i]oñ!"
& to þe ȝerd scho kest hy*m* doñ,
& oñ his nek set hyr*e* fut,
& sad: "ful feynd, is þe na but;
for her sal þu ȝeld þe to me,
& of a woma*n* ourcu*m*yne be."
þane sad *he*: "haly m*ar*garet,
I ma na langar*e* thole þi thret,
& ȝeldis me [al] wtrely
to þe. but mar*e* *c*ar*e* haf I
Fol. 214 *a*. of a womeñ ourcu*m*ine to be
þane a mañ had vincust me;
for fyrst of al, wome*n* it wes
þat I ourcoñ be brukilnes,
quhe*n* it my*ch*t no*ch*t me awale
for stedfastnes ma*n* til assale.
for-þi mar It schamis me
of womeñ til ourcu*m*yne be.
& als þi fad*ir* & mod*ir* war*e*
to me teynd*ir* & frendis dere."
þane at hyme sperit scho quhy he
Come þar; & he ansuert in hye:
"To consel þe til consent
in althing to þe presydent."
þan demandit scho for-quhy
þat he had sa gret inwy
at c*ri*stine meñ befor þe lawe.
þane sad he: "for I mo*n* nedly haf
Inwy at þame for þar*e* ver*t*use,
& for feile of þame ar relygiouse;
& þame agane eu*ir* kyndly,
for þare ver*t*u fed haf I;
& namely for þat fele of þai
wy*nn*is þe Ioy þat I fel fra,
& for þai bruk þat I haf tynt.

451. sad þe. 454. mar*e* þar*e*.

Digitized by Google

for-þi to faynd þam neuir I stynt,
þat Ioy to gere þame tyne
þat I ame falline fra & myne."
þane tald he hyr hou salamoñ
þat wyse[s]t king þat set in trowñ,
of feyndis þat na nowmir was
in a weschale stekit of gles;
& quhen salamoñ wes ded,
of cowatice meñ tuk to red
to brek þe gles, treuand þar
a souerane gud or tresoure ware.
& quhen þai brokine had þat gles,
sa fele [feyndis] out cañ pas
þat þai fulfillit sa þe are
as motis ar in sowñ-beme fare.
& of his nek hyr fut a-way
scho tuk, & let hyme pas his way,
. . . . . .*
& neuir cristine forthyrmare,
Fol. 214 b. & vanyst he a-way ful suyth,
& scho alane lewit, glad & blyth;
for scho sykyr al wes mad,
þat scho ourcumyne had
þe maister feynd, þare-for þe hand
scho suld ourcume his wikit seruand.

eftsonnis scho fel to pray
one kneis, & [þis] cane say:
"I lowe þi name & gloryfy,
Ihesu crist, suthfast victory,
for quham dyspysit I haf hale
þis warld & of it gyfis na tale,
& in brukil kynd als stad
ourcome my fay & mad mad.
lord Ihesu, grace grant me here

* No break in MS.

Digitized by Google

a-gayne fayndingis to persewere!"
& hyre prayere quhen scho had
ser-wyse to god deuotely mad,
a licht of hewine rathly schane,
quhare scho set al hyr alane,
& as a cors wes be sicht
fra hewin to erd schenand brycht,
& one þat cors set a dou,
þat sad: "margaret maydine, þou trew
þat þu art blyssit & ay sal be,
for hewine 3ettis bydis þe."
& one þe morne, quhen sowñ was brycht,
þat menskis al þe warld of lycht,
þis waryt Iug, in stul set,
gert margaret soñ befor hym fet,
& sad [til] hyr rycht cerryosly:
"maydine, I red 3ou sacrify
til oure godis, or þu tyne
þi lif, at 3et is left, with pyne,
& lef þi wikit fals belewe,
& honoure to oure godis gyf,
& of þi 3outhed fare & fresß
tyne nocht þe floure in wilfulnes."
þane ansuert scho but delay,
& sad: "Ihesu I sal honor ay,
makar of hewine & 3erd & al,
to quham I euir empleß sal;
& al þine ydolis I dispyse
þam to do honor or seruice."
þane wes þe tyrand vondir teñ
Fol. 215 *a*. quhene he hard þis of þe maydine clene,
& bad meñ suld platis ta
of Irne, lang & brad alsa,
& mak þame hat brynnand, & lay
til hyr sydis, þat sa can say
of his godis dyspytuisly

Digitized by Google

of hyre passand-gret foly,
sa þat scho, brynt richt sare,
sik wordis suld spek nomare.
þane wes of Irne mony plat
layd til hyr sydis, brynnand hat,
þat hyr flesch brulyt & brynt sa
þat thankful rek to god can ga
in plesand smelling of suetnes
& sacrifice, þat thankful wes.
bot þocht scho was brynt without,
within scho wes withoutyne dout
of hewinly deu thru þe haly gast,
quham in hyre confort wes ay mast;
bot for gret stedfastnes
scho rocht lytil of hyre flesche.
olybrius thru wikit wil
harder payne he put hir til;
& for þat watir eftyr fyre
ful noyful is to sic martyre,
a fat, þat wes [bath] depe & wyd,
of watir gert he fil þat tyd.
&, as he bad, þai hyre band
with cordis smart fut & hand,
& kyst hyre in þat fat, to drowñ.
& quhen scho wes þis þare-in doñ,
þane in þe watir as scho lay
to Ihesu crist þis cañ scho say:
"der god! brak my bandis in hy,
& I sal to þe sacryfy
me in sacrifice of lowing.
& als I pray þe, suthfast king,
to blis þis vatir, at it be
for wel of baptyme to me,
& of my synnis in forgyfnes,
& þat þe folk mare & les
ma kene & se þat þu alane

Digitized by Google

is suthfast god, & ellis nane,
Fol. 215 *b*. & has na ending na begy*n*nyng,
of hewine & erde makar*e* & king."

ande as scho mad [had] þis prayer*e*,
soñ wes herde a felloñ ber*e*
of thon*ir* and of erdine,
þat brak þe fat, scho wes put in,
in pecis al, & al þe bandis,
þat bu*n*dine had hyr fet & handis;
& þis m*er*wale alsoñ cane be
as ma*n* my*ch*t twinkil w*ith* his e.
þane coñ a dou of hewin fleand,
al þe puple þat seand,
& in þe neb bro*ch*t a croñ,
& oñ hyr hewid set It doñ;
& out of hewine a voce ca*n* say:
"confort þe wele, my blissit may!
for of hewine my falowis al
bydis þi cu*m*yne, gret & smal."
þane stud scho by & lowing*e* mad
to god þat hyr*e* deliu*er*it had
of gret parel & panys ser*e*.
þane al þe folk þat þar*e* w*er*e,
þ[at] herd þat erdine & þat stewy*n*,
þat spak w*ith* hyr*e* out of þe hewy*n*,
al w*ith* a voyce c*ri*yt þane:
"mykil is þe god of c*ri*stine meñ!"
þane of þame þat þar*e* ca*n* stand
conuertit fyfe thousand,
for-owtine wema*n* & bernis fele,
þat co*n*uertit to lestand heile;
þat þane til vndo furth war*e* led,
& for c*ri*stis sak þe blud sched,
& baptyst war*e* in þar*e* blud

Digitized by Google

for godis sak *with* blyt*h* mud.
olibrius þane dret ry*cht* þar*e*
gyf m*ar*garet lang*ar* lifand war*e*,
þane mony suld co*n*uertit be.
for-þi oñ hyr*e* sentence gef he,
þat þai suld smyt hyr nek i*n* twa.
&, as he bad, soñ þai hyr*e* ta
& his byding haf þai doñ,
& to þat place led m*ar*gret soñ.
& þe basar*e*, malch*us* to name,
a scharpe sword soñ has tane
to str*i*k hyr hed of but abad.
bot scho request has til hy*m* mad
Fol. 216 *a*. to gyf hyr respyt and delay,
til scho my*cht* hyr prayer*e* say;
& he til hyr tyd hyr*e* bowne.
& one kneis fel scho sowne,
& þis wise mad hyr prayer*e*
to god of hewine, þat al my*cht* her*e*:

"mychty god, makar*e* of al
warldis, þat gayne ar*e* or cu*m* sal,
with hart & mouth I ȝeld lowyng
to þe, as to my sou*er*ane king,
þat fra þis warldis filth þ*at* me
drawine has þi s*er*uand to be,
& kep*i*t me in-to clenes,
no*cht* for my sert, bot þi gudnes,
& has me grantyt of þi grace
to cu*m* to Ioy, þat na end has.
sa, der*e* lord, I pray to þe
þou grant me for þi gret pytte
p*ar*done for al þat me did myse.
& als, der lord, I ask þe þis,
þat, quha in mynd has my*n* passioñ,

631. had til.

Digitized by Google

or wrytis It for deuocione,
or redis, or gerris be red,
or honour*is* me in ony sted,
or dois in þe name of me
deuocione, quhat-eu*ir* It be,
g*r*ant þame forgefing of þar myse
& in þi kyrk þe mykil blyse.
& gyf þai be sted in ned,
quhar*e*-eu*ir* It be, I ask for med,
þat þai sik helpe for my sak haf,
as þai in ned wil me crawe;
& quhat-eu*ir* woma*n* It be
þat in tyme of byrth call*is* oñ me,
grant þat woma*n* but [ony] wath
deliu*er*yt be & þe barne bath,
as I trast in þe, hewy*n*is king,
borñ be for my sak but m*er*ryng."
& quheñ scho had hyr p*ray*ere mad,
a gret hug thon*ir* [com] but bad,
& a quhyt dow was sene
fra þe hewine co*m* to þat schene,
& twechyt hyr*e* & sad: "m*ar*garet,
þat in sic thrang wil no*ch*t forȝet
þame þat of þe mak*is* memor*e* her*e*,
Fol. 216 *b*. sa blissit þu art to god & dere
þat he þi bowñ grantt*is* þe
for al þat euir*e* sal honour*e* þe,
þat ar present or be syne sal;
þat þu askis he grantt*is* al.
cum now þarfor to þe lestand blis,
þat þu has bo*ch*t in gret distres,
w*ith* þe haly curt of hewine!"
& as þe puple herd þis stewine
& þe thon*ir* þat hydwis was,
þai fel flatling*is* oñ þar*e* face.
w*ith* þat scho dressit vpe þe sicht

Digitized by Google

to þe basare, þat malchus hicht,
& bad þat he suld fulfil
þe byding at fourmyt was hym til.
þane he, þat sene had opynly
godis vertu sa properly
þat he for hyre þane saw doñ,
til hyre request sad na soñ,
& sad: "god forbed þat I
with wenemyt handis sla þe in hy."
quod scho: "but þu do I byd þe,
na part sal þu haf with me."
þane sad he: "Ihesu, for þi pitte
þu input nocht þis ded to me!
for maugre myn þis ded do I;
I put me hale in þi mercy."
a scharpe swerd þane he hynt
& hyre vnhedyt at a dynt,
& at hyr fet fel ded doñ,
& at mad hyme gud pardoñ.
þane of hyre cors a dow al quhyt
flaw, þat to se was delyt,
& in þe clowdis clame belyf,
oñ seand bath mañ & wyf.
a cristine man, callit theophin,
wes by hyre al þis tyme,
bath in presoñ & without,
& to serwe hyre wes ȝarne about,
& put in wryt word & ded,
þat meñ eftyrewart mycht red.
& in antioche of his cost a sepultur
he gert mak hyre of gret cure,
& embalmemyt hyre body,
& laid it þare honorably,
Fol. 217 a. quhare god cesis nocht to wyrk
vertuß, in strinthing of haly kirk,

698. byd þu do. 701. þis did. 708. þane of hyre crors.

Digitized by Google

& for to gere knawine be
quhou he had hyre in gret daynte,
& hou *h*e quyt*is* þa*m* þare med,
þat seruis hyme in word or ded.
þe quhilk he grant ws g*r*ace to do,
þat we ma saufly cu*me* hym̃ to.

726. & hou þe quyt*is*.

Digitized by Google

XXIX.—PLACIDAS.

AS a gret doctor*e* sais til ws,
lat penance is ry*ch*t p*er*olouse;
for ilke mañ, quha tent wil to,
is oblyst lang penance to do.
for of ma*n*kynd thru brukilnes,
quhyle saule is pr*es*en*te* in þe flesch,
meñ cesis seldine for to syne.
. . . . . .
to spedful pe*n*nance to begyne,
bot drawis It erar*e* in to lynth,
til of his body falȝeis strinth.
for-þi we se ful mony end
quhe*n* þai na my*ch*t has til [a]mend;
for su*m* wi*th* seknes ar oure*t*ane
þat þar amendis ma mak nañ;
& su*m* deis but repentance
on syndry wyse ma fal p*er*chance.
þar-for gud war*e* to do
penance til meñ had space þar*e*-to,
& no*ch*t, quheñ he my*ch*t syne nomar*e*,
as quheñ for elde he has quhyt har*e*,
or quheñ hym̃ falȝeis heryng,
or p*er*auentur*e* als seyng,
& his tetht waxis ȝalou wi*th*-al,
& as a barne of his hewid har*e* fal,

1. Capital wanting.

Digitized by Google

& his and waxis stinkand,
& his handis als tremland,
for þe thryd fut hy*m* worthis þeñ
haf a potent hy*m* oñ to leñ,
& quhe*n* þat he waxis wery,
quheþ*ir* he sit, or gang, or ly.
þar*e*-for happy*n* ma*n* is he
þat, befor he þir*e* taknis se,
penance to do her*e* wil begyne,
& in gud lasar*e* mend his syne.
Fol. 217 *b*. for it [is] sad in þe decre
at seldine quhe*ne* has god pyte
of þame þat sy*n*nis Ithandly.
for-[þi] to cese is na foly;
for he þat cesis no*ch*t to syne
til þat it lewis hyme,
sal nothyr haf thang no mede
til lef, quhe*n* he ma do na dede.

[i]n haly wryt I herde neuer*e* rede,
señ I fyrst þar*e*-to tuk hede,
þat mañ for Ioy to Ioy suld far*e*
for-oute It þat diseseful war*e*
as to þis fleschly delyt,
na ȝet þat mañ my*ch*t haf meryt
for-out exa*min*acione
& wardly tribulacione,
as seknes or disese ser*e*
þat meñ tholis til þai ar*e* her*e*.
. . . . . .
for wond*ir* war [þat] ma*n* suld wyne
til hewine þat is charg*i*t in syne,
as to þe treutht of haly kyrk;
bot quhat he wil he ma wirk.
þar-by ensampil wil I tel

46. diesesful war*e*.

Digitized by Google

þat til a kny*ch*t quhil befel,
to quha*m* god ferlifully
kythit his mycht*is* & his m*er*cy,
be reknyng ewine a hu*n*dreth 3er*e*
fra c*ri*ste wes borñ of mary der*e*.

of Rome emp*er*our*e* wes ane
þane callyt s*ir* Adryane,
to c*ri*stine treutht a felloñ fa,
& mony c*ri*stine gert he sla.
& a kny*ch*t callit placydas
prynce of his knychted was,
þat wes ma*n* of gret pousté
of warldis gudis and di*n*gnite,
& þar*e*-w*ith* wycht and hardy,
wyse, lele, & ry*ch*t wordy;
&, as paianys, mad sac*ri*fice
til ydolis in til syndry wyse;
no*ch*t-þañ þe dedis of m*er*cy
he oysit to do Ithandly,
& gud wil had to do gud
til al ma*n* þat ned bestud;
Fol. 218 *a*. & had a wyf of þe sa*m*myne ryt,
þat to do mercy had delyt;
& twa barnis w*ith* hyre had he,
þat he gert wele fost*er*yt be.
& for he m*er*cyful was,
he wane to way of suthfastnes.
& syne tyd a day, he went to hont
þe auld best*is*, as he wes wont,
w*ith* mony kny*ch*tt*is* & squyeris,
& mony hundis & hu*n*ter*is*,
& fand a gret herd of der*e*,
& presit to ny*ch*t þame ner*e*.
þai war red & skalyt wyd,

71. w*ith* is written over the line and in a different hand.

Digitized by Google

& þame fast presit til hyd.
& as þe herd brokine was,
quha best my*ch*t *r*ane to þe chas,
& to þar lord heid tuk naſ̃.
bot he fulfast be hyme [al]ane
þane chasit a gret hart,
þat fled fast, for he wes smert,
til a crag wo*n*nyſ̃ he had
hye & schor*e*, & þar*e* abad.
& placydas w*i*t*h* incre wil
presit fast to cu*m* hym til;
bot he my*ch*t no*ch*t—sa strat þe place
wes quhar*e* þe best bydand wes.
bot he saw betweſ̃ his tyndis bry*ch*t
a verray croice schenand ly*ch*t,
& one þat croice þe liknes
of Ihe*s*u c*r*i*s*t saw, mar*e* na les.
þane spak þe hart to placydas,
as to balame quhil dyd his as—
bot su*m* men sais It is to lak
þat þe hart to þe kny*ch*t spak,
bot erar þat meſ̃ suld treu
þat in hyme spak swet Ihe*s*u—
& sad til hyme: "þu placydas,
quhat mowis þe me to chas?
& I for cause of þe aper*e*
in-to þis best þat þu seis here;
þat I am c*r*ist I now þe say,
to quha*m* vnwity*n*ly ay
Fol. 218 *b*. þou has enplesit, & has wele sene
hou þou has cherytabil bene
til al þame [þat] þu saw haf nede,
& helpyt þame in word & ded.
& þi gud dedis causis me,
as þou [me] hu*n*t*is*, to hont þe.

94. quha best mycht þane. 110. *his* is corrected from þ*is*.

Digitized by Google

sa sal þu now wo*n*nyñ be,
& pas til hewine & wy*n* *with* me."

quhene placydas [had] þis herd say,
he fel of hors but delay
til erde for abasitnes,
þo he wicht & hardy wes,
& lay stil ane our*e* nere*h*and
but steryng of fut or*e* hand;
& roydly rase syne, & cañ say:
"quhat þu art, tel me, I p*r*ay,
& opynly þi wil tel me,
gyf þu wil I treu in þe!"
q*uod* cr*i*st: "I will þu treu
þat I ame cr*i*st þat spek*i*s now,
þat mad al, bath hel & hewy*n*,
as me lykyt, in dais sewine,
& licht & merknes I ca*n* ma,
& syne dep*ar*tyt þa*m* in twa,
& mad ma*n* of erde & clay,
sa þat he suld serwe me ay.
& quhe*n* ma*n* for his gylt
brekand my byding hy*m*-self spilt,
to succour*e* hyme I be-co*m* mañ,
& fra ay-lestand ded hyme wa*n*,
& for hyme deyt one þe croyce,
& ȝald þe gest þar*e* w*ith* h*e* voice.
syne doñ in a grawe [I] lay,
& rase one þe thryd day,
& passit in hewine & regnis now
w*ith* my fadyr—þis þu treu!"
þane sad he: "lord, wel I treu
þat þu þat spekis w*ith* me now,
is he þat mad has althing,

149. *to* is in the margin in a different hand. Originally the line began "re succour*e*."

152. his voice.

Digitized by Google

& me ma fra erroure brynge."
þane sad god: "gyf þu treuis sa,
to þe byschope soñ þu ga,
& sa hyme, for þe luf of me,
þat in my nam he baptis þe."
sad placydas: "lord, wil þu
þat my wyf howine be & treu,
Fol. 219 a. & my twa sonnys alswa?"
til hyme þane sad he: "ȝa.
& quheñ þu has my bydinȝ doñ,
to me þu cum to-morñ but howñ,
& I sal here apere þe til,
to lat þe wyt mare of my wil."
& þane, as sir placydas
til his palace cumyne wes,
þat nycht with his wyf as he lay,
þe tale [al] hale he cane hyre say.
& quhen þat scho herde, scho wes fane,
& blythly sad til hyme agayne:
"trou, lord, þat ȝistir-nycht but were
þe sammyne to me cañ apere,
& sad to me: 'I wil þu rath
& þi man & þi barnys bath
cum to me,' & tald þe place,
quhare ȝe sad ȝe war at chas;
& þare-by treu I treuly now
þat he is verra crist Ihesu."
þane he & scho & þe barnis twa
priwely to þe bischope of roñ can ga,
& bad nocht þe dais lycht
bot priuely about mydnycht.
of þar cumyne þe pape wes blyth,
& baptist þame þanę rycht swyth,
& hyme to nam gef eustace þene,
& til his wyf theospyteñ,

181. & sad sad to me.

Digitized by Google

& his so*m*nis theospi*t*um
to name gef & agypytu*m*.
& one þe morne, in þe morny*n*g,
si*r* eustas, as he ware a king,
wi*th* gret effere & realte,
passit furth ry*ch*t þane in hye
to þe hu*n*ti*s* ful mychtely,
wi*th* nobil meñ mony hy*m* by.
& [quhen] he come nere þe place,
quhere cri*s*t to hyme schauyt hi*s* grace,
to do his thi*n*g in pri*v*ete
dressit hyme & þa[i]m anely to be,
& skalyt his men here & þare,
fen*z*eand he wist þare ga*m*myn ware,
til he belewit al hyme ane.
& to þe place is he gane
Fol. 219 *b*. in gud deuocione and prayer,
til he coñ þe place nere,
& sa fel hyme wel to do
þat sic ane erand passit to,
as to spek wi*th* þat king
þat althing mad of nathing.
þan com he oñ to þe place but were,
quhare cri*s*t til hym first can apere
. . . . . .*
in þe self fourme and fygure
in althing & portratoure,
as he [be]for til hyme had doñ.
þane fel he to þe erde soñ,
& a quhile abasit lay;
syne rase & þis cañ say,
makand to god his orysoñ
in ful gret deuocione,

195. theospicum. 205. think.

* No break in MS.

Digitized by Google

& oñ his brest *with* oft knokyñ,
& of his *synnis* repentyng,
as ma*n* of gud entencione,
with taknis of co*m*puncion:

"lord Ihe*s*u, gyf þi will*is* be,
þu opynly no[v] schau to me,
as þu me hicht, quhat sal I do!"
þane Ihe*s*u mad ansuere hy*m* to,
& sad til hyme oñ þ*is* manere:
"fathful soñ to me & dere,
ful happy art þu now, eustace,
þ*at* in þe wat*ir* of my*n* grace
has gert wesch þe, quhare-thru þ*ou*
þe fals feynd has ourcu*myn* nov,
þ*at* slichtfully begylyt þe,
& is dishonoryt now thru þe,
& ourcu*m*yne al vtrely;
blyt*h* ma þu be for-þi!
& now þi treutht sal wel apere;
for þe feynd sal of sere manere
fand til ourcu*m* þe oñ al wise,
for at þu lewit has his se*r*uice,
with al his falset & his sly*cht*.
for-þi moñ þu, as stalawrt kny*cht*,
to resist hy*m* mak þe bowñ,
þ*at* þu of Ioy ma wy*n* þe croñ,
& wyne to þat herytag
þ*at* to ma*n* I hicht & his lynag.
for-þi first mo*n* þu lawit be
Fol. 220 *a*. fra þe sicht of al wanyte,
& pryd, & wa*n*tones of wil,
sic rewarde to wyne til;
& syne sal þu cu*m* to þe hycht
of gastly gud & hewy*n*is ly*cht*,

228. & of his soñ repentyng.

Digitized by Google

& bruk þat herytag but were,
þat we spak of a lytil here,
with gret Ioy & angel gle,
quhare euir-lestand glore sal be,
& eschewine of al payne,
þat men ma of think or sayne;
for inpossible is but dred
aduersite to be in þat sted
or ony kynd of displesance,
bot happy of al gud & habundans.
& se þat þu fal nocht,
na of þi first Ioy haf na thocht,
for þat þe behofis fayndit be
as wes Iob in sum degre,
& sa be þe I sal assay
quheþir þu be stedfast or nay.
bot quheñ þu art mekit wele,
I sal cum to þe, drede na dele,
& to þi fyrst stat þe restore.
quheþir þu wil, tel me þarfore,
be fandit now & thole sic strife,
or at þe hending of þi lyf?"
quod eustace: "lord, gyf þat mon be,
in-to my 3outhed fand þu me,
sa þat þu be my defence,
gyfand vertu of pacience!"
sad crist: "ay stedfast þu be,
for my grace sal wele helpe þe
þat þe feynd sal haf na powere
in ony thing þi sawle to dere."
& quheñ þis wes sad ewin,
god resawit hyme-self in hewin,
& eustas til his house can hald,
& þis tale al til his wyf tald.
þane wes þe feynd wondir wa,

268. in þast sted.

Digitized by Google

þat placydas lewit hym sa
& ȝet oñ crist; þare-for he thocht
to reweng hyme, gyf he mocht,
Fol. 220 b. & þar-to dide his payne hale
to bring hym to butlas bale.
& fortoñ, þat wont wes quhile
as teyndir frend oñ hyme [to] smyle,
turnyt hyr bak one hym wrathly,
& hyme dissawit sudandly.
& with þat come hard pestilence,
quham agane wes na defence,
& al his douchty meñ sleu done,
quhare-euir þai war, in feld or toñ,
bath knycht, squiare, page, & swane,
in lytil tyme clenly ware slane,
sa þat of al his worthi meñ
with hyme wes left nan lyfand þen,
þat mycht hyme ony seruice ma,
outane his wyf & barnis twa.
bot ȝet þane wes he nocht Irk,
þe fend, oure þis hym wa to wirk,
bot al his bestiale sleu in hy,
wyld hors & tayme, oxine & ky,
assis, mulis, schepe & swyne,
& syndry rulalis syne,
& alkine best quhat-euir it ware
þe feynd strak doñ in þat sithware.
& ȝet of þis he wes nocht content
Inucht, bot distroyt his rent,
& kist doñ castellis in hast,
& towne & tilth al mad wast,
sa þat of his wes hale na thing,
outane quhare he wes þe begyn[g].
þane þe feynd be his fals slycht
gert wykit men cum be nycht
& it ourtyrwit tyt & tolȝeit,

Digitized by Google

& of his tresoure hym dispoilyt,
& lewit hyme nocht of warldis gud
þat hym mycht fynd a day[is] fud.
na wondir wes þo he wes mad,
quhen he saw hym-self sa sted
þat wont wes til haf welful fare!
na wondir wes his hart wes sare!
þar-for with wyf & barnis twa
be nycht he of þe towñ can ga,
for schame þat þai poure war sen
þat in sa gret welth had bene.
for ded & pouerte seldine quheñ
has frend, þat we suld kene.
Fol. 221 *a*. for-þi he thocht he walde be
of egipe in þe cunctre,
& ydir sone hild þe way.
& quhen þe emperoure herd say
þat placydas wes priuely
went of þe towñ, & he ne wist quhy,
he wes anoyt, & mad wa,
& al þe hale senat alsa,
for sa gud a knycht as he
þai wist nocht quhare mycht fundyn be.
& al roñ sa gret regret mad þane,
fra þai myssit þat worthi man,
þat for þame wes ay scheld & spere,
quhene ony mowit to þaim were,
& quhat-euir þai had to do
þe victory he brocht þame to.
bot eustace of þis had na thocht,
na of hyme-self bot lytil rocht,
bot for schame fast can fle
with wyf & barnis to þe se;
& fand a schipe til saile al ȝare,
& he in went but ony mare.
bot ay þe tyme þai war sayland,

Digitized by Google

ay wes þe schipmaster gowand
a-poñ þe laydy brycht of ble,
& thocht scho suld his leman be.
& quhen þai to þe land ware brocht,
sir eustace þe fraucht had nocht
to pay for hym & his menȝe.
& quheñ þe mastir þat can se,
he bad þe laydy suld be lacht,
& haldine with hyme for þe fracht.
bot sir eustace, þat wes wa,
wald nocht consent It suld be sa.
þane þe mastir wes angry,
& beknyt til his men in hy
to swak sir eustace in þe se,
þat he mycht brok þe laydy fre.
þan wes þe knycht wondir wa,
quhen hyme worth do ane of þa,
othyr for to tyne þe lyf
or depart þare fra his wyf.
bot I treu deme cuth nane
quhilk of þai suld erare be tane;
bot I treu he had als lef be ded
as lef his wyf but remed.
Fol. 221 *b*. for-þi cuth nañ tel half þe wa.
nocht-þañ, war þaim neuir sa wa,
þe master cane þe laydy ta.
& eustace with drery chere
tuk his barnis þat ware hym dere,
& gretand sar sad: "wais me
þat losit has It þat lyf suld be
& al my solace & my blis!
hou suld I luf, & þat lele mys?"
syne wald he til his barnis sa:
"na war ȝour sak, but delay
I suld my-self here sla but mare,
& neuir a fut ga forthyrmare;

Digitized by Google

bot þane suld ȝe be tynt al quyt,
& for ȝou I suld ber þe wyt.
for-þi wa tyd is ȝou I-wis
þat ȝoure gud modir now mon mys."
& ay with þis he held his gat,
of his wikyt werd makand regrat,
til he coñ til a watir-syd,
þat depe was & wele wyd,
sa þat he mocht ber but ane
of his barnis our þat fame,
for dut þai suld peryst be.
þar-for þe tane of þaim lewit he
oñ þat half oñ þe bank sittand,
thinkand to cum agane oñ hand,
& þe toþir oñ his bak lacht,
& bar hyme oñ our stracht,
& oñ þe farrere land hym set,
til he mycht his bruthir fet.
& þan a-gayñ soñ he wod
rycht to þe mydis of þe flud,
til his vthyre soñ ay gowand
þat he lewit oñ þe land,
& saw a wold wolf hym ta,
& to þe forest with hyme ga.
& for he wes al wtrely
disparyt til helpe hym, in hy
he turnyt hym, & rath has sene
a lyon, þat wes bald & kene,
tak þe toþir & held his way.
þan wist he nocht quhat to do or say,
bot oft-tyme wes in to wil
Fol. 222 a. hyme-self in-to þe flud to spil,
& dang his handis oñ his face,
& his flesch doñ cane rase,
þat he wes borñ þat sicht to se,
his barnis bath but helpe tynt be.

Digitized by Google

bot sa lang witlas stil he stud,
til þat nere he dronyt in þat flud,
gyf ne war god of his grace
sawit hyme in-[to] þat place.
& of þe bankis for þe hicht
of þe barnis he tynt þe sicht,
& wist na thing of þame mare,
bot wane to land with gret care.

the wolf þat first tuk þe ta barne,
til wod rañ with It ful ȝarne;
bot telemen left þe tilht in hy
& folouyt hym fast & deliuerly:
sa þat he let þe barne fal hym fra;
& þe telemen soñ cañ it upe ta,
& bar [it] with hym̃ to þe towñ.
& hyrdis chasit þe lyoñ
with hond & horñ sa wondir fast
þat he þe barne left at þe last,
thru godis grace [al]anerly.
& þane þe hyrdis in til hy
tuk & hame with It þai bar—
. . . . . .
for in a towñ þai bath duelland ware,
& fosterit þame wele & fed,
& as þar aweñ barnis þaim cled;
bot nane of þame wist ocht
quheþir þai brethyr ware or nocht.
na eustace had na persawing
quhare þai becom̃ in ony thing,
bot treuyt wel forut wene
þat þai consumyt quyt had beñ,
& walkyt furth makand regret,
oft sayand til hym̃-self þusgat:
"allace! allace! wa is me!

450. tilcht.

Digitized by Google

þat wyf has tynt & barnis fre,
as thing wes sprongyn of þe staſ̃,
allace! I aſ̃ ful wil of wane!
alace! I had mony gud knycht
for to serwe me day & nycht,
& squyaris als þat ware thra
besy seruice me to ma,
Fol. 222 *b*. & now, allace! alane is sted
in wer degre þane is a lad!
allace! quhar is my mykil gud?
allace! quhar is my welthy fud?
& for hungyr nou, alace!
in poynt to de is in þis place!
allace! quhare ar my frendis sere
þat quhylum let þai war me dere?
now is nane þat euir wil
helpe or confort send me til!
bot 3et, alace! is my mast wa
þat my gud wyf is tynt me fra,
& my barnis ar reft me als.
allace! fortone, þu art ful fals,
þat quhylum smylit apoſ̃ me,
& now has left me in þis degre!
allace! ded, quhen wil þu tak
me & [al] my sorou slak?
bot, lord, I think wele þu me hicht
þat I suld with þe feynd fele ficht,
& rycht as wes Iob fandyt be;
suth þat is, & hardare, parde!
for, þo he tynt had al his thing,
3et wes lewit hym a myding,
quhar-in he mycht sit; bot me
Is na thing lewit bot pouerte.
& he had thre frendis alsa
þat hym visit in til his wa;
bot frendis, allace! haf I nane,

Digitized by Google

bot saw my barnis fra me tañ
*wit*h fele best*is* but helpe of ma*n*,
*þa*t w*it*h *þ*ame to *þ*e forest ran.
sa quhar he had frend*is* thre,
I haf fais to disese me.
& his wyf als wes lew*it* hy*m* til;
bot my wyf agayne my wil
allace! allace! fra me is tane,
& I lewit *þ*usgat me alane.
ȝet wes lewit hy*m* a schele
to schrape his scabbis ry*ch*t snel.
*þ*ane amesit su*m* thing h*is* care,
quhe*n* his seknes smytit hy*m* sare.
for-*þ*i, god, gyf it be *þ*i wil,
of my trawel rest send me til,
& to me sic ȝemsel gef
*þa*t my word *þ*e no*ch*t gref,
Fol. 222* *a*. *þ*at I ne be fra *þ*i face
thru m*ur*mur put, na tyñ *þ*i grace!"
and *þ*is he, al gretand,
coñ til a gud toñ at hand,
quhar gud meñ mad hy*m* kepare
of *þ*e feildis, for fywteñ ȝere,
& *þ*arfor sic reward hym mad
*þ*at he gat clething & lyflad.
& nere-by, his vnwittand,
his so*n*nis twa ware duelland.
& for his wyf god sa did
*þ*at *þ*e schipma*n* na il hyr ded,
bot deit, & thru godis grace
of filth of syne scho vnue*m*myt wes.
agayne roñ in *þ*is sithtware
wes mowit were, as was are,
*þ*at disesit *þ*e emp*er*oure
*þ*at *þ*at tyme of roñ had cure,
& al *þ*e roma*n*is mad rad,

Digitized by Google

seand þai ware in parel sted;
for chiftane had þai nan, þai wist,
þat to þar fais cuth resist.
þañ thocht þai on placydas,
hou wicht wereoure he wes,
hou stutly befor he had
for þaim gret trauale mad,
& vpe-held wele þare honour ay,
quhen þai war set in herd assay,
& þan a-way wes sudanly,
na man wittand cause quhy.
þe emperoure, to mend þare stat,
with consent of þe senat,
ordenyt feile men for to fare
to sek sir placydas alquhare,
hichtand fare reward & gret
to quha-sa erast mycht hym get,
& send þame furth oñ þare way
with gret dispens til assay.
of þai men tyd percas þat twa,
þat þe trawal cañ vndirta,
coñ to þat toñ percase,
quhare wonand wes sir placydas;
& þai twa, of quhilkis I meñ,
of his awñ duelling had ben.
& as þai coñ to herbry,
sir placydas þaim kneu in hy,
Fol. 222* *b.* & quhat þai war wist rycht wele;
bot nane of þame kneu hym a dele.
þane rañ hyme to mynd hou he
wes falline fra gret dingnite,
& wes anoyt, & cane say:
"þou mychty god, þat althing may,
as I vnwenandly has sene
þer meñ þat with my-self has beñ,

554 and 555 are transposed in MS. 561. gat.

Digitized by Google

richt sa þu wil grant to me
my wyf anis þat I ma se;
bot of my barnis spek I no*cht*,
þat I saw wele to ded bro*cht*."
þane come a woice, & sad oñ hicht:
"tak co*n*fort, eustace, & be wicht,
for þi first hono*ur* þu sal soñ
recou*er*; & quhe*n* þat is doñ,
þi worthy wyf þa*n* sal þu wyne,
þat unue*m*myt has beñ of syñ,
& þi barnis w*ith* hyr alsa.
for-þi be wicht & co*n*fort ta!"
þane met he þai kny*cht*t*is* in hy,
& halust ente*r*changebly.
þane cane þai at hy*m* he*r*tly spere
eft*ir* a ma*n*, wes þame dere,
þat to name had s*ir* placydas,
gyf he wist quhare he was,
& as pylgra*m* of land ca*n* ga
w*ith* his wyf & barnis twa.
he sad: "na." & ȝet þane
til ane Inis haf þai*m* he cañ,
& gert mak þai*m* welfare
of al thing þat was necessare.
& þane he tho*cht* hou þat he
vont wes þar master to be,
& mo*cht* na langar hald hy*m* stil,
bot passit furth & gret his fil,
& wesche his face. þat beand done,
in agayne he coṁ ry*cht* soñ
& mad þai*m* se*r*uice warly.
þa*n* þai beheld hyṁ increly.
þane p*ri*uely þe tañ ca*n* say
to þe tod*ir*: "behald, I pray,
hou lyk þis ma*n* is in althing
til hyṁ of quha*m* we mak sperȝ*ing*!"

Digitized by Google

quod þe todir: "falou, parde,
Fol. 223 a. richt wondir lyk til hyme is he.
ȝe til hyme gud tent tak,
& gyf þe weme of a gret strak
in til his hewyd ma we se,
bot dout sir placydas is he."
þane beheld þai increly,
& saw þe weme mare grathly,
þat in sik batale he had tane,
quhare he relewit mony ane.
þane, quhen þai kneu hym, in hy
þai kissit hyme oft tendirly,
& franyt [hym] of al his fare,
& quhare his wyf & barnis ware.
þane sad he þame agane,
þat wyf wes ded & barnis slane.
þan al þe nithbouris, þat had sene
hou tendirly þir knychttis kene
to sic a poure man mad sic fare,
ful gretly for-wondryt ware.
bot þan þai knychttis, þat ware blyth,
til al þat þare ware tald swyth,
þat he wes man of gret honoure
& derreste to þe emperoure;
hou to sek hyme þai ware send
fra rom, þar stat til amend;
& als, hou þe emperoure
command to do hyme honoure
& byding gef, gyf þat he
in ony place mycht fundyne be,
þat he suld tak & pay richt nocht
at his wil, as hyme gud thocht,
þat al þat ware in þat towñ
to serue sir placydas ware boñ,
& gat hyme al necessyte,
þat hyme nedyt in ony degre,

Digitized by Google

bath for þe pece & for þe were.
quhen þis don was in þis manere,
sa besyly traualyt þay
þat to rom þe fywteñ day
þai coñ, quhare þe emperoure
resawyt þame in gret honoure.
for out of þe toñ he hyme met,
& þare ful frendfylly hym gret,
& kissit hyme richt tendirly.
& tald he hyme rycht opynly
perordre quhat hym betyd,
& hou þat forton with hym did.
Fol. 223 *b*. bot hou þat he wes cristine mane,
ȝet he co[n]seilyt with hyme þane.

thane leid þai hyme in-[to] þe toñ
with gret Ioy and processione,
& prince of knich[t]ed hyme mad,
& doublit al at euire he had
in riches, rentis & in fee,
in his estat and dignite;
sa þat mare doublit wes his mycht
þane god befor til hyme had hicht.
þai prayt hyme to tak oñ hand,
as he was wont, to fend þat land;
& þare request he grantit soñ
for þe honoure þai had hym doñ.
& with awisment lukit he
quhat strinth of knychttis he mycht se:
& fand nocht sa fele in land
þat mycht þar fais with-stand.
þar-for send he fare & nere
to cyteis & tonys sere,
to ches men þat to manis sicht
lyk war to be manly & wicht.

679. he mycht be.

Digitized by Google

& ymang vthyre þis mandment
coñ quhare his twa sonis lent,
þat of þat toñ þai suld ches twa.
þan can þai soñ to consel ga;
& for þai twa ware lykest
for sic not to be þe best,
& fremmyt folk to þaim with-al,
gyf Il fortoñ to þaim suld fal,
þare-for arayt þai þaim wele
in armis stith, mad of stele,
with al þe lawe þat þare-to lay,
& send þaim furth oñ þe way.
þane coñ þai in litil space
quhare þe prince of knychted wes,
þat beheld þame & thocht in hy
þat þai war abil & worthy
of theuys & of honeste;
for-þi knychttis he gert þaim be,
& menskit þaim with worthieste,
& perit þaim ay to þe beste.
syne went he to þe were in hy
with fele meñ, wicht & hardy.
& be assay meñ ma wele kene
þat gud chifteñ makis [gud] meñ;
for his men sic confor[t] had
Fol. 224 *a*. þat þai durst do quhat þat he bad.
& quhen he coñ sa nere þat he
mycht his fais grathly se,
he sped hyme fast & with þaim facht,
& mony sleu & mony lacht,
& þe lawe chasit vtrely,
& reparyt with victory,
til he coñ til a toñ, quhare he
with his oste restit dais thre.
þan hapnyt in þe sammyne toure,

712. quhen corrected from coñ (?).

Digitized by Google

quhare his wif mad surioure.
þane tyd of case þire ȝu[n]gmen twa
þar inys in þat house to ta,
quhare þare modir had gestnyng—
bot of hyr þa ne had knawing—
& sat percase & carpit sammyne,
quhilis of hernyst & quhilis of gammyn,
as ȝung men wil do for solance,
& als to mak þar acquintance.
& first þe eldast tald þe case
þat in ȝouthed hym hapnyt wes,
& sad: "I think wele hou-gat
my fadir, þat wes of gret stat,
& to name had sir placydas,
tuk my modir, þat fare was,
& my bruthir & me alsa,
& priuely of toñ cane ga,
& wandryt furth with ws thre,
til he come rycht to þe se,
& a schipe redy fand,
& sailit to þe farrere land,
& my modir belewit þare,
bot of hyr hapny[n]g I wat no mare;
bot my fadir held oñ his way
with my bruthir & me ay,
til he coñ til a watir brad,
& oure it he my bruthir had,
& lewit me oñ þe bank, til he
suld coñ agañ & bere oure me;
bot as he towart me cuth wad,
a gredy wolf hynt me but bad,
& to þe wod with me rañ;
bot telemen, þat saw þat þane,
folouyt fast & gert hym fle,
& hynt me vpe & hame had me,

736. brethir.

Digitized by Google

& fosterit me wele alway."
þane can þe todir 3ung man say:
Fol. 224 *b*. "to me is [tyd] þe sammyne case:
for my fadyr [wes] sir eustace,
þat my bruthyr, my deme, & me,
þat na mañ wust, brocht to þe se
& saylyt oure; & þar hyme tynt
his wyf; bot his barnis he hynt
& walkit furth with drery mude,
til he coñ til a mykil flude,
þat he durst nocht wad with vs bath,
bot my bruthir set doñ rath,
& bar me oure þe flud, til he
mycht pas agayne & bring hym me,
my bruthyre þat he lewit þare.
& a lyone in þat sythware
oure-set in his mouth hynt me,
& to þe wod fast cañ fle.
bot hyrdis, þat nere ware by,
hyme folouyt in to gret hy,
& wane me fra þe fel lyone,
& had me with þañ in þe toñ,
quhar þu seis þai telmen duellis.
of my bruthyr I wat nocht ellis;
bot be þe tale þu tellis me,
lyk war my bruthyr þou suld be.
bot ferly haf I hou It befel
þat we in a toñ suld duel
þis lang tym & nan keñ vthyre,
as witty mañ suld do his bruthir."
þane rañ it þaim bath in mynd
thru inclinacion of kynd,
þat þai ware brethyre; & for-þi
þai gret bath richt teyndirly,
& in armis vthyre cane brase,

758. to me þis þe.

Digitized by Google

& kissit oft, & sad: "allace!"
for tynsale of þare fadir wicht
& of þare modir, þe lady brycht.
þar modir þañ, þat wes nere by,
& herd al þane opynly,
hou þai recordyt þe case
þat to þare fadir hapnit wes,
scho held stil a quhile, & thocht
quheþir þai hyr barnis war or nocht.
& one þe morñ scho went in sped
to þe gret maister of þe knychtede,
& sad: "dere lord, I pray þe
Fol. 225 *a*. for godis sak þu ger me
be had to rome: for þine coñ hy
& is brocht here I ne wat quhy."
& as scho spak þis hyme til,
scho hyme beheld with incre wil,
& be syndry taknis cane se
þat hyre awñ housband wes he.
for-þi scho doñ [fel] til his fet,
& out scho brast soñ of gret,
& sad: "dere lord, I pray þe
for goddis sak þu tel me
quhat man þu was in þi 3outhed,
& quhat stat þu cañ led;
for me think þu art placydas,
þat of knychted maistir was,
& syne at fontstane eftir þat
to þi name eustace gat,
& tholyt syne be godis wil
fayndingis, þat war hard & il,
& lewit hale þi possessioñ,
þi honour & þi renowñ,
& with þi wyf went priuely
out of þe land. & þat am I,

790 and 791 are transposed in MS.

Digitized by Google

& syne quhe*n* we co*m* to þe se,
agane þi wil wes tañ fra þe;
bot god of his habu*n*dand grace
but filth of syne me kepit has.
& þu my husband w*ith* me gat
twa so*n*nis, & ane hat
theospi*tus*, & þe tothyr*e*
agapi*tus*, þat wes his bruthyr*e*."

quehe*n* eustace he*r*d al þ*at* scho
sad, he beheld hyr to,
& wist wel scho wes his wyf,
þat he l*u*fit richt as his lyf.
he gat hyr so*n* a-bout þe [h]als
& kissit, & for Joy gret als.
& scho hyme in þe sa*m*my*n* wyse
gretand, kissit a hund*ir* cyse,
of[t] lowand god þat sa cuth wirk
for þame, þat sorow had mad Irk,
& eftyr fanding þat cuth say
brink his s*er*uandis out of way.
& I treu wele na*n* cuth say
Fol. 225 *b*. þe en*cr*e Ioy [þat] þane had þay;
for þai gud liffar*is* war, I wene,
& lang tyme had no*cht* vthyr sene,
& syne to-gyddyr vnwittandly
þame tyd to met sudanly.
I treu, þar be na liffand mane
cane tel þe Ioy [þat] þai had þane!
& þis betyd of ȝer*is* twa
þat þai had bath Ioy & wa.
þane, be hyr hart wes hesit sa
þat scho my*cht* ony word furth ta,
scho sad til hyme: "der lord, wit þu

832 and 833. theospic*us*, agapic*us*.
836. & wist I wel.
837. he lifit.
847. entre.

Digitized by Google

of oure sonnis quhat is tyd now?"
"ȝe," sad he, "be godis macht
I saw qu[h]are wild bestis þaim lacht,
& to þe wod fast with þaim rañ,
forout rescourse of ony mañ"—
& tald hyr al þe manere hou,
as befor I tald ȝou to.
þane sad scho: "I red [þat] we
ȝeld thank to god of maieste;
for rycht as he has lent ws grace
for to se vþir his face,
sa ma he send [til] ws but wene
our barnis, þat we haf nocht señ
lang tyme." "Deme, I can þe say
þat wild bestis bare þaim away."
sad scho: "sir, I pray ȝou, blyne!
for ȝistyrday in myn In
as I set, I herd ȝung meñ twa
be þame ane forout ma
Ilkane til vthyr planly tel
þe wik[it] fortoñ þame befel,
& hou in þare barnede þai
with wyld bestis war had away.
þane þare fadir can gretly meñ,
& þar modir oft but wene,
with mony vthyr wordis sere.
þar-by I wat but ony were
þat þai our barnis are. for-þi
gerris þame cum & ask in hy
þe suth, & be þame sal ȝe treu,
þat god has send þaim til ws nov."
& as scho said, he did but bad;
Fol. 226 a. & be þar taknis grath wit had
þat þai war his twa sonnis dere.
a lord! hou blith þan wes his chere
quheñ he saw þaim with his ene,

Digitized by Google

þat he wend best*is* met had bene!
& þame in armis he hynt,
& þar mod*ir*, or scho stynt,
& kissit of[t], & gret alsa,
bath for gret Ioy & for wa.
& quhe*n* þe gret ost hard record
al þat tyd wes to þar*e* lord,
& for þe wictory he mad
of þar fais, gret Ioy [þai] had.

thare as þai war suyornand,
in gret hast co*m* tyþand
þat traiane emp*er*our wes ded
& adriane in til his sted
wes chosine, þ*a*t was mykil war*e*
to c*r*istine meñ þ*a*n he, be fer*e*.
bot he þat þan, as custome wes,
went to met s*ir* placydas,
w*ith* þame of roñ, beuth þe toñ,
w*ith* honorabil processione,
& hyme resawit Ioyfully,
no*ch*t an*er*ly for þe wictory
of þar fele fais at he wañ,
bot for he had recou*er*yt þane
bath wyf & barnis he tynt had,
& þane fu*n*dine war*e* but bad.
& roñ in þis wyse
þai ente*r*it, as I herd dewyse.
ay god! quhat Ioy in roñ was,
quhe*n* þai had gotty*n* s*ir* placydas!
for þame tho*ch*t þai had no dout
of fais, war þai neu*ir* sa stout.
for-þi þai sat hale þar cur*e*
til worschipe hyme & til honour*e*.
þane my*ch*t be sad of hyme ry*ch*t

905. tyȝand.

Digitized by Google

as of Iob, þat to mare hicht
of riches & of honour wañ,
þane befor hyme fandit sathañ.
sa tyd of eustace; for he,
eftyr fandinge, of mar degre
wes & of mycht & of riches
Fol. 226 *b*. be fer cyse mar þan first he wes;
for god, þat cañ do quhat he wil,
þat he had hicht hym can fulfil.
sone eftir [þat] sir adriane
thocht sir placydas 3et had nocht tane
honour Inuch; for-þi gert he
cal hyme with solempnite
til het with hyme in-[to] his hal,
& wyf & barnis with hym al,
& mad þaim richt wele to fare,
& al þe lawe þat with þaim ware,
& gaf hyme mony gyftis gret,
hyme & his men3e to rehet.
& eftyr [þat] oñ þe thrid day
he gert cri but mare delay,
al suld be gadryt gret & smal
in-to þe tempil principal,
til ydolis to sacrify
for honoure of victory,
þat placydas ham brocht had
eftyr þe trawal þat he mad.
& quheñ al coñ, & one þat wyse
til ydolis mad sacrifice,
þe emperoure persauit has
þat þare coñ nocht sir placydas.
for-þi he send for hyme [al]-soñ,
& bad hyme cum but ony hoñ,
& sacrify, as vthire did,
for þe gret honoure hym betyd.

935. be for. 958. persauit was. 961. & bat.

Digitized by Google

þan come eustace, & sad clere,
& sad: "sir, I sacrify but were
to Ihesu crist, my god werray
& anely god is, I þe say,
þat al þis warld mad of nocht,
Hel & hewine, as hym gud thocht."
þane wes þe emperoure rycht wa
þat he herd eustace sa say,
& commandit his men ful rath
to tak hym, wyf, and barnis bath,
& bynd þame in a place quhare þai
one na maner mycht chape away,
& lyoñs loß lat to þaim ga,
þat rathly suld þaim ryf in twa.
& quhen þai doñ had as he bad,
& þe lyoñs losit hade,
to þaim suyth in a ras þai rane,
Fol. 227 *a*. & to þar fet fel done þane,
as for til honoure þaim mekly;
syne held þare way deliuerly.
syne gert þe emperoure be mad
vndir þe ox of bras but bad
a mykil fyr of matir sere.
& quhen it brynnand wes al clere,
he gert þir foure in be doñ,
in hope þai suld be ded soñ.
bot þai þare-of na redur had,
but enterit in, & gud chere mad,
commendand þaim to god mychtty,
þat þar saulis þan in hy
resawit, & þame reward mad,
as befor he to þame sad.
þan eftyr [þat] þe thryd day
þe emperour com til assay

968. þat of al þis. 980. a ras þan rane.
987. clere *is corrected from* chere.

Digitized by Google

In hou smal poud*ir* þai ware mad.
& quhe*n* þai þe ox hopyn*it* had,
þai saw þai*m* oñ þar kneis stand,
as þai quyk ware, to god lowand,
for-out weme in hyd or har,
bot fresch as eu*ir* þai ware,
outakine þat þai ware al ded.
þane tuk me*n* þai*m* of þat sted.
& *cri*stine meñ coñ þat same ny*cht*
& for þai m*artir*is cañ dicht
Ful reu*er*ently fare sepulture,
& layd þai*m* in w*ith* gret honour;
& eftyre in p*roce*ß of tyme
mad þar a kirk of stane & lyme,
quhare þai sanct*is* rest*is* ay,
& sal do to domyse-day,
& þane resawe þe croñ of lyf,
þat þai wañ here in gret st*rif*,
as is befor sad in þis buk,
gyf ȝe tent þar-to tuk.
for-þi to þai*m* foure I pray,
agane þe feynd st*rif* I may,
out of þis warld þat I wyne
but schame, det, & dedly syne.

Digitized by Google

XXX.—THEODERA.

Fol. 227 *b*.

MENE suld wele kene þat sathane
ȝet finis noc*h*t, na neu*ir* fane,
al cr*i*stine meñ for to gref
sene þat first he grewit eve.
& þo þar-to he haf myc*h*t
thru godis tholyne & gret slyc*h*t,
ȝet moñ he falȝe of[t]-tyme til eschew
su*m* þat he wald ryc*h*t gladly grewe.
for cr*i*stine meñ, þat stedfastly
throuys in god & deuotly
sanis hy*m* w*i*t*h* þe taknyng
of þe corce, quhar*e*-oñ god ca*n* hyng,
sal wele resist agayne sathañ,
þo he do al þe Il he cañ.
befor þe croice he sa *v*reis
þat, quhe*n* he It seis, þa*n* he fleis.
he wil oft purches wikit me*n*
to gere hyme sped & w*i*t*h* wome*n*
thru wischraf & sorcery,
& ful oft-tyme thru flatry
of kerlyng*is*, þat in mony wyse
ȝu*n*g meñ betresis oft-syse;
for sic as þai, quhe*n* þa þare lif*is*
[h]as lyvit lang, callit wis wif*is*,

1. First letter wanting. 15. *v*reis; the first letter is doubtful.
22. The second letter of "betresis" has been altered, and looks like an "a."

Digitized by Google

bot þai sa men kangis al
in to gret elde fra þai fal.
3et suld gud wemen ware be
to rowne with þaim in priuete,
or 3et corow for to hald
with sic wifis, fra þai be ald,
þat for les þane a schefe of brede
wil gyf þaim oft schamful rede,
& ger hyre treu quhat scho wil,
fra scho gud heryng gyf hir til.
& for ensampil I wil ta
hou it betyd theodera.

Quhen 3eno wes emperour
& al þe empyre had in cure,
of alysander in þe towne
duelt a man of gud renone,
& had fusoñ of warldis thingis,
as be resone [of] his lykingis;
& with his nithbouris 3et þane
wes gud haldine for god & man,
for he wes 3arneful god to ples
& to men alsa to do es,
& had a wyf of nobil kyne
& of þe best þe ton with-in,
Fol. 228 *a*. & þar-to wes of far fassone,
þe mast enplesand of þe towne,
& 3ung, & dred god nocht-þe-les,
& chast, perles of farnes,
þocht meñ seldine þai twa se
in a 3ung persone to be.
þe feynd þane at hir had inwy,
be-cause scho wes sa happy,
& thocht þat he wald put a smyt
in hyr gud nam, for to fyle It,
& fandyt hyre in mony wyse.

Digitized by Google

bot scho, þat was bath ware & wyse,
ay quhen scho had persawing
þat he socht hyr with sic thing,
þane wald scho rycht soñ
bath brest & foret croice but hoñ.
þane durst he nocht langare byd,
bot fle [wald] one fere þat tyd.
& he, þat saw þat he ne mocht
do for þe croice as he thocht,
he enflawmyt of þe self toñ
a 3ung man of fare fassone
for til syne with theodera.
& til eschewe he trawalyt sa
þat he ne mycht rest nycht na day,
til he cane hyr wil assay.
& þo he wes 3ung & fare,
wele tacht, wise & debonare,
3et schupe he hyme þarfor to be
þe mare plesand in al degre:
as to karole wel & syng,
& to be costlyk in clething,
& to wine gud nam. to þat ende
he wald gladly his gud dispend.
& quhen he had a quhyle doñ sa,
he coñ to þis theod[e]ra
& mad his quyntans apoñ fare
with hyr, thinkand to cum nere.
& quhen he thocht þat he had
his acquyntance with hir wele mad,
he leit hyr wyt in sum party
his wil, þo it was couertly.
þane wald scho wmquhyle hir play
& til hym leñ a def ere ay.
bot he, þat fandit was fast,
thru gret slicht þe feynd can cast

93. bot he þat fandist. 94. he feynd.

Digitized by Google

Fol. 228 *b*. folouyt hyr sa increly
þat he hyr leit wit vtrely,
þat othyr worthyt hy*m* to sped
hyr wil to wyne, or but dred
of þe ded to thole payne.
þa*n* sad scho hy*m* schortly agay*n*:
"Ma*n*, had I wittine lang ty*m* gane
þat þu sic fule purpos had tane,
þu suld haf wittine þa*n* as nov
þat al þi trawale tynt had þou.
for-þi of þat thing spek nomare!
for playt na sal be þi ansuere.
c*ertis*, vnreulyt ware my wil
gyf for þe my-self I suld spil."
& fra he hard hyr sa say,
he lacht his lef & passit away,
& one til his awne hame
he wynt, w*ith* syt & als w*ith* scha*m*,
for gret sorou & schame had he
þat he suld sa refusit be.
thane duelt þare in þe reu
nere his Innys, I spek of nov,
ane ald wyf, my*cht* no*cht* for elde
hyr awne self gudly weld.
& til his In reparyt scho,
for of sorcery scho cuth do,
& as scho my*cht* did turne & chare.
& quhe*n* scho þare-of wes ware
þat he lewit to play & syng,
bot drupyt & mad m*ur*nyng,
ay til espy hy*m* scho ne fane
til scho fand hy*m* al alane.
& þa*n* scho sad [til] hyme in hy:
"I pr*ay* þe, s*ir*, þu tel me quhy
þu art nov pensiwe & mad,

121. did turme.

Digitized by Google

& wont wes to be blith & glad;
for þu is ȝung man, fare & wyse
& vertuyse at al dewise,
& in þis toñ has rentis fare,
& til haf mare has perans of are.
na I wat nan durst tak on hand
in-to þis toñ to do þe wrang.
my dere soñ, þane quhat alis þe?
þu lat me wit, quhat-euir It be;
Fol. 229*a.* for I ame of wyt and wil
spedful consel to gyf þe til.
& thocht I ald be, let þu nocht!
for in elde suld wit be socht.
I treu þu has þi luf set
quhare þi ȝarnyng þu ma nocht get;
& gyf it sa be, þañ cuth I
helpe þe wele, þu treu treuly!"
"gud deme," sad he, "þu can dot,
wenand I ware sic a ydiot,
þat þu suld wit my priuete,
gud or Il, quethyr it be,
þat helpe me noþir can ne may,
suppos I wald it to þe say sa."
"ȝet," quod scho, "be myn saule-heile!
consele kane I kene þe gud & leile,
& helpe þe for to sped þi thing,
gyf þi cause be of luffyng."
& fra he herde þe karling mak
sa fare hicht, he can confort tak,
for eth is a man to til
to do it þat is his wil.
þane sad he: "wil þu priue be
& hele þe thing I sal tel þe?"
"ȝa," sad scho, "sa god me sped!
þar-of haf þu na kine drede

148. ydrot.

Digitized by Google

þat ony creature mycht me
by to discouer þi priuete,
bot anerly in to þe stede
quhare I wit wele þe to remede."
"deme, wit þu, señ It is sa,
þat I luf mast theodera,
& grant of hyre ma I nan purchas
my ȝarnynge to fulfil, alace!
& nocht ellis, bot I spede,
I ame bot ded, it is na drede."
sad scho: "soñ, is þis þe maste
þat gerris þe þi ȝouthede wast,
& lef þi myrth & Iolyte?
I wend thing ellis aylyt þe
þat ware harde thing to wyne.
lat be, lefe, & of bale blyne,
& be als mery as þu ma;
for here I hicht to þe gud fay
Fol. 229 b. þat scho sal richt soñ do þi wil,
gyf I ma sped to cum hir til."
þane of his gud he hir gef parte,
& scho went oñ to pref hir arte,
& spyit best tyme þat scho
theodera mycht cume to;
& percase fand hyr alane,
& sic a proloug has furth tane:

"god be her-in my dochtir dere,
þat kepe þe ay hale & fere,
in althing ekand þi grace,
of welth & wele, in þis place!
her ame I cumyne þe to se
& with þi spek to conforte me;
for I treu, be my gud fay,
þat I sal wele fare al þe day

171. purches. 190. sic a prolong.

Digitized by Google

þat I my*ch*t to þe spek my fil."
"sit doñ," sad scho, "say oñ þi wil!"
sad scho: "docht*ir*, god þe for3elde,
& fra wikyt fortoñ þe schelde,
þus mekly þat dedi*n*3eis þe
to spek hamely w*ith* sic as me!
for I fynd suthfastnes,
þat al meñ sais, is no*ch*t les,
& oft I here þat in þis toñ
Is na wemañ of sic renoñ
of al gudnes in al degre
þat in wema*n* ma gestnit be,
as þu, þat is alane but pere,
of al farnes & colour*e* clere,
& fasoñ fare & gud hawyng,
set þu of 3er*is* be bot 3yng;
na ogart na pryd is þe w*ith*-in,
þo*ch*t þu be of nobil kyne;
na heis [þu] þe for riches,
to lichtly othyr mare or lese
as þe pou*ir* folk sais of þe,
þat þu art larg of cheryte.
& þus I sa no*ch*t, be þe rude,
der docht*ir*, to get [of] þi gude,
bot an*er*ly for suthfastnes.
3ete is a think neu*ir*-þe-les
þat, gyf I durst, I wald say."
Fol. 230 *a*. "tel one, deme," q*uod* scho, "I 3ou pray!"
þane mad þe kerlyng su*m* dangere,
wittand scho suld þe 3arnare spere;
for wemen ar besy al
to wyt þe thing quhat-eu*ir* fal.
theodera þane cane hyr pray
þat scho wald tel hyr but delay,
quhat-eu*ir* it wes scho had in tho*ch*t,
& lef vnsad til hyr richt no*ch*t,

Digitized by Google

for scho suld tak in nane Il
quhat-sa-eu*ir* scho sad hyr til.
þe karlyng sad: "oñ þat cu*n*nande,
señ þe tyme is nov auenande,
I wil tel þe a thing quhar*e*-in
þu wil sla þi saule for syne;
þat is, þat þu wil no*ch*t remede
þe ma*n* þ*a*t for þe wil thole dede;
& quha-sa-eu*ir* ma*n* wil sla,
of skil is callit godis fa,
& als his saule tyne, þ*a*t god bo*ch*t,
gyf he my*ch*t succur*e* & wil no*ch*t.
& ȝone ȝu*n*g ma*n*, þat luffis þe,
is now in poynt peryst to be,
& þu ma lichtly, gif þu wil,
sauf hyme & do þi-self na Il:
þat is, to grant hyme anerly
þat he ma anis priuely
play w*ith* þe in p*ri*ue stede,
& sa ma þu sauf hy*m* fra dede.
& þat but witting ma be doñ
in p*ri*ue stede vnd*ir* sone,
& sa ma þu þe sauf fra hel
quhar*e* ma*n*-slaar*e* sal ay duel;
for he sal cu*m* sa p*ri*uely
þat na*n* sal wit it bot þu & I.
& þe sonar*e* þis be done,
þe cause sal be þe les to son."
theodera til hyr cañ mele:
"deme, al be þu neu*ir* sa lele
& al suth war þu me sais,
ȝet durst I do it [be] na wais.
suppos neu*ir* ma*n* suld wit
I had doñ sic thing as It,
ȝet god suld wit it, I dut no*ch*t,
Fol. 230 *b*. þat clerly ke*n*nis dede & thocht,

Digitized by Google

& punyse me for my mysdede
thru my*ch*tt[i]nes of his godede."
þane sad þe trat w*ith* flatrand fare:
"wele war hyr sic birth bar,
& happy wes he þat gat þe
þat sa wisly has ansuert me!
bot ȝet, be-cause þu art ȝing,
þu cañ no*ch*t deme of sic thing,
wenand þat god ke*n*nis al
þi dedis done or to fal,
for þu wantt*is* þe colorum
þat þu suld treu in þ*a*t p*ar*te su*m*.
for suth is þat god knawis wele
ded and tho*ch*t eu*ir*-ilke dele,
þat is to vnd*ir*stand, I say,
It at done is oñ þe day;
bot to þat thing has he na sy*ch*t
þat tho*ch*t or doñ is in þe ny*ch*t;
for he fleis ay myrknes,
& tais tent bot to clernes.
for-þi, as treuys þe kirk of roñ,
me*n* wat at þe day of dome
is to cu*m* quhe*n* god sal haf my*ch*t
to deme al doñ in opyne sy*ch*t;
bot of þe ny*ch*t þe doin[g]e þa*n*
is he no*ch*t borne þat ocht tel ca*n*.
for [gyf] demeẽñ of þe ny*ch*t suld be
as of day, clerkis, parde,
wald als wele of ny*ch*t as day
haf mad me*n*cione, p*er*fay.
þar-for, dochtir, haf na drede,
bot as I say do furth þis dede,
&, as our*e* lord bydis þe,
of þine eue c*ri*stine haf pyte!"
þa*n* sais til hyr theodera:

295. doine þat þa*n*.

Digitized by Google

"gyf, as þu sais me, It be sa
& þat þu spekis for na gyle
me wikitly for to be-wile,
or þat man for me dede be,
I sal do as þu thechis me."
"quhat, wenys þu I wald þe wile,
gud douchtir? na, be þe ewangele,
na be þe corpus domine,
Fol. 231 *a*. for ony gud meñ mycht gyf me!
for I think to get of þi gere
for þe gud lare I sal þe lere.
þar[for], forsuth, wal[d] I nocht
þu fand dissat in me ocht."
þane sad til hyr theodera:
"gud dame, señ þu sais sa,
now soñ, quhen gane is þe lycht
& cummyne is þe myrk nycht,
bryng [hyme] to þis place but mare,
& sodanly I sal be þare!"
& of hyr gud scho gef þat alde.
& blyth hyre gat scho can halde,
& to þe 3ung man come sone
& tald hyme al hou scho had doñ.
& he þar-of wes glad & blyth,
& gaf hyr of his gud suyth.
& quhen þat cumyne wes þe nycht,
scho kepyt þe trist wele scho hicht,
& with hyr brocht þe man in hy,
quhare scho tristit priuely.
& þar theod[e]ra & he
war sammyne a quhile in priuete;
& quhen þai had þar wil done,
athyr held þare way sone.

theodera, þat had Il spede,
3ed til hyr husband til bede,

Digitized by Google

þat hyr lufit atoure althing,
& stil lay til þe mornyng;
& þane wmthocht hyr þat scho
sa foule a syne consentit to
& fals wes, þe wyf sad, les & mare.
þane scho cane murne, gretand sare,
for þat scho treuyt god na mycht
wit of Il wes done oñ nycht,
& for scho hyr treutht brokine had
til hyme þat mykil of hyre mad.
þane dang scho hyr-self in þe face,
& raf hyr hare & sad: "alace!"
"alace," scho sad, "for wikitly
my saule here now tynt haf I
& has distroyt thru my plicht
of my gret beute þe sicht!"
with þat hyr husband com & fand
hyr gretand [sa] & sar murnand,
& sad: "my far theodera,
Fol. 231 *b*. quhat makis þe to far at sa?
quhat-euir it be, tel to me,
& it sal sone remedit be!
for þu art my welth & wele;
þu art my confort & my heile.
þarfor, as þu lufis me,
þu lef sic care & mery be!"
& ay þe mare teyndirly
he spak til hyr, mare cruely
scho mad sorou, because scho
til hym þat lufit suld mysdo.
ȝet stil scho held quhat scho thocht,
& of hyre wil tald richt nocht.
bot quhen tyme com of day,
scho passit furth til ane abbay,
as it ware til here a mes,

357. & sa fand.

Digitized by Google

& spak þare *with* þe p*rio*res,
& franyt gyf god my*ch*t
wit of it ware doñ be ny*ch*t.
sad scho: "nathing be hyd may
fra god þat doñ is, ny*ch*t or day."
q*uod* scho: "laydy, þa*n* gyf me
þe text of þe ewangile for to se,
þat þar ve[r]yly fynd I may
of me þat quhat sal fal be assay."
þe p*rio*res gert bring þe buk,
& scho It opnyt & cañ luk,
& fand þar wrytine in hy
þir wordis: "q*uod* sc*ri*psi sc*ri*psi."
þane went scho hame *with* hart sare,
in mekil m*ur*nyng & in care,
ba*n*nand þe tyme scho wes borñ
þat sagat had hyr-self forlorne;
bydan*d* þe tyme til hyre husband
for hys nedis ȝed vp oñ land.
& sone, fra he went of toñ,
ma*n*is clethinge scho gat boñ
& cled hyre ry*ch*t as ma*n* scho ware,
& *with* a schere gert cut hir hare,
& of monk*is* til ane abbay
auchteñ myle þine held hir way.
& *with* þe abbot soñ scho met,
& hyme ful co*n*nandly scho gret,
& askit hym parcheryte
þat scho my*ch*t þare resawit be,
& tak þe habyt, & as vythre
Fol. 232 *a*. rendryt be to þame as bruthyre.
"quhat is þi na*m*, tel þu ws!"
"sir," scho sad, "theodorus."
þane sad he: "welcu*m* mot þu be
for godis sak & cheryte."

393. bydant. 394. for hyr.

Digitized by Google

þane wes he tane & mad nowis
& leryt sa, for he was wyse,
al þat til a monk suld fere
in-to schort tyme wele perquere.
& al þai þat has hyr sene,
wend þat a man scho had bene.
& al hyr dedis ilke dele
scho did sa thankful & wele,
þat favore scho gat of þaim þat ware
in þat abbay, les or mare;
for quhat thing þai bad hir do,
but gruching scho ȝede It to.
þane in þe threde ȝere
þai ordenyt hyr þare out-rydere,
þar witale to þe house to by
quhare it ware fundine al redy.
þane cartis with hyre scho can ta,
with horse ane or ma,
& bryng hame quhet, oyle or wyne,
& nedful thing to þe keching.
& al þis tyme hyre husbande,
þat nocht cuth get of hyre tythande
but wend suthly scho had þane
passyt a-way with sum othyre mane,
cesit neuir sorou to mak,
na hyme to torment for hyre sak;
prayand god for his gret mycht
þat he mycht of hyre haf a sycht.
þane god, þat hard has his prayere,
gert til hyme ane angele pere,
þat sad: "gyf þu theodera
wil se, to-morne ayrly þu ga
& be-hald grathly to þat ȝat,
of petyr & paule callit þe gat,

415. al þai þat had. 416. a weman scho had bene.
432. þat nocht gud get.

Digitized by Google

& quha þu seis first apere,
þi wif is, wit þu but were!"
to þat worde gud tent he tuk,
& þat nycht mekyl woike,
& gat vpe in þe dawynge,
Fol. 232 *b*. to se þat ilke lufit thinge,
& to þat place went but bade,
quhar þe angel sad hyme hade,
& saw a monk cum rydand by,
as afferyt, ful roydly
þat hayliste hyme & kneu hym wele;
bot he þe monk kneu na dele.
bot, had he wist, I vndirta,
þat it had beñ theodera,
in handis he had hynt hym tyt,
& tyt fra hyr þat abyt!
bot scho with camelis and cart
held oñ to þe merkat wart,
& dide [þat] scho to do had þare,
& vnpersawit hame cañ fare.
bot he, þat bad in-[to] þe stret,
wenand with his wif to met,
& for he ne dyde, gret playnt mad
of god þat hyme dissawit had.
& soñ a woice [sad] hyme til:
"þu plenȝeis þe for-outyne skil,
for to-day morne wele ayrly
þu saw þi wyf cum rydand by,
& haylist þe, suppos þu
but cause oñ god plenȝeis now."
the buk sais theodera,
to god of hewine plesit sa
þat he for hyr did ferlis sere,
lifand til scho wes duelland here.
for in a tyme as scho furth rade,
scho fand a man, a best hade

Digitized by Google

slane & rewine in pec*is* sere;
for quhom̃ to god scho mad p*ra*yere;
& at hyr prayere sone þane
he resuscit þat slane mane;
& þat fel best scho folouyt sa
þat scho cane som̃ it oure-ta,
& waryt it in þat stede;
& it but bad fel done dede.
& mony vthyr m*er*wale sere
scho wro*ch*t, þ*a*t I to wryt ame suere.
þe feynd at hyre þ*a*n had inwy
þat scho to god wes sa worthy,
for he of[t] for hyre halynes
Fol. 233 *a*. ful schamefully confundyt wes.
for-þi til hyre he cane apere
in fourme of man̄ as it were,
& sad: "fule foule, þu has ne scha*m*
of god na of ma*n*is blame,
þat for þi wikit adultery
has lefit þi housband sc[h]a*m*fully,
& cu*m*is here to mere me.
be al my ver*t*uise I suere þe,
þat ar to dout ful gretly,
þat werra þe sa sal I
þat þu sal reny hy*m* ful sone,
þat for þe one þe croice wes don̄;
& gyf [I] ne do, sa þane at I
dois bot leis apertly."
þane scho on̄ hyr face ca*n* lay
þe takine of þe croice ver*r*ay;
& he away, as It ware reke,
wanyst som̃ his il to eke.
theodorus þa*n* in þat place
thankit god of his grace.
syne tyd theodor*us* to fare
til a cyte, as he did are,

Digitized by Google

to by vitale & vthir thing
of þe abbay for þe vphaldinġ,
with meñ, hors & charyot,
be ordinance of þe abbot.
& wes as ware þe mydde way
be-twene þe toñ & þe abbay
he restit & tuk bydyng
ful oft, quhen he com with sik thing.
þar hapnyt hym to tak herbry
in a nycht, þare as sad I.
a ȝunġ maydine wes in þe in,
þat with hyme had sic wil to syne
þat, quhen mirkest wes þe nycht,
scho come oñ til his bed rycht,
& sad: "theoder, I pray þe
þu wald lat me ly by þe;
for sene þu firste here tuk gestninġ,
I haf þe lufit atoure althing,
sa þat I mon but delay
get grant of þe with me to play."
& fra theodorus wist þat scho
Fol. 233 *b.* ȝarnit sic foly with hyme do,
he sad: "ga hyne be-lyf þi way,
& lat me rest til it be day!
or mony mañ sal one þe wondyr
þat wald bring me in sik blondyr."
& quhen scho wist scho mycht nocht
hyr wil get as scho thocht,
in þat gret het þat scho
wes in, went ane oþire to;
& hapnyt be-twene þaim so be
þat a knafe childe gat he.
syne eftyre of tyme in processe
hapnyt þat scho gretare wes,

540. & last me rest.

Digitized by Google

& hyr frendis sperit ȝarne,
quha *with* hyr gat þat barne.
þane ansuert scho þai*m* þus:
"It wes þe monk theodorus,
þat waityt me [ap]-oñ a nycht,
& me beforsit be his slicht,
& sa gat þis barne oñ me,
maydine or knaf quheþ*ir* it be."
quhat suld I mar*e* of þis say,
bot, of hyre tyme quhe*n* co*m* þe day,
scho bar*e* a knaf child, ful far*e*
til haf bene a king*is* ayre.
& hyr frendis but ony mare
þe barne sone til þe abbot bar*e*,
sayand: "þis barne we bring to þe,
þat þu gere it foster*yt* be;
for dene theodorus, þat þu
wenis a haly ma*n* be now,
our childe difforsit & it gat;
& we trew he wil no*cht* nyt þat."
þe abbot þa*n* wes wond*ir* wa,
& tho*cht* laith *with* þe barne to ta,
bot callit þe monk, & sad: "art þu
sic a lychur*e* waxine now,
þat I wende al tyme had bene
a ma*n* of haly lyf & clene,
& for þi fule luste has schent
*m*e, my house, & my cowent?
& þis þu ma no*cht* nyt, parde,
for, lo, þe barne is bro*cht* to me.
quhar*e*-of þu art gretly to bla*m*,
Fol. 234 *a*. þo I for þi d*e*de hafe schame;
ȝet þane tel furth one þi wil
þe ansuer þu mak*is* here til!"

578. Ine. 582. þi dide.

Digitized by Google

thane scho, þat þare was munk, & thocht,
þo scho þe dede nyt wele mocht,
men suld nocht treu hyr but assay,
quhethyre scho sad suth or nay,
& lath ware hyr þat ony man
suld wit be pruf scho ware weman;
& lath scho was neuir-þe-les
to tyne þe mede of tholmodnes;
& als hyr lykit for to be
punyste, be-cause in sic degre
for scho had mysdone til hyre mak;
þare-for wald scho sic penance tak.
þane sad scho til þe abbot sone:
"sir, suth is I sic dede has done.
for-þi it is resone & skyl
þat I be punyste at 3oure wil;
bot þe as fadyr nocht-for-þi
[I] prays þe now of mercy."
þe abbot þan, þat al mycht se,
gert þe barne þare bundyne be
a-poñ þe monkis bak but bad,
& gert hyme to þe 3et be had.
& he in þat place done hyme set,
& tuk þe childe, & sare gret;
for noþir cuth he nuryse be,
na had possibilyte
þar-of to fede þe barne.
bysynes 3et dide he 3arne,
&, seand na betir wane,
þe mylk of sowis has he tane,
þat lay by in þe myddyng,
& þar-of fede þe teyndir thing.
& hyr brethyr, as þai durse,
wald bryng til hyre sum crum, sum cruse;
for þe monkis les & mare

585. munk *is altered by another hand into* mvnk.

Digitized by Google

of hyre dissese had hartis sare.
þane duelt scho þare sewine 3ere
pacyently in sic manere.
& al þat tyme þe feynd, oure fa,
cesit nocht to wirk hyr way.
þane þe forme can he ta
of þe man of theodera,
Fol. 234 b. & as hyr husband cane apere
til hyr & sad: "myn hart dere,
haf reutht of me & cum þi way
with me, þat murnis nycht and day!
for Ioy na solace bot thru þe,
na lykine in my hert ma be;
for but þe luf may I nocht,
sa art þu set in my thocht.
& þo þu defulyt be
with man, I for-gyf [it] þe."
scho, wenand þat it ware hir man,
þat [sic] spek mad til hyr þane,
sad: "I wil nocht cume to þe,
for sir Ionys sone la by me;
þar-for I wil nocht cum þe til,
bot my pennance here fulfil."
& has scho had þusgat sad,
þe takine of þe croice scho lade
one hyr; & he but ony mare
wanyst away as he reke ware,
& scho wist it wes hyr fa,
þat falsly hyr fandit sa.
3et for he wald hyre strinth vnkit,
he schupe to fley hyr of hir wit;
for-þi in þe liyknes
of wilde bestis mare & les
he gert feyle feyndis þare apere,
to schot one hyr with fellone bere.
& þat feynd hym-selfe þane

Digitized by Google

apperyt as it ware a mañ
& slaytyt þaim full fellonly,
& bad þai suld þat hure wery.
þe takine of þe croice scho mad ay;
& as reke þai wanyst away.

ane vthyr tyme coñ hyre by
lyk to knychtis a cumpany,
& befor þame gangand þare,
þe prince of al as It ware;
& al þai knychtis apoñ kne
ennornyt hym, þat scho mycht se,
& askyt [at hir] quhy þat scho
as þai did til hyme, wald nocht do.
quod scho: "I honoure nane
bot god of hewine, my lord ane."
þane bad þe prince hyr til hym bryng
Fol. 235 *a.* & tormentt hyr sare and dynge.
þane at bydyng þai hyre befte,
& in þat place nere ded lefte,
& wanyst as rek a-way;
& scho recouerit but delay.
ane vthyr tyme scho schaw ly
a lumpe of fyne gold hyre by,
& for þe sycht sanyt hir sone,
& saw it nocht, as þat wes done.
ane oþir tyme as scho sat þare,
come a man þat a skepe bare
fyllyt of met of delyt,
& bad hyr ete þare-of tyt,
"for sic met ete þu nocht are,
& oure prince, þat gert bet þe sare,
þe sende It, þat [vn]wittandly
gert ws bet þe sa fellounly."
þane scho hyre saynit but delay;
& þat fandyng went away.

Digitized by Google

& as scho had sewine 3ere þare
bene in sic wyse, in scham & care
in opyñ sycht, þat al mycht se,
þe abbot had of hyr pyte;
& monkis al of þe abbay
for hyr teyndirly can pray.
& he hyr reconsalyt & brocht In,
& remytit hyre al hyr syne,
& þe barne in with hyr tuke
to lere & set to þe buke.
& 3et wes nan be ony slycht
þat scho wes woman persawe mycht.
þe childe 3et held scho þare ay,
& fosterit it nycht & day.
þane eftyr twa 3ere ware gane,
fra scho wes in þe abbay tane,
þe abbot a monk a day
til hym callit, & cañ say:
"theodorus oñ nycht alane
oysis spekine as It ware with ane,
& I wald wit of quhat thing
þat tyme he makis his carpyng,
quhethyr be hym-self ore be wthir,
Fol. 235 *b*. or gyf it war with ony bruthyre.
þar-for ga þis nycht priuely
&, þat he spekis & quham with, espy,
& syne to-morne þu tel me
þe suth, quhat-sa-euir It be!"
þane sad he, with gud wil
his byding he suld fulfil.

bot god, þat helpis in nede
& for gud dissert gyfis mede,
þat nycht of theodera
of his grace disponyt sa,

716. & quhen.

Digitized by Google

þat scho *per*sauit wele apere
þe stond of dede til hyre nere.
for-þi þe barne scho tuk hir til,
& kyssit It with gud wil,
& sad: "dere sone, wit þu
þat I moñ pas of þis lyf nou;
þar-for to god I commend þe,
þat he þi helpe & fadyre be.
& þu til hyme pray Ithandly
& faste, as þu ma, gudely,
& to þis brethyre of þis abbay
þou serwe treuly, I þe pray!"
& thechand [hym] oñ þis manere,
til god scho ȝald þe gast rycht þare,
Fourhu[n]dir ȝeris aucht & sewinty
fra god flesche tuk of oure lady.
þat ilke nycht to þe abbote,
þat haly mañ wes and deuote,
a wisione oñ þis manere,
nocht fully slepand, cañ apere.
he thocht in hewine he suld se
a grete brydale grathit be,
quhare gaderit ware in þat hal
of angelis, prophetis, orderis al,
& al halowis þat ware,
& a bede in myd þaim þare
sa mychty fare & preciuse
þat sic wes neuir sene in house;
& a woman ymang þaim al
with Ioy wes brocht in-[to] þat hal,
þat bricht wes be manis sycht
as þe soñ oñ dais licht,
& brocht with blythnes to þe bed
& one set, rycht wele spred,
Fol. 236 *a*. & meñ [hir] honouryt, as scho had bene
a ful gret & a ryale queyne.

Digitized by Google

& a woice sad [til] hyme þus:
"þis is þi monk theodorus,
þat sakles wes for lychery
to þe accusit wikitly,
& þu sal wit þe suthfastnes;
for scho a werray woman was.
bot [for] scho fylyt fulely
hyr manis bed in adultery.
scho has bene chastit felly here
of þi bidding sewine 3ere;
for-þi with god scho has sic grace
as þu here sene now has."
& þe monk, þat wok þat nycht,
coñ to þe abbot at day-lycht
& talde Ilke worde playnly
þat þe monk sad þe barne hym by.
þe abbot þane with þe cowent
to theodorus cel went,
& cled in til his bed hym fand,
& þe barne by hyme gretand.
& vncled hyr, as custum was,
þe ded body for to wesche:
& fand it wes a woman
þat sa gat had þar habit tane,
& tholyt of hyr pacyence
þaim to do hyr sic offence
but cause, as þai saw in hy.
þane send þai til hyre fadir by,
til hyr fadir þat gert blame
þar monk & say defame,
& bad he suld his douchtir bryng,
to se þat monkis enteryng,
& for hyr soñ to set sum rede,
señ his fadir þane wes dede.
& as scho coñ, scho fand onhyd

784. þat sa þat.

Digitized by Google

þe falset þat hyr-selwine dide;
& as scho saw þat, but mare
for wengeance scho ȝed wode þare,
& in wrak of hyr fals plicht
deit sodanely in þare sicht.
þane ware þai sa abaisit al
þat þis saw, gret and smal;
Fol. 236 *b.* & al þat hard þis, gef lowynge
for his gret mycht til hewynis king;
& dout & trastnes greu þane
to richtwise & to sinful mañ.
þe angel bad þe abbot þat tyde
þat he til þe cite suld ryde,
& quhat mañ he met,
bad bryng hym agane but let.
sa met he a mañ gud-spede,
& askit at hyme quhare he ȝede.
quod he: "my wyfe is dede, I treu,
& I spede me to se hyre now."
þane þe abbot soñ hym hynt
oñ horse be-hynde hym, or he stynt,
& brocht hyme oñ to þe abbay,
& led hyme sene quhare scho lay.
þane grathit þai hyr sepultur
with besynes & gret honoure,
& hyr enterit þar quhare ay
god for hyr dois miracliȳs alway;
for ony þat ar sek or sare,
to get hele, oft cummys þare.
þane hyr husband þurchasit hir cel,
& his lyftyme þar can duel,
& sic seruice to god mad þane
þat he wes haldyn haly man.
& hyr barne þat behynd hir wes,
halely folouyt ewine hir trace.

821. ay *is corrected from* þay.

Digitized by Google

in ver*t*uise & in thowis fare
he my*ch*t wele be callyt h*ir* ayre,
& sa cañ hyme-selfe leyde
þat eft*ir* þe abbot*is* dede
al þai of þe cowent
mad hyme abbot of hale asse*n*t,
& þe house sa gou*er*nyt ay
þat haly is he cowntit to-day.

Digitized by Google

XXXI.—EUGENIA.

AND sene I haf tald 3ou here
of theodera, to god sa dere,
sume thing þat suld mowe women
to lof god & þame-selfe kene,
þat of þaim na vertu hase
bot It cum of godis grace;
Fol. 237 *a.* & alsua wele ma we se
hou þe feynde ma ourcumyne be,
be contryt harte & verray schryfte,
þat þe synnare ma vpe lifte,
with satisfaccion for þe Ill
þat he dois his nythboure til;
& takine of þe croice verray,
as he seis, [he] fleis away;
na in na place ma he nocht be
with myknes & vergynite,
& of disese lele pacience
agayne hyme oft makis defence.
& ensampil ma þai ta
of þe maydine Eugenia,
þat with maydinehed & meknes
in hard fandyng pacience was,
& our-com̃ hyme for al his slicht,
& of hewine wañ to þe licht,
þat god gyfis with glad cher

1. Initial capital wanting.

Digitized by Google

to þaim [þat] tholis for hyme here
ded and persecucione
of il folk or of fellone.

[s]er prothus & Iacinctus ware
3ung lordis & set to lare
in rome with þis eugenia,
þat was of nobil kine alsa.
& þir twa 3ung meñ Ithandly
studyt in philosophy.
& hyr fadir, of gret mycht
a senatur, þat philpe hicht,
to quham for his wit & honour
þe hale senat gef þe cure
of Alysandir þe cyte,
þar lutenand þar-of to be.
for-þi to þat cite he went,
þat was betacht hym a lyf-rent,
& his wyf with hyme cañ ta,
þat had to rycht nam claudya,
& his twa sonnis wise & fare,
auyte, þe eldaste wes & ayr,
& fergusium, þe 3ongare bruthir,
he tuk with hyme, ane & vthir,
& his dochtir Evgenia
with hyr brethyre he tuk alsa.
fore scho had leyryte be maste part
Fol. 237 b. of þe sewine sciens al þe harte,
& part had of al lateratour—
sa to lere had set hyr cure.
bot for prothus, I spak of are,
& Iacinctus hir feris ware
in study of philosophy,
þai wald nocht lefe hyre cumpany.
& to þat scho wes richt wyse

46. ānice. 51. leyryste. 56. his feris.

Digitized by Google

in al science at dewyce,
þar mycht na woman wysare be,
na farrare of fasone na of beute,
of gud aport & fare hafinge,
sobyr & wele tacht in spekine,
& fra wnleful luste of flesche
sa kepyt hyr in al clennes.
& quhen scho wes of fy[f]tene 3ere
as abil to be manis fere,
fele mychty meñ wald haf ben glad
to fere hyr til haf hade.
ymang þe lafe a nobil knycht,
þat aquilone to name hicht,
& soñ wes of a senatoure,
lufyt þis maydine paramoure;
&, þat to wed hyr wes his wil,
he mychty meñ send hyre til.
þe quhilkis, quhen þai had tane
þar charge, went til hir on ane
& did þare charge connandly
til hyr, þat ansuert wysely,
& sad: "gud meñ, wit suld 3e
þat husband suld nocht chosine be
be gret riches na be kyne,
bot gvde thewis ware hyme in."
3et þane wes scho of paian lay,
& al þe laf þat I of say,
na knew nocht þan þe suthfast king
þat, as hym lest, mad althing,
bot trewit as þare elderis dide;
fore oure treutht to þaim wes vnkid.
& fore scho had gret delyt
to red bukis & to wryt,
sa hapnyt hyre to rede percase
Fol. 238 *a.* in a buk qu[h]are wrytine was

76. be mychty. 84. ware hyre.

Digitized by Google

syndry epistolis of sancte paule,
þat tacht men to kepe þe saule.
fra þine in thewis & in wil
to cristis fay hir hart dreu til;
for of clergy be sutelte
hyr thocht [þat] þat treutht best suld be.

[o]f alisandir nere þe cyte,
quhare-of here mencioñ mak we,
a lytil tone wes wele fare,
quhar cristine meñ had repare,
of tholyng of þe oure-meñ,
þat þe cite gouernyt þene.
& ydirward oñ a day
scho went, as It ware to play,
& cristine meñ þare cañ scho here
syngand with hey voice & clere:
"al þai þat þe folk oñ cal
na godis are bot feyndis al,
bot verray god is þat mad hewine
& al þe warld in dais sewine."
þane sad scho to protho & Iacinc:
"say me oñ quhat ȝe think,"
for þai twa had at study beñ
with hyr & [had] mekil sene
þat suld gere þaim of kyndly skil
sone gyf þaim þe resone til.
þane sad scho to þaim: "me think
we haf bot wastit our swink
In al þat tym we besyly
studit in philosophy;
for tynt tyme is to ta tent
til aristotles argument,
or of plato þe sampelere,
or socrotais bydding sere;
for, schortly, quhat poetis seis,

Digitized by Google

or fare spekaris ony-waise,
or quhat þat ony man can say,
in . . . .* resone is done away;
& þar-for se I clerly now
þar is bot a god in to trew.
Fol. 238 *b*. for-þi, señ vsurpyt pouste
has mad me 3oure lady be,
& wisdome me 3oure cistir mad,
be we þane brethyre but a-bad
& folow criste but ony mare,
& trew in-[to] his suthfast lare!"
of þis consel þai ware content
& halely cañ til hyre consent
for to fulfil quhat þat scho
determyt for to byd ore do.
& for scho wald planly apere
til al as scho þare bruthir were,
a manis habit can scho ta,
& with þame til ane abbay ga;
quhare ane abbot was þat þane
þar cum thole wald na woman,
& elenus had til his name,
& mañ wes of gud fame;
for-þi thole wald he ne way
wemen to cum in his abbay.
& he, to defend be resone
our treutht, fel in disputacion
with ane erretike, þat richt wise
wes in clergy at dewyse,
þat sa wele schoke þe abbot, til
be resone of kyndly skyl
þat he had nocht to say nere-hand
agayne his resonnis, al wele seand.

146. breþir were. 162. al wele stand.

* MS. A correction has been made here, but it is illegible.

Digitized by Google

for þe doctor sais, as we rede,
þat þe treutht þare has litil mede,
quhar manis resoñ ore wit
gifis ful resone to trow It.
for-þi þe abbot, þat nocht had
to schaw, gert a fyre be mad,
& sad, quhilk of þame 3ed in
þat fyre & mycht nocht bryne,
al his sawis ware suthfastnes,
& his þat brynt ware, al les.
þe abbot þane, to scheld þe threpe,
in-to þe fyre but mare can lepe,
& duelt þar but merryng,
Fol. 239 *a*. in hyd or hare or in clething,
bot of þe fyr come hale & sonde,
& bad þe erretik in fonde;
bot he wald nocht tak sic assay,
bot held his gat with scham away.

[a]nde quhen þire thre, as I sad are,
to þis abbot cumyne ware,
eugenia, þat turnyt had
hyr name & þar-of ewyne mad,
requeryt hyme for cheryte
þe abit & in þe house entre.
þe abbot sperit: "quhat art þu?"
"a man," sad scho, "as 3e se now."
quod he: "þu ma wele cal þe man,
for, þo þu be a woman,
manlyk ar þi dedis al;
þarfor a man þu ma þe cal;"
for god had schawit hym quhat scho
wes; þar-for sa sad he hyre to.
þane ewyne & þir 3ung men twa
þe monkis abit þai cañ ta,
& scho gert al meñ trew but wene

Digitized by Google

þat ewyne hyr nam had bene.
& þane þir thre conuersit swa,
fra þai can þe habit ta,
þat to þe abbot þai ware dere,
& thankful to þe laf, but were.
for in þaim wes humylyte,
& kepyt þaim clene in al degre,
na wald haf na properte,
al-set þai ware of hee degre;
& to þare ourmen but offence
kepyt wele obedyence,
& renoncyt ay þar fre wil,
þe mar thankful to be god til,
& abstinence oysyt mare
þane in rewile þaim gyfine ware;
sa þat þai ware þe mast parfyt
þat in þis house bare habyt.

[h]yr fadir þan, þat wes at hame,
for his douchtir mad gret mañe,
& soroful nycht and day
for his dochtir wes alvay;
Fol. 239 *b.* bot þane þat fyrst he mad care,
quhen he saw cum ham hir chare,
& quhen hyre chawmir wast saw he,
quhare welthi wes scho wont to be,
wes na man cuth tel quhat wa
he had, & his wyf alsa.
& fergius als & auyte
had for þare cistir mykil syt,
þat wes a-way, þai ne wist quheþir,
with prothus & Iacinctus to-gyddir,
þat michty ware & of best kine,
duelland þat tym rome with-in.
& hyre fadir send to spere

218. wes away.

Digitized by Google

tythand of hyre in landis sere,
hechtand reward quha mycht bring
of hyr til hym certane tything.
bot quheñ þat al þat furth wer send,
had socht a hale 3ere til ende,
þai fand hyre nocht, bot com agane
& tynt þare trawale in-to wane.
It nedis nocht to recorde here
þe dole, þe soroful & ewil chere,
þat hyr fadir cañ for hir ma,
hyr modir & hir brethir twa.
þane gert he divynouris bryng,
þat knawlag had in althing,
& prayt þaim increly
þat þai wald trawale besyly
of his douchtir to get wityng,
& þare-of tel hym gud tything.
& þai went furth, &, þar craft doñ,
Come til hyme agayn rycht sone,
& sad þat goddis had hir tane
& ymang þe sterris with hir gane.
for-þi hyre faddir but a-bad
ane ymage of hyre gert be mad,
& gert al he had in cure
do ilke day þare-to honoure,
& þat suld be bath mare & les
rycht as til a godes.
bot ewyne & hyr feris twa
in-to þe purpos þai cañ ta,
perseveryt stalouartly,
Fol. 240 *a*. & seruit to god Ithandly;
sa þat, quhen þe abbot wes dede,
ewyne chosine wes in his stede;
& sa wele gouernyt þe houß þan
þat thankful wes to god & man.

232. thytand of.

Digitized by Google

of alysand*ir* in þe cyte
þat tyme a matrone cuth be,
fayr, nobil, & of gret kyne,
habu*n*dand of warldis wyne,
& to name had mela*n*ceane;
& w*ith* fel fe*v*rys wes oure-tane,
þat trawalit h*ir* hard & hat,
& of st*r*inthis mad hyr mat.
bot alsone scho herd tel
þat in sic ane abbay ca*n* duel
a ma*n* þat ewyne had to na*m*,
a ma*n* reput of gud fame,
þat he my*ch*t helpe hyr*e* of þat Il,
gyf hy*m* lykit to cu*m* hyr*e* til.
& scho, þo scho payane wes,
trawalit ydd*ir* no*ch*t-þe-les,
& p*r*ayt hyme p*ar*cheryte
to remed hyr Infyrmyte,
wenand scho ma*n* had bene
in-to sic abit cled vnclene.
& scho, þat þa*n* þar ca*n* aper*e*
in habit as a monk scho wer*e*,
gert bryng oyle & It blissit son*e*,
& in a bost it gef hyr sone,
& bad hyr þar*e*-w*ith* pas h*ir* way,
& anoynt hyr*e* but delay.
& as scho bad, scho has scho doñ,
& p*ar*fyt heile þ*ar*-of gat soñ
of þe fel fe*v*yr scho had tane,
þat callit is þe quartane.
þane send scho ser*e* p*resentis* gret
of gold, silu*ir*, wyne, & quhet,
to þe abbot of þat abbay,
quha*m*-of befor*e* ȝe herd me say;
bot he þar-of tuk na thing,

272. fel febrys. 295. fel febyr.

Digitized by Google

bot bad þe matroñ ȝeld lowing
to god, quho*m* thru scho gat heile,
Fol. 240 *b*. & hauld at hame hyr warld*is* wele.

[þ]is matroñ þa*n* my*ch*t noma*re*
wald su*m* tyme to þe abbay fa*re*,
& wi*th* þe abbot gladly meile,
& ȝeld of[t] thank of hyr*e* heile,
woma*n* þo*ch*t scho cane be,
wenand at a ma*n* was he;
quha*re* thru sic luf scho kist til
hyme, þa*t* to sy*n* wi*th* hy*m* scho had wil
in lustful delyt of flesch;
sa vnreulyt hyr wil wes.
& to fulfil hyr fals desyr*e*,
scho brynt as scho had be*n* *in* fyr*e*,
& socht ay oportunyte
how it my*ch*t fulfillit be.
þane fenȝeit scho h*ir* sek & sar*e*,
& for sic cause mad gret car*e*,
& to þe abbot, þat wes meke,
send to tel quhou scho wes seke,
& for his awne godis sak
req*ue*ryt hy*m* he wald oñ hand tak
to vysit hyr*e* of his gud wil,
señ scho my*ch*t no*ch*t trawel hy*m* til.
& ewyne, þat dressit hy*m* to be
ay in pa*r*fyt cheryte,
grantyt [it], & passit hyr til
for til helpe [hir] in gud wil;
& wes resawit reue*r*ently,
& to þe matroñ bro*ch*t in hy
wi*th*-in þe curtenȝeis til h*ir* bede,
þat richely wes þa*n* oure-sprad.
þane þe matron takine ca*n* ma,
þat gert hyr meñ of chaum*ir* ga;

Digitized by Google

& fra scho *per*sawyt þat,
þe monk in armys soñ scho gat,
& mad of hyme, i*n* gud wil
hyr wrechit ȝarny*n*g to fulfil,
& let hyme wit but [mare] abade
quhat passand luf til hy*m* scho had,
& prayt hy*m* for to ly
þane in-to bed hyr by,
or*e* ellis my*ch*t scho no*ch*t be hale
Fol. 241 *a*. of hyr seknes, but end in bale.
& fra þe abbot vtrely
p*er*sawit hyr wil, in gret hy
gat oñ his fete & stert h*ir* fra,
& lewit lyand in mekil wa,
hafand at hyr gret wlatsu*m*nes,
fra he wist at hyr wil was,
& sad: "þu, þat doutt*is* na scha*m*,
mela*n*cia has wele to name;
þat is to say, of wikitnes
fillit of fule myrknes."
& quhe*n* scho schaw [þat] scho wes sa
refusit, scho ca*n* sorou ma,
& dred discou*er*it to be
of hyr wgly Iniquite.
þar-for scho tho*ch*t wele to wricht
in hyme hir wikitnes alsuyth,
& plenȝe oñ hyme, or he had
til ony of hyr *com*plant mad.
for-þi hyr face scho skratit þar*e*,
& of hyr*e* hewid rugit þe har*e*,
& dayng hyr-self mouth & nesse,
til athyr*e* of þame bludy wes;
& þar-w*ith* cr*i*yt increly,
til hyr meñȝe coñ in hy,
& franyt [at] hyr quha durst do

351. gret walatsu*m*nes.

Digitized by Google

sa outrageouse a scorñ hir to.
þane sad scho: "behald & se
hou-gat ȝone monk has g*raþ*it me,
þat for I wend he had bene lele,
gert hy*m* cu*m* here me for to heile,
as he come befor þis did;
bot he is wolf in la*m*skine hyd,
& ful verray ypoc*ri*te,
to syne w*ith* me haffand delyt
had me felly diffulyt now,
as be pruff ȝe ma wele trew,
had I no*cht* þe mare stalouartly
helpyt my-self & ca*n* cry."
w*ith* þat scho gert cal h*ir* chaume*r*er,
& bad hyr say [þat] scho wes nere,
quheñ þe monk assalȝeit sa
Fol. 241 *b*. hyr laydy þar for ned to ta,
& sa gat scho fals witnes
agayne þe monk, þat wes sakles;
for nedly scho wald haf hy*m* sche*n*t,
for he wald no*cht* til hyr *con*sent.
& wrytine is in þe haly wryt,
& we mone treu þat suth is It,
þat na s*er*pent has a hed sa fel,
sa venamuse, na sa cruel,
as þe hed of þe colubre is,
na is na wikitnes I-wyse
as is þe ewil of þe woma*n*,
quhare scho wald we*n*geans be ta*n*,
as me*n* may in genesys
ensampil se þat [suth] It is,
of Ioseph, þat cuth no*cht* beware
w*ith* þe wikit wyf of putefere,
þe quhilk, for he ne wald ly h*ir* by,
gert hyme be tane falsely

375. þer for. 395. na serpent had. 397. as he hed.

Digitized by Google

& haldine lang in-to presoñ
thru hyr wikit suggestione;
bot lord god sa did of his pyte,
þat lord of egypē syne wes he.
ane vthyr ensampil ma we ta,
to schaw þat wemẽ ar thra
one hyme þat wil nocht do þer wil,
to vengeance þaim agane skil,
be þe wyf of þe emperoure
Oto, þat wes predecessoure
of þe gud emperoure henry,
þat first wes duk of barvary.
with emperoure oto wes þane
ane erle þat wes a fare manˌ
quham for beute & waloure
þe emprice luffit paramoure,
sa fere, þat scho prayt hyme
þat he wald flescly with hir synˌ;
& he, þat lele wes til his lord,
be na way wald þar-to [a]cord,
&, quhen it coñ to poynt, sad: "na,"
& with hyr magre passit away.
& scho, þat wes rēfusit sa,
sone gert þe lord þe ȝerle ta,
Fol. 242 a. & but forsicht ore ony rede
at hyr tysing gert hym vnhed,
& he sakles neuir-þe-les,
as eftyr-wart wele kend was.
for, quhen he had wes for to sla,
he bad his wyf, þat mad wa,
þat scho suld profe, as þe law wes,
he to ded wes put saklas.
for-þi, quhen he wes put to dede,
his wyf a-way wane with þe hed,
& held it, til cesar gert mak

418. barbary.

Digitized by Google

set day quhen he for godis sak
suld ger al wrangis mendyt be,
þat twechit oþir land or see,
þane namly it þat mycht ryne
til wydow or til orphanyne.
for-þi þe wedou wald nocht
be þine, & þe hede with hyr brocht,
& to cesare it schawit soñ,
& askit [hyme] quhat suld be doñ
of hyme þat sleu a saklas man.
& he, as rychtwyse, dome gef þan
þat he suld de quhat-euir he ware.
& sad scho: "it is 3ou, cesare,
þat but cause gert my husband sla,
as I sal prowe It is alsa
be Iugment of yrne hat."
þan wes brocht þare a lang plat
of fyftene fute of lynth & mare,
& scho oñ it with fet bare
but abaysing it ouremet,
vnhurt or hafand ony lat.
& quhen cesar þat sene had,
he wes anoyt, & but bad
hyme-self þar gef þe widou til
to be punyst at hyr wil.
þane al þat ware in þe sted
thocht law ware to put hym to ded.
nocht-þan þai ordenyt gret landis to bet
þe schath; þe quhilkis are 3et,
& hafis nam þar-of be toñ & toñe,
of þe ded in to mencione.
þan can þe emperoure *gud*-sped
þe suthfastnes spere of þat ded,
Fol. 242 *b*. & fand his wyf gert hyme sla.
þar-for soñ gert he hyr ta,

454. & sad sad scho. 455. hasband. 473. cuth sped.

Digitized by Google

& bryne þar in til a fyr*e*,
for Iustice, & no*ch*t for Ire.
& þis case *ty*d nyne hu*n*dreth 3er*e*
eftyr c*ri*st our*e* flesch tuk her*e*,
four*e* scor*e* & four 3er*e* þar-til.
& ensampil quha-sa wil,
ma tak wele be theodera,
þat for lyk cause tholit wa,
as me*n* ma se in þe next tale
here-befor *con*tenyt hale.
bot sample wil I tel no ma,
for dout wemen cal me þar fa.
bot a thing sa I no*ch*t-þe-les.
quhe*n* ony wemen wil h*ir* dreſs
to do ocht, be It neu*ir* sa Il,
scho sal nane ey haf reson til
bot in h*ir*-selfe bryne as fyr*e*,
til scho eschewe of hyr desyr*e*,
hafand na ey to godis blame
na to co*n*sel of gud fame,
as til p*ar*ele cañ aper*e*
til hyr or til h*ir* frend*is* ner*e*,
or 3et of lyf or*e* of ded,
of saule or body but remed,
bot at þat al til end be bro*ch*t,
quhar*e*-oñ sadly scho sett*is* tho*ch*t;
& sufranely a-beowe althing,
quhe*n* wemen sett*is* h*ir* lykyne
of ony ma*n*, hyme to wyne
In sic degre w*it*h hyr to syne,
gyf he ne wil *con*sent h*ir* til,
fra scho haf latty*n* hy*m* w*it* hir wil,
wes neu*ir* lenx þ*a*t schutt*is* fyr*e*,
mar*e* fulfillit of breth & yre,
quhe*n* h*ir* qwhelpis ar ta*n* h*ir* fra,

479. cud nyne. 487. tel nomar*e*.

Digitized by Google

to chas þe takar*is*, þai*m* to sla,
þa*n* scho sal be to purches Il
til hyme þat denyit h*ir* wil.

[r]icht sa tyd of melancia,
quhe*n* scho wes refusit sa,
& thru hyr my*ch*t durst do na Il
Fol. 243 *a*. bot be law þis abbot til,
went to þe Iug & playnt mad
of þe abbot, þat na wit had,
þat in hyr bed he ca*n* hyr*e* oure-ta,
& mad hyr sa bludy & bla,
& skratit h*ir*, & befte als,
& held hyr sa fast in þe hals
þat, had no*ch*t helpe cu*m*yne h*ir* til,
he had h*ir* wo*n*ny*n* at his wil,
bot scho sa fast ca*n* ȝel & cry
þat hyr s*er*uandis coñ in hy,
þat gert hyme fle away h*is* gat
& lewit h*ir* þar mad & mat;
& ȝet, had no*ch*t helpe bene
of h*ir* chaume*r*are þ*a*t it had sene,
he had eschewit of his wil
or ony helpe had cu*m*yne h*ir* til.
for-þi, scho sad, meñ suld no*ch*t treu
to þe wikit me*n* þat p*re*chis now
þe lar of Ihe*s*u c*ri*st, þar lord,
fra quhais theching þai discord,
gyf It be suth þai of hy*m* say
þat rychtwisnes he tacht al-way.
& phil[i]p, þat p*ro*west wes
of alysand*ir*, fra he þis case
herd, he wes ful wrath,
& meñ of armys send ful rath,
& *com*mand[it] þai*m* þai suld ta

520. of þe þe abbot.

Digitized by Google

wit*h* his fer*is* eugenia
& bynd þaim fast, but audiens,
& bryng þame soñ til h*is* p*res*ens;
fore he wes flammyt as of fyre.
þocht he wes fadir & syre
of eugenia, he wend but wene
þat he þan a monk had bene;
for his douchtir he treuyt ay
but recouer had bene a-way.
þer armyt men þan but delay
held þar gat to þe abbay,
& tuk þe abbot, & hym band
& al þe monkis þai with hym fand,
& harlyt þaim dispytuisly
til alysandir in gret hy,
Fol. 243 *b*. & þar in presone cañ þame thring
of þe prefet at þe bydyng
to nest day of Iugment,
in hope þat þai suld be schent.
& quhen þai come, he gert set
þe stule of Iuge in þe merket,
& sat þar, law to do,
& gert þe monkis bryng hym to,
þat ordenyt had, ore he com þare,
þat þe abbot for-out mare
wyld bestis suld be gyfyn til,
til ete & Ryfe of hym þare fil.
melancia, þat wes nocht swere
to wre þe abbot, can apere,
& sad: "sir Iuge, do me rycht
of þis fals monk, þat of his slycht
þat in my chawmir gylfully
ewyne to my bed, quhare I can ly,
. . . . . .
for til diffors [me] at his wil."

580. his wily.

Digitized by Google

& gretand fast record[yt] þare
hyr playnt, as ȝe herd me sa are.
þe Iuge þan þat wes angry,
sad to þe abbot fellonly:
"say, wikyt man & ypocryte,
þat couertly has þat habyt
tane, þat [þu] mare couertly
may gere leile folk in þe affy,
& sa betrese þaim thru slicht,
quhat suld þu do, & þu had mycht?
say, wikit wrech, of bounte bare,
of criste, ȝoure god, is þat þe lare
þat he tacht ȝou, to be bowne
to fyle ȝou of corrupcione?
quhare-for, monk, þocht it lykit þe
to fyle þi flesch in sic degre,
a commowne woman byrd wel gan
to þe, þat þu put nocht þi payne
for wantones of þi foule cors
gentil wemen til difforse.
for-þi me think wod he were,
þat wald trew in ȝoure cristis lare.
& þu with þis dede is wele taynt,
þat makis na ansuere to þis plant."
eugenia had sum dele aw,
þat hyr fadir þar suld hir knaw.
Fol. 244 *a*. for-þi done scho held þe hed mare,
& murly mad sic ansuere:
"criste, oure lord, þat lowit ay be,
tacht his meñ to luf chastite,
& til his seruandis þat þer flesch
for his sak kepis in chastines,
but ende lyf in his lestand blis
sal gyf, þat he has dicht for his,
þat is sa gud þat na man may

584. & to þe abbot. 598. to þe þo þu.

Digitized by Google

think it in hart, na tong say.
& thocht þis woman wele ma we
prowe fals & fellon for to be,
bettir is we thole þis lytil blam
þan þat scho de with lestand scham;
for, gyf þe suth til hir scheu we,
scho wat wele scho ma punyst be
bot þe med of oure pacience
we wil nocht tyne in þi presence.
nocht-þane, gyf scho has witnesing
of hyre controwit fals lesyng,
lat hyr gere þaim here apere,
[þat] þare fals witnes we ma here;
for certis, had scho dred schame,
scho & hyre witnes ware at ham."

[m]elancia, as wikyt woman,
hyre chamerare had redy þan,
þat fals witnes can here bere,
as scho befor til hir cane lere,
word be word, & lewit nocht,
fore þat thank get scho thocht.
& hyre famyle mare & les,
as þai ware tacht, bare fals witnes,
sayand þai fand hyre in hir bede
wele nere smoryt & for-blede.
eugenia a tyme stud stil,
til scho [þe] Iuge saw in wil
to gyf a-gane hir fel sentence,
bot scho þe sonare mad defence;
þan [sad]: "as þe wyse ecclesyastes
sais in his buk forout les
rycht in to þe thred chapytere,
recordand þare of tymys sere,
þat tyme is to hald men stil,

618. fals & fals & fellon.

Digitized by Google

& *tyme* als to spek *with* skyl.
bot now to be stil tyme is no*cht*,
Fol. 244 *b*. sene to spek I ame besocht;
þare-for ma I no*cht* be styl,
suppos þare-to I haf wil,
bot, for I ne wil *þis* wyf but scha*m*
in c*ris*tis ser*u*andis set sic blame,
I moñ spek now, & no*cht* fore p*ri*de,
bot for I wil falsede vnhyd;
& þat falsat no*cht* Ioysit be
fore til ourcu*m* þe verite,
bot at wysdome ourcu*m* ma
malyce, þe suth now I wil say,
þo*cht* me ware lath it co*m* þar-to
gyf I my*cht* ony bett*ir* do,
bot fore to put meñ out of dout
þat I ame c*ris*t*is* vnd*ir*loute,
&, as he tacht me, ay my flesch
has kepit ȝet in-[to] cle*n*nes,
& fore þat cause tuk *þis* habit,
& no*cht* as dois ane ypoc*ri*te."
w*ith* þat scho kest þe cule away
& scapelry but delay,
& raf hyre kyrtil til h*ir* kne,
þat al þare opynly my*cht* se
þat scho werray wes woma*ne*.
&, þat doñ, helyt h*ir* lycame,
& to þe p*re*fet þat had sene
of þis þe suthfastnes w*ith* ene,
sad: "fad*ir* dere, gud tent þu ta
to þi douchtir eugenia,
& claudya, þat is þe by,
þat bare me of h*ir* awne body,
& auytus, my bruth*ir* dere,
& fergius, þat is his fere—

650. & til als.

Digitized by Google

for 3oure cystir kene 3e nocht me,
& þire twa, þat wont ware to be,
protho & Iacinctus, in study
with me lerand besyly?
bot 3e myskene ws now al thre.
þare-of ferly gret think me."
þe Iuge þane tuk gude tent
til hyre þat had hyre kirtil rent,
& increly beheld hyre face,
& knew wele scho his dochtir wes,
& of þat sicht wes rycht blyth,
& hynt hyre in his armis suyth
& kissit hyre of[t] and gret
Fol. 245 *a*. þat he had with his douchtir mete.
& scho gret als, fore þai ware
in erroure þane as þai ware are.
& hyr modir & brethyre twa,
fra þai kneu eugenia,
gat hyre in [þar] armys suyth,
& kissit hyr a hundreth sith,
&, as hyr fadir did, can gret
for Ioy þai cañ with hir met;
be-cause na man durst þaim kene
þe suthfast treutht of cristine men.
þane hynt þai hir oñ hicht alsone,
& cled hyr wele forout howne
in clath, dyopret of gold fyne—
for cumyne scho wes of nobil lyne—
furrit with ermyn fare & clene,
as scho douchtir ware of a quene.
& protho & Iacincto, þat ware
hyr feris ay at þe lare
& with hyr had þe abyt tane,
hyr fadir hynt þaim, ore he fane,
& be hyme-self set oñ hicht,

686. & þere twa.

Digitized by Google

& honoryt þaim as men of mycht.
þane in presence of þaim al
þat þare ware gadryt, gret & smal,
a blese of fyre as brynstane bla
Come of þe hewine one melancia
& hyre modir, þat fals witnes
bare, & hyre famile mare & les
brynt sodenly in poudir smal,
thru godis vengeance, seand al.
hyr fadir þane, þat has sene
sic wondir wrocht be-for his eyne,
& his wyf, & his sonnis twa
conuertyt to criste with al þai
& al þat of þat cunctre ware,
þat saw þis ore of It mycht here.
þane wes kirkis mad ful fele
be þaim þat becumyne ware lele,
& vntreu ware cumand ay
as þai durst to cristis fay;
& prestis als ware mony made,
to baptyse þame but abade.

Fol. 245 *b*. [a]nd quhene to rome fra alysandir
Come word as for sclandyr
of philpe, þat cumyne wes cristyn man
with þame he had in ledyng þan,
& þat he tholyt þat cunctre
to cristine treutht vndirlout to be,
þai reputyt hym as man vnwise
til hym til haf ony office.
for-þi ordenyt þe senat
to degrad hyme of his stat,
sene þat he changit has his ryt:
& þar-apone gert til hym wryt
& hyme depriwit but abade
of office, & ane vthire made.

Digitized by Google

& he þare-of ful glad þat he
fore cristis sak mycht lawit be.
for he office & signory
gerris meñ mysdo commonly;
& als men seis þere master-men
for hey estate þaim-self myskem,
& hey estate and humylyte
in a persone seldine se we.
þar-for he lowit godis mycht,
þat hyme remowit fra sic hicht.
& þan al þat conuertyt ware
to crist, tuk hyme but ony mare,
& ordenyt hyme bischope to be
in godis name of þat cunctre.
þan he be-coñ ane vthir mane
þan he befor wes, fra þane.
he gef hyme hale to abstinence
& to thole wrang with pacience,
& schupe hyme Ithandly to be
in-to chaste lyf & cheryte,
in-to prayere & wakkyne,
& to spend his tyme in preching.
& ay he first did in gud wil
It at he prechit vthyre til,
sa þat his ded sample suld gefe
to subditis hou þai suld lyf,
& perseueryt þare-in ay
of his lyf to þe last day;
& sa to god ful mony mañ
thru ded & lare in his tym wan,
quhare-at Ill-trewand had inwy
Fol. 246 *a.* þat he lefit sa wertuisly.
& for he wes fra þare ryte gane
& cristine lacht til hym had tane,
þai waytit hym with gret lasere,

757. for þe office & signery.

Digitized by Google

& fand hyme makand his p*r*ayere
kneland: & þar*e*-in ca*n* hy*m* take,
& a m*artir* of hyme cane make,
to god to be sac*ri*fice
ful thankful for his s*er*uice.

[q]wene he wes dede, þa*n* claudya
to rome a-gayne h*ir* way ca*n* ta,
& c*ri*stine fay þar*e* opynly
prechit ful wele & thriftly,
& godis word sa wele schew þar*e*
to þame þat vnc*ri*stine war*e*,
& it þat scho in worde prechit
sa douchtly in dede scho dede,
þat thru þe grace of god scho wa*n*
to c*ri*stine treutht mony ma*n*,
& happely mad syne endynge,
as eft*ir* wrytine ȝe sal fynde.

the fame of gud evgenia
wes sa far*e* sprede to & fra,
þat word come to þe emp*er*our*e*
hou besyly scho set hyr*e* cur*e*
to p*er*uert þe folk away
fra þe treuth þai trewit ay,
"þat scho gert mony fal fra,
for quheñ of þai*m* defence ca*n* ma,
& forc*is* hyr*e* faste to preche
a new lar*e* & It to teche
of ane Ihesu of galyle,
þat Iowis hangit oñ a tre,
þat scho sais god is anerly,
& nane vthyr*e*, in til affy.
for-þi a*nd* scho be tholit lang,
scho sal do til our*e* godis wrang,

821. for-þi þa*n*.

Digitized by Google

sa outrageouse, þat na*n* sal do
honoure na reue*r*ence þai*m* to,
na 3et sal no*ch*t in al þe land
of oure godis a tempil stand.
þare-for, lorde, we 3ow rede
þat 3e be tyme se for remede,
Fol. 246 *b*. & þat but bad be lachtful dome
of al þe senatouris of rome."
þe empe*r*oure þat þis worth wrath,
& callit his consel til hy*m* rath,
& askyt [þame] quhat wes to do
þar-of. & þai ansuert hy*m* to,
þat to sla hyr wes mast spede;
"for, and scho lifit, scho suld lede
in-to mys-treutht sa mony me*n*
þat þare godis þai sal myske*n*;
& bettir is scho de alane
þa*n* ve*n*geance be of mony tane."
þe empe*r*oure co*n*sentit sone,
&, as þai co*n*selit, has done.
þane tormentouris socht hir & fand,
& band hyr bath fut & hand,
& til hyr nek, ore þai fayne,
þai band faste a gret mylsta*n*,
& in-to tybre syne hir swang,
for scho to þare godis did wra*n*g.
bot þare me*n* my*ch*t se godis my*ch*t
done opynly in ma*n*is sy*ch*t;
fore, in þe riuere quhe*n* scho
wes castine, mony gowand to,
hyr band lousit but delay,
& þe gret mylsta*n* fel away,
& scho cane one þe watir stand
wpe-richt, as It ware o*n* dry land,
& þar a quhile 3ede to & fra.

832. wrath.

Digitized by Google

bot me*n* eftsone cañ hyr ta,
& band hyr bath fut & hande,
& put hyr i*n* ane oyne b*r*i*n*ande.
bot, as scho þe*r*-in wes done,
þe fellone het wes sta*n*ch*t* soñ,
& scho vnharmyt, þat al has sene,
as scho in softe bath had bene;
for It cuth hire wele refresche,
suppos it hat-b*r*i*n*and was,
as þame tho*ch*t, to ma*n*is sicht;
sa opynly god kythit his my*ch*t
in hyr þat wes hale & fere,
þat þai wend war ded but were.
Fol. 247 *a*. ȝet tuk þai hyr & band agane,
thinkand to put hyre to new payne,
& kyst hyr in a depe dongeone,
fore til eke hyre co*n*fusione,
& closit it sa wele wi*th* slicht
þat entre my*ch*t na-kyne ly*ch*t,
but met ore drink, Il ore gude,
ore ocht þat suld be ma*n*is fude.
bot god gert þare licht leyme,
wes clerare þa*n* þe so*n*nis beyme.
& quhe*n* þat scho had beñ tene days
in þat presone, as þe buk sais,
wi*th* multitud of sanct*is* sere,
god til hyre [þar] cane apere,
& gef hyre brede bath fare & fres,
quhytare þa*n* eu*ir* snaw was,
& sad: "of my hand tak þis fude,
þat I gyfe þe, my douchti*r* gude!
for I ame god, þi saweoure,
þat þu to serwe did al þi cure
& lufit me oure al warld*is* thing,
quhare-in ȝu*n*g me*n* has lyking.
þar-for I cu*m* to tel þe

Digitized by Google

þat þu sal cu*m* þat day to me
þat I til erde come fra hewyne."
þar*e*-for one ȝulday next ewine
þai send to se gyf scho lyfande
war*e*; & ȝet þane in lyf h*ir* fande,
farrar*e* þane scho fede bene hade
w*ith* þe beste met eu*ir* ma*n* made.
þe basar*e* þa*n*, þat had na dout
of god, so*n* hynt hyr*e* owt,
& strak hyr nek soñ in twa,
& a m*artir* mad of hyr swa
to [god], þat tuk hyr*e* til his blis,
quhar*e*-at he eu*ir* duelland is.
& þat houre forout were,
þat scho wes slane, scho ca*n* aper*e*
til hyr mod*ir*, & sad þat scho
þe next sonday suld cu*m* h*ir* to,
in-to Ioy ay lestande [to] duell,
Fol. 247 *b*. þat hou gud is, ca*n* na ma*n* tele.
& þar-eftyr þe next sonday,
quhene claudia in prayer lay,
sodendly þe geste scho ȝalde,
þat god resawit in his halde.

thane p*ro*thus & Iacinct*us* alsa,
þat wald no*ch*t lef eugenia
for*e* wele na way þ*at* þai had señe,
for þai hyr*e* falowis had bene,
war*e* tane, fra to dede scho wes doñ,
& to þe tempil þai h*ar*lyt þai*m* soñ,
þat þai thru þar*e* p*ra*yere gert fal
w*ith* þar*e* ydolis in poud*ir* smal.
þa*n* þai þat þai*m* bro*ch*t war*e* way,
quhe*n* þai þar*e* templis saw fal swa;
no*ch*t-þane þai sad: "gyf ȝe wil

902. soñ.

Digitized by Google

mak sac*ri*fice our*e* godis til
& lew 3our*e* wikit sorcery
quhar*e*-in sa mekil 3e affy,
3et sal me*n* thole 3*o*u life
& gret riches alsa 3*o*u gyfe,
for-cause 3e ar*e* of nobil kyne,
& 3e wil of 3our*e* erroure blyne."
Þane ansuert Þai in a woyce:
"we trew in god Þat deit o*n* croice,
& for his sak ar*e* in gud wil
to thole quhat ded Þat 3*o*u wil;
for sac*ri*fy sal we neu*ir*mar*e*
til ydolis, Þat bot dewilis ar*e*."
Þane wikit me*n* Þai*m* ca*n* tak,
& in sond*ir* Þar*e* nek*is* strak.
& Þai be Þe reknyne of rome
fulfillit sa Þar m*artir*dome
fra god tuk flesch of our*e* laydy
twa hu*ndir* 3er*e* sex & fyfty.
Þar*e*-for I p*ray* Þir sanct*is* ser*e*
Þat [Þai] to p*ray* now be no*cht* swer*e*
for ws, Þat we of lyf ma twy*n*
but schame, det, & dedly syne.

929. & lewit.

Digitized by Google

XXXII.—IUSTIN.

Fol. 248 *a*.

HE takyne of þe *ver*ray croice
ws by[r]d to luf in hart & voice,
quhar*e*-oñ Ihe*s*u cr*i*ste cane hynge
of fre wil, for our*e* ran*so*mnynge,
& thru þat croice mad vnd*ir*loute
þe feynd, þat alme*n* aw to dout,
sa þat, quhar*e*-[sa]-euir*e* he
þe takyne of þe croice ma see,
he ma*n* fle nedway magre his;
for þat takine sa red he is.
no*ch*t anerly be cr*i*stine meñ
þat he is red þar*e*-for, we kene,
bot be þe Iow forout nay,
þat in feld chapel lay
ourtane be m*er*knes of ny*ch*t,
& of sa feyle fendis hade sicht,
þat for rednes he wes ner*e* wod;
bot þane, for þe takine of þe rud
he mad oñ hyme, as he had sene
cr*i*stine me*n*, þat rud had bene,
& tho*ch*t he vntrewful was,
ȝet wes he sawit no*ch*t-þe-les.
& a[l]s It may be bro*ch*t to mynd
of ysachiel in þe nynd
chapit*er*, quhar*e*-in me*n* may
þe v*er*tu of þe croice werray.

1. First letter wanting.

Digitized by Google

bot, [þo] þat it be gud to here,
It is lang & I ame suere.
& als þare-[of] is mad mencione
in þe lewint distinccion
of þe decre for-out were
in þe sext chapitere.
& als of þat takine ma we
In þe fynding of it-self see,
hou constantyne had ourcumyne
of þat takine be þe schewynge.
þe quhilk to wryt here lef I,
for it is a wele lang story.
& in þe exaltacione
of þe croice is mad mencione
hou eraclius þe emperoure
of þe croice thru þe fygure
þe soñ of cosdre slew in ficht,
nocht-gandstandine his gret mycht,
Fol. 248 *b*. & cosdre hyme-selfe syn slew he;
& syne eftir þe croice wane he.
bot þocht *to* here it ware delyte,
þis story ware lang to wryt.
crystofer & theodera
to þis a verra prowe ma may,
þat þar is na defence sa gude
as is þe takine of þe rude.
as I sal here by a tale tel
of a maydine hou it befel
þat sere feyndis chasit hir fra,
& þe self master-fend alsa,
þat to fande hir did þer mycht,
bot of þat takine be þe sycht.

[I]N antioche duelland wes
a man of richt gret riches,

47. bot þocht it here.

Digitized by Google

& of þar prestede he had hade,
bot *ser*uice til ydolis he made.
& had a doch*tir* farly fayr*e*,
þat wes his an*er*ly aperand ar*e*,
of fasone & of colour*e* bricht,
& to name Iustine hicht.
scho had in-to custume ay
in hir windou sit ilke day,
þat wes þe co*m*mone stret wel ner*e*.
sa hapnyt h*ir* a tyme til her*e*
a cr*i*stine dekine, þat prely hicht,
tel ser talis of godis micht,
þat war*e* wrytine in þe ewa*n*gel.
& quhe*n* scho lesnyt had a quhile,
be helpe of hyme & godis grace
*con*uer*t*it to þe treutht scho wes.
bot þat scho held as p*ri*uete,
abydand oportunyte
til scho þe sac*ra*me*n*t my*ch*t tak,
þat cr*i*st*is* douch*tir* suld hyr*e* mak.
bot þat wes no*ch*t sa p*ri*uely
na it wes p*er*sawit in hy.
þar*e*-for hyr*e* fad*ir* ca*n* h*ir* wit
gretly þ*at* scho lefit his ryt;
for hir mod*ir* tald hy*m* hou scho
wes Ihesu cr*i*ste co*n*uertit to.
In þe next nicht eft*ir* þay
Fol. 249 *a*. slepand in bed sa*m*myne lay,
Ihesu cr*i*ste w*it*h angelis ser*e*
to þame half slepand ca*n* aper*e*,
& sad to þai*m*: "cu*m*ys to me now,
& hewīns blis I sal gyf ȝow."
& þai of þat avisione
fayne war*e*, & syne to treu bone.
& quhe*n* þai rase, but abade
w*it*h a douch*tir* þat þai hade

Digitized by Google

þai co*nuer*tit, & baptyme tuke
at fonstane, as sais þe buke,
& ware in c*ri*stine treutht p*ar*fyte
& of payanis lewit þe ryte.
  þane wes duelland in þat tone
a ma*n* þat was of Il renowne,
& cyp*ri*ane to name he lacht,
& fra fyfe 3er*is* he wes tacht
in þe lare of nyg*ra*ma*n*cy
& in þe lare of sorcery;
for his kyne in his 3outhede
to serwe þe feynd hy*m* offerit hade.
þar-for be his nyg*ra*mancy
he wald wirk mony ferly,
as to gere a woma*n* apere
as scho ane wgly gillet were;
& he wald gere a woma*n* wene
þat a ma*n* woma*n* had bene.
& su*m* tyme apere wald he
quhat kynd of foule hy*m* lykit to be,
& t*ra*nslat hyme as hyme tho*ch*t.
in craft*is* sere sic thing he wro*ch*t
for to dissawe me*n* slichfully
thru deylis crafte & sorcery.
& þis Iusty*n* þa*n* for hyre beute
sa increly lufit he,
þat he ne mo*ch*t h*ir* luf for-ga,
as hyme tho*ch*t, for wele na wa,
bot brynt i*n* þat fel desyr
ner-hand as he ware in fyre.
for quhat-sa beste lyk*is* hyme
þat sic wodnes bygg*is* in,
Fol. 249 *b*. hyme thinkis beste quhat-sa it be,
to na resone haffand ey.
a feynd þane til hyme ca*n* he cal,
& his 3arnyng tald [hyme] al,

Digitized by Google

þat a madyne sa he lofit
þat he my*ch*t no*ch*t be remowit,
þo scho had tane c*ri*stine fay,
þat he to werray schupe hy*m* ay,
& askit hyme gyf he mocht
mak hyr til his wil be bro*ch*t.
þane sad he: "is þar*e* no*ch*t ellis
bot þis þat þu to me tellis
quhar*e*-for þu me trawal*is* now?
for, war þu wyse, þu suld trew
þat I my*ch*t gere þe wele eschewe.
wald þu think hou ada*m* & ewe
I gert be put of p*ar*adyce,
& how I gert Kayine vnwise
sla his bruthir*e* for inwy,
quhar*e*-thru he was vnhappy,
& ȝet be my slicht*is* gude
I wes cause of noese flude,
& als þe far*e* cu*n*ctre þat hicht
sodome & gormor, thru [my] slicht
war*e* distroyt but remede,
quhar*e* now is bot þe see rede,
quhar*e* na thing of lyf ma be,
quhy suld þu dout of my pouste?
& ȝet ma þu ensampil ta
quhow þat I gerte Iowis sla
þar*e* lord cryste & kyne & blude
dispituisly a-pone þe rude.
sa sald þu trew þat I mo*ch*t
gere þine erande til end be bro*ch*t,
sa þat scho soñ sal cu*m* þe til,
& þi ȝarnyng hale fulfil."
þane to gere hy*r*e soñ *con*sent
& hyr*e* to cu*m* til his entent,
a lytil vngume*n*t he hy*m* tacht,
& bad hyme ga þar*e*-w*ith* stracht

165. hyme.

Digitized by Google

til hyre chawmir, quhen he sau poynt,
& þe wallis oututh ennoynt,
"& I sal nocht be fere away,
Fol. 250 a. & syne cum & my mycht assay,
& bllaw sa gud a coule hire til
þat scho sal do quhat þu wil."
þane cypriane mad nan abade
bot with þe wngument furth glade,
&, as he wes tacht, he has done.
þane þe feynd wes redy sone,
& hyre in-to lychery
inflammyt sa gretumly.
þane scho persawing hade
þat þe feynd þat fanding made;
for-þi hir forhed & breste bath
scho taknyt of þe croice rath,
& al hyre body syne bethacht
to god to kepe for his macht.
& þane sonnare þan man mycht say,
þe fals fend went away,
& fel ferit, fra he had sene
þat takine mad befor his eñe.
he flede, &, ore he fayne,
Come & stud befor cypriane,
þat sad til hyme: "tel me now
quhare is Iustyne, as sad þu?"
quod he: "for one hyre sic a sicht
I saw þat refit has my mycht
sa vtrely, þat I ne durste duel."
quod he: "þane sped þe oñ til hell,
& þare þu þi mastre prowe!
for þu dow nocht for my behufe."

[c]yprìane lewit nocht þare-with-all,
bot ane vthir feynd can call;
þe quhilk, quhen he com hyme til,

180. sa gretvumly.

Digitized by Google

sad: "frend, I kene hale þi wil
& þe vnmycht of my compere,
þat to spede had na powere;
bot I sal al his fawt supple,
& to þi purpos weile bryng þe:
for I sal wond hyr hart rycht sare
throw lust of lichery but mare,
& scho sal cum to þe þis nycht
to do þi wil; þat I þe hicht."
& þar-with went he oñ his way
& come to Iustine but delay,
Fol. 250 *b*. & mad hyr persuacione
of hyre saule [to] þe confusione,
sa fere as scho wes in wil
vnlesum lust [for] to fulfil.
bot thru helpe of þe haly geste
scho vm[be]thocht hyre in [til] haste,
þat It a foule fandyng was
to gere hyre grant to fyle hir flesch;
þar-for oñ hyre scho can lay
þe takyne of þe croice verray,
commendant [hir] to criste Ihesu,
& þare-with dispytuisly blew
oñ þe flatrand fend, þat na mycht
had, fra he had sene þat sicht,
bot as a reke away he wat,
& to cypriane come fut hat,
þat sad til hyme: "quhy has þou nocht,
as þu sad, þe maydine brocht?"
sad he: "at hyre haf I bene,
& one hyre sic a takine sene
þat me has mad nere out of wit,
señ I oñ hyre fyrste saw It;
for my crafte mycht nocht awale,
bot tynt has al hale myn trawele."

231. & sad til hyme.

Digitized by Google

hou of[t] þat þai hir fandy*n*g made,
for scho hyr*e* croysit but abade,
& þa*n* war*e* þai fullely schent,
& for*e* rednes fra hyr*e* went,
& come to cypr*i*ane alsone,
& tald hyme al how þa had doñ,
bot no*ch*t, to do as þai had mynt,
bot vtrely þar*e* tr*a*wale tynt;
for a takine scho oñ hyr*e* made,
þat þai*m* disco*m*fyt but abade;
na til hyr*e* durste þai cu*m* nomar*e*;
for þat takine so red þai war*e*.
bot scho, of þis þat wiste no*ch*t
bot one god set al hyr*e* tho*ch*t,
gef lowyng to hevin*i*s king,
þat kepyt hyr*e* in sic fa*n*di*n*g.
bot cypr*i*ane 3et þa*n* but were
in his foly cane p*er*seuer*e*,
& in his tho*ch*t tr*a*walit & het;
for he my*ch*t no*ch*t his wil get.
Fol. 251 *a*. bot thinkand 3et he wald pr*o*we
þe sufferande helpe for h*is* be[h]owe,
þe pr*i*ncipale of dewilis al,
selfe satan, cane he cal,
þat but bad come hyme til,
& sad: "now, quhat is þi wil?"
q*uod* he: "quhar*e* is al 3our*e* ver*t*u?
for I ne helpe ca*n* fynde in 3ow,
bot gr*a*ntt*is* al [þat] þai ma no*ch*t
gere my desyre til ende be bro*ch*t,
bot ar*e* discu*m*fit schamefully
thru a 3u*n*g maydine an*er*ly,
& be a takine þat þai se
apone hir, as þai sa [to] me.
þar*e*-for me think I haf Il set

253. gef *has been altered from* wef.

Digitized by Google

my tyme oñ 3ou, þat ma nocht get
sa smal a thing as þis to me,
þat seruis 3ou in al degre
señ I firste cuth spek ore ga."
þe maister dewil can answere ma,
& sad: "frend, disese þe nocht!
for þi 3arnynge sal be wrocht,
& þai þat failyt, sal haf schame,
til helpe þe, & mekil blame.
þare-for my-self oñ wil fare
& with feile feuir wond hire sare,
& als gere hir as fire bryne;
sic lustful het sal be hir in,
& eftyr hyr stirke sal I
nere wodnes & frenesy,
& fantyse als ferly sere
til hyre als I sal gere apere,
til scho, for al hir mekil slycht,
sal to þe cum þis ilke nycht."
þene þe feynd þe forme tuk
of a maydine, as sais þe buke,
& to hyre come but delay,
& sat done, & syne þis can say:

"[g]wde cystire, I ame cumyne here,
of þi gudnes for I here
in sere placis be spokine ay,
& had 3arnyng til assay,
quhethire it sa be ore nocht;
Fol. 251 *b*. þar-for to þe here I hafe socht,
in mykill wil to duell with þe,
as þu dois, in chastyte.
fore be gud resone I cane feile
þat maistry is to kep it wele;
for manis kynd it moñ excede

287. hyr hyr. 298. of þe. 306. is to kepit it.

Digitized by Google

here lifand to kepe madynehede,
bot, quha-sa here ma luf chaste
thru steryng of þe haly gaste,
is fare lykare for to be
angelis þane manis kynd, parde.
& gyf percase ony mocht
kepe maydine in ded & thocht,
þan wald I wit quhat rewarde
he suld haf þarfor eftirwarde?"
quod Iustine: "rycht grete is þe mede,
& þe trawale smal but drede
in regarde of þat lestand blis,
þat nane cane tel hou gret [it] is,
þat god sal gyf til his dere,
þat thankful seruice makis hym here."
quod þe feynd: "þu tel me It.
þat oft is rede in haly wryt,
hou god, quhen adame wes made,
of a bane of his syd but bade
eve he mad, quhen he slepand lay,
to be his mak, & syne can say
'beis sammyne, & grew, & multyply,
& with þe froyt of 3oure body
fillis þe erde, & it wyne,
& bruk al thing þat is þare-in!'
be his spek lyk is þane
þat man to fere suld haf woman,
& woman in þe sammyne degre
suld man haf hyre make to be,
for þe sawyng of þare sede,
þat þare o[f]spryng mycht grew in brede.
for gyf sic mellyng suld nocht be
for kepynge of verginite,
al kynd of man but ony were
suld falȝe in a hundre ȝere,

309. bot sa quha. 311. it fare lykare.

Digitized by Google

& sa wes tynt godis makyne,
& alsa brokine ware his bydinge.
& 3et wil men se neuir-þe-les
Fol. 252 a. in þe law god gef moyses,
waryit ar þai callit þare
þat had na barne bot barane ware.
þa[r]for I trew, quha precis maste
til þai life to be chaste,
sal godis byding brak, & sa
be demyt til hel & yddir ga.
þar-for, gud cystir, I drede me,
gyf we kepe virginite,
goddis bydynge sal we brak,
þat one oure saulis sal it wrak.
sa quhare we trew mede to take,
sal [we] vndirly godis wrake."
þe feynd sic perswacione
to Iustine mad, as [wes] resone,
þat he gert hyr haf thochtis thra
hyr chastite to fal fra.
in lychory sa hyre thocht
enflammyt þat nere wantit nocht
na redy scho wes to ga
with þe feynd, þat hir fandit sa,
& in-to purpose to fulfil
It þat scho wes entysit til.
bot god þane schawit his grace
til hyr, þat sa-gat fandit was;
quhare-throw scho cane persawe wele
þat þe entysare wes þe dewil,
þat spak til hyre sa slichtfully
for to dissawe hyr cowartly.
& þan þe croice oñ hyre scho made;
& [he], as he reke bene hade,
ful sodenely wanyste away;
& scho of seknes but delay,

Digitized by Google

þat in hyr before cane apere,
rycht þane wes mad hale & fere.

the feynde, þat saw he mycht nocht þan
eschewe, þe schape of a ȝung mañ
tuk, & come but [mare] delay
in þe chawmir quhare Iustine lay,
& in hys armys sone hyre hynt,
for to kyse hyr he nocht stynt,
& syne becuth vnschamefully
to diffule hyre thru lychery.
Fol. 252 b. bot scho, þat þersawinge hade
It wes a feynd sic mastry made,
foret, briste, and hyr body
with þe croice scho taknyt in hy;
& he sonnere but delay
meltit þane wax in fyre away.
þane, tholand god, hyre he can saile
with felone feuere & gret trawale,
þat mad hyre sa falow & fade
þat nerhand dede wes scho made.
& til eke hyre perplexite,
he mad sic a mortalyte
in antioche of beste & mañ,
þat mycht nocht be estymyt þane,
& gert wod meñ oft rare & cry,
bot þat Iustine in til hy
gef hyr consent to wedit be,
sone peryst sal be þe cyte.
þane þai, þat saw þis pestilence,
& trewit scho mycht mak defence,
Come til hyre fadir house in hy,
& one hyme fast can gret & cry,
prayand hyme for þare saufte
þat Iustine soñ suld wedit be,

385. & in hyr. 403. & gret wod meñ.

Digitized by Google

or ellis suld þat felloñ clade
confonde þe cyte but abade.
bot scho ne wald *con*sent þ*er*til,
fore fayr*e* na lath, gud na Il.
þarfor gudme*n* of þe towne,
doutande sa harde *con*fusione,
in yr*e* come til hir*e* fad*ir* in,
in entent it al to bryne,
bot gyf, *to* bryng þai*m* out of car*e*,
his douchti*r* son*n*ar*e* wedit war*e*.
þane prayt scho god þar*e* increly;
& he hyr herd sodendely,
& gert cese þat mortalyte
bath in land & in cyte.
þe feynde, seande he ne mocht
our*e*-cu*m* Iustine, as hy*m* thocht,
tho*ch*t to fyle hyr*e* gud name,
& sclandir hyr, & ger*e* thol scha*m*.
& for to dissawe cyp*r*iane,
þe fourme of hyr*e* has he tane,
sa þat he in al degre
Fol. 253 *a*. wes lyke Iustine for to be,
& come ry*n*nande to cyp*r*iane
& hyme a-bout þe hals has tane.
& he, wenand it sa war*e*,
sad: "wel-cu*m*, my hart dere,
fayreste woma*n* & but blame!"
& as þe feynde herde hir name,
he had na langar*e* my*ch*t to byde
bot fled as reke & cañ hy*m* hyde.
þane cyp*r*iane p*er*sawit wele
þat he wes scornyt ilke dele,
& in hart [he] h*a*d gret car*e*,
& lufit Iustine fer*e* þe mar*e*.
for*e*-þi he wald ser*e* fourmys ta,

421. scho bryng. 445. in hart hed.

Digitized by Google

quhare thru he mycht hir nerreste ga;
quhile foule, quhile woman, of þe slicht
of his falshed, & of þe nycht
walk fore hyr sak; bot quhene he
pressit at hyre Inis for to be,
his feyndis fourme wes soñ [un]hyde,
& he fore cypriane wes kyde.
þe feynd, þat wist þane þat he
wes oure-cumyne in al degre,
with gret schame his way is gane,
& aperit til cypryane,
& sad til hyme soñ: "hou now?
me think ourecumyne is þu!
wrechis, quhare is 3oure mycht,
quhare is 3oure poware & 3oure slicht,
þat 3e cane nocht a maydine 3yng,
as 3e haf hicht, oñ me to bryng?
tel me þare-fore, I pray þe þis,
quhare-in hyre mekil uertu is."
þane sad þe feynde: "sa þat þu
to me wil suere ane ath now,
þat þu sal neuir fra me depart
thru gyle na thru ony arte,
I sal tel þe opynely
þe vertu of al hyre victory."
þane sad til hyme cypriane:
"hou I sal suere, þu tel one ane!"
"suere be my vertuise, þat gret are,
þat þu sal neuir fra me fare,
& I sal hale discouer to þe
quhare-in scho ourecumis me."
Fol. 253 *b*. þane cypriane bad na langere,
bot þat sammyne ath cane til hym suere
þat he askit. & þe feynd þane
wend he traste wes of þe man,
sad hyme: "þat maydine mycht had nan

Digitized by Google

for til resiste agayne sathane,
outane a takine scho oñ h*ir* ay
makis þat me fleis away."
"þe takine now þu tel to me,
for of me þu art traste, p*ar*de;
for in su*m* parte ma assith me
of þe lang s*er*uice I haf mad þe;
p*ro*testand ay þu haf na doute
of me þat is þine vnd*ir*loute;
for quhat thing sa eu*ir* It be,
þat þu sal now discou*er* to me."
"it is of þe tre þe taknynge
quhar*e*-one þe Iowis c*r*iste ca*n* hi*n*g
at my*n* entysing for*e* inwy,
& but cause ca*n* hyme crucyfy."
sad cyp*r*iane: "quhow ma þat be,
þat for þe takine of a tre
ȝe fle sa & dar*e* no*ch*t byde,
bot fast forc*is* away to hyde?"
"cert*is*," q*uod* sathane, "gyf þu be
sa lele as þu sais to me,
I sal say forout mar*e*
quhy for þat takine we red ar*e*."
q*uod* cypryane: "I þe pray
þe suth now to me þu say!"
þane sad til hyme sathane:
"quhene I had first dissau*it* ma*n*,
sa þat be myne entysynge
he wes tynt & his o[f]sprynge,
war*e* no*ch*t god, þat hyme made,
of his pyte reutht of hy*m* hade,
& for his sawete becom̃ ma*n*—
bot þar*e* wes I dissawit þa*n*,
for he wes borne of a v*er*gine
a-ganis þe kynd of ma*n*is lyne.
of ma*n* þe myse for*e* to remede,

485 490 495 500 505 510 515

Digitized by Google

of verra man he tholyt dede—
bot had I wist but ony wene
þat he god & man had bene,
I had nocht tholit sekyrly
þe Iowis sla hym for inwy.
Fol. 254 *a*. bot, for I wend he had bot mañ
bene, I gert sla hyme þane.
þane, as is manhed wes dede,
manis myse [for] to remede,
he come til hel [al] anerly,
& at our 3ettis cane cry,
& ymang ws he enteryt þare,
& al þat in oure pressonnis ware,
þat lykit hyme, he tuk away,
sene first he mad adame of clay,
& with his croice ws fleyt sa
þat of ws durst defence nan ma.
sene syne þe takine of þe tre
ful awful is to myne & me,
bath in þe payne þat I thole ay
& in þe tynsale of my pray;
for al mankynd þat lyf can lede,
þat deit before cryste wes dede,
ware send me as my propyre thinge,
& in my presone mad duellynge;
& I, of þis warld prince but dout,
thru þat tre is quyt put out,
na 3et ma I na liffand wyne
bot hyme þat wil nocht lef his syne.
& sa, to mak conclusione,
þat tre wes my confusione.
now haf I sad þe suth to þe
quhy þat takine confundis me."
quod cypryane: "I se wele now
þe crucyfit is mare þan þu."
& þe feynd þat granttit til,

Digitized by Google

Þo it war aganis his wil,
& sad: "ȝa, is he fere mare
Þane are lifand ore lyf bare,
& we ar til hyme vndirloute
at his byding ay but doute,
& he has put ws in-[to] hel,
[Þar] Þai Þat we dissawe, sal duel;
for quha in oure seruice mais ende,
euirmare with ws sal wende."
sad cypriane: "Þan I Þat mañ
wil serwe Þat crucyfit wes Þan."
Þe feynd sad: "sa ware Þu lorne
gyf Þu ware fals & mansuorne;
for Þu has suorne of my oste be Þe mycht,
Þat Þu sal nothire fore strinth na slicht
Fol. 254 *b*. depart fra me til ony mane."
cypryane sad til hyme Þane:
"Þe & Þi wikit feyndis al,
Þat seruis Þe, gret & smal,
here I forsak, & takis me
til hyme Þat hangit oñ Þe tre,
& his takine one me I lay
be-twene me & Þe now for ay."
& as he Þis sone sad hade,
Þe feynd Þan fled but abade.
& cypriane gret Ioy can ma
Þat he Þe feynd eschapit sa.
for-Þi he socht but ony bade
Þe bischope til he fundyn hade.

ande as Þe bischope hym has sen,
he wes amovit, & can wene
Þat he come nocht as fore honor
bot to bryng cristine in erroure.
Þarfor sad he angrely:

562. we resawe.

Digitized by Google

"cypr*i*ane, gang hyne in hy,
w*i*th othir*e* entr*e*met [þu] þe,
& fande na cr*i*stine ma*n* na me!
for þi strinth sal noc*h*t wyrke
agane þe treutht of haly kirke."
sad cypr*i*ane: "sic is my sele
þat al þat tale I trew veile.
bot sene þu þe kirk is in
as our*e*-ma*n* saulis to wyne,
I cu*m* to þe in godis stede,
my mysdede to remede;
for me forthinkis þai*m* ful sar*e*,
& is in wil to syne ne mar*e*."
w*i*th þat befor þe bischape rath
he set done one [his] kneis bath,
& mad schryfte of al þat he
had mysdone in ony degre;
& hou his freyndis had hy*m* gefyne
to þe feynd, he als has schrifyne,
& of þe tyme þat he had tynt
he schrafe alsa, or*e* he stynt.
þe byschope þa*n* Ioyful wes,
& hyme resavit alsone to grace,
& baptyst [hyme] & mad hyme þane
as to cryst a now-borne mane,
& [þe] reule of cr*i*stine fay
he tacht hyme wele but delay.
Fol. 255 *a*. & he had richt abile wite,
& in schort tyme co*n*savit It.
& þe haly gaste al thinge
ma ger*e* ma*n* cone but trawalinge;
lyk as [of] salamone we rede,
þat wes [þe] wiseste ma*n* but drede,
& in þe space of a nycht
of al wysdome he wa*n* þe sicht
thru teching of þe haly geste,

Digitized by Google

þat beste maistere is in haste;
for to god, as we ma se,
ma na thing inpossible be.
for-þi sa wele sped cyprïane,
fra he þe cristine treutht had tane,
þat in science he wox parfyt
& leid his lyf for-outyne wit;
& he þat first wes in erroure,
be-come þane a gret doctoure,
& sic a prechoure he become
þat to god he wan mony one;
& ay his dedis bettir ware
þane wes oþir his word ore lare.
syne wes he bischope agane his wil,
þo he wes lath to grant þare-til.
þat god send cyprïane sic sele,
fra þat Iustine wiste it wele,
scho wes blith, & lowit gode þan
þat he wes sa gud cristine mañ,
& þat scho eschapit with honoure
his crafte til he wes in erroure.
þe bischope gert þan a nunry make,
& feffit for Iustinis sake
for þame þat suld duel in þat place—
& þat of his patrimoyn wes—
& of madynis a cowent
he gadderit þar, of ane assent
to serwe god in verginite;
& eftir Iustine sene sende he
& blissit hyr as priores,
& gef hir þaim in keping nocht-þe-les;
for he had prowit be assay
scho stedfaste wes & madyn ay.
& scho þe charge tuk hyr til,
to serwe god in gud wil.
þane cuth scho faste, wak, & pray,

Digitized by Google

& hyr gud dedis ekyt ay,
Fol. 255 *b*. And be ensampil of hyre lyfe
to god wane mony, man & wyfe.
þane cypriane, as he mycht here
þat ony man in presone were
or in paynis ony-way
for cristis sak ore cristine fay,
lettris wald he to þame sende
to confort þame & to amende;
sayand, al payne [þat] mycht be wrocht
to man here, is lytil ore nocht
In regard of þe mykil blis,
þat gode has grathit for al his,
& þe mare ay þai thole here
þe mare þare Ioy is but were.
& quhare he wiste ony wes
In seknes ore in distrese,
þat of spendyng had nede,
he cane releif þaim gud spede.

of hym þe gud nam spred sa wyd
þat men *mocht* nocht it hyde
hou þat [he thocht] bath nycht and day
til eke & fostyre cristine fay.
ane erle þan, þat wes fellon fa
þe cristine fast to gere sla,
send þane, ore he wald fyne,
for cypriane and Iustyne.
& til his presens as cumyne ware þai,
til þame sone cane he say:
"tellis me sone, gyf ȝe wil
mak sacrifice oure godis til,
& bruk ȝoure lyf & richit be
with mony landis & with fe,
or [gyf] ȝe wil as w[i]thyre-wyne

682. þat men þat nocht.

Digitized by Google

resiste & 3oure lyfis tyne?"
sad þai: "we wil þat þu
wit we in-to cryst trew,
na It sal we nocht fal fra
for wa[r]ldly thing, na wele na va;
& namely to mak sacrifice
til ydolis we [w]are onwyse;
for þai [þat] 3e 3oure godis cal,
in ydolis are but feyndis al,
& dissawis wykitly
al þat in þame wil affy.
Fol. 256 *a*. & sal fore þare seruice gere duell
with þame in þe pyte of hell.
þane þu ma se be kyndly skil
þat na man suld gyf treutht þaim til
þat in þame ony helpe suld be.
þo þai haf eyne, þai ma nocht see,
& þo þai eris haf, but were,
3et are þai defe & ma nocht here,
& þo þai mouth haf, þa ne ma speke,
na handis na fet ma þai reke;
for ferly ware þai mycht do ocht
þat are with manis handis wrocht.
þane is he fule in al degre
þat trewis it his god suld be
or helpe hyme, quhen he myster hade,
þat is of stok ore stane made.
þare-fore resone wald nocht [þat] we
suld sacrify to sic men3e.
for-þi, gyf þu has set þi wil
for sic cause to do ws Ill,
but bad do furth, & wele þu trew
þat we wil neuir to þe bow."
& quhen hale he wist þare entent,
he thocht to put þaim to torment;

696. resisiste. 702. we are anwyse. 728. þe we will neuir.

Digitized by Google

& a gret pane [gert] broc*h*t *þ*e sowne
befor hyme, & *þ*are-in be done
blak pic & ge*r*t bry*n*stane bla,
& vnd*ir* it a fyre gert ma,
til *þ*at mat*er* wes moltyne thyne,
& gert put *þ*ai*m* bath [*þ*ar]-in.
bot It disesit *þ*ame na-thinge,
bot as baume [gef] gud refreschynge.
*þ*ane *þ*e erle gret ferly hade
hou of payne *þ*ai quyt ware made
*þ*at he wend had bene ry*ch*t fel;
fore Ire *þ*are-fore cane he ȝel
one his godis, ve*n*geance to ta
but abad of *þ*ai wichis twa.
*þ*e prest of *þ*e cyte sad *þ*ane
to *þ*e erle as a maist*er*-mañ:
"gudmañ, wil *þ*u me *com*mawnde
befor *þ*e caldroñ [for] to stande,
I sal sone gere distroyt be
al *þ*are vertu, *þ*at *þ*u sal se."
Fol. 256 *b*. *þ*e erle sad: "do furth *þ*at dede,
& haf gret thank, gyf *þ*u ca*n* spede!"
*þ*ane but bad he mad hy*m* boñ,
& stud anente *þ*e caldrone,
& for to cry cane faste prese,
sayand: "mykil god hercules
& Iubiter, oñ ȝow I cal,
*þ*at ar fade*r*is of god*is* al,
cu*m* now, & *þ*at me*n* ma se
quhat helpe ȝe wil do for me!"
& *þ*ere wordis ware sad vnese,
quhe*n* of *þ*e caldrone co*m* a blese
of felloñ fyre, *þ*at hyme al
brynt in askis ferly smal.
& *þ*ane Iustine & cypr*i*ane

731. & a gret pane broc*h*t he. 733. & gret.

Digitized by Google

of þe caldrone soñ wes tane
als hale & fere, but schath & schorne,
as þai ware of þare modir borne.
þe felloñ erle þane wes wa
þat his prest brynt wes sa,
& gef sentence agayn þaim bath,
þat þai suld tyne þe hedis rath.
fele seruandis ware redy þane
to do þe wil of þat il mañ,
& þare nekis strak in twa,
& marteris of þame can ma,
& gert þe bodyis be left þare
þe space of sex days ore mare
til hundis fel dispituisly
& vthyr bestis fellonly.
bot wes na best tuth wald set
one þaim, a morcel for til ete,
bot lay vn[s]kathyt sa þare-oute.
þan men com, of god had doute,
& stal þame away be þe nycht,
& with baume þare corsis dicht;
& syne to rome can þame bere,
ful reuerently hafand, til entere.
& of tyme syne in processß,
as Ihesu cristis willis wes,
of placence to þe fare cyte
ware translatyt bath scho & he,
quhare þare poudre sal lest ay
of Iugment to þe last day,
quhen þai in saule & in body
sal ryse to-gyddir suthfastly,
Fol. 257 *a*. & of þe Iuge tak sic mede
as þai seruit for þare gud dede.
þat is þe blis þat neuir sal ende,
quhare god of his grace ws sende.

783. vnkothyt.

Digitized by Google

wit*h* a wil þir twa rycht sobre
þe sext kaland of octobre
for godis sak felly war*e* slane,
& wa*n* hewine for a lytil payne,
vnd*ir* fel dioclisyane, 805
þat c*ri*stine me*n* slew mony ane;
IIC VIII^{xx} of ȝeris ewyne
eftyr c*ri*ste þai war*e* send til hewine.

Digitized by Google

XXXIII.—GEORGE.

ETE of sancte george is my wil,
gyf I *con*nandnes had þare-til,
to t*ra*nslat þe haly story,
as wrytine in þe buk fand I.
for he wes a richt haly mañ
& fele tynt saulis to god wane,
no*ch*t an*er*ly thru his techynge
bot erare thru sample geffine,
hou men to god suld stedfast be
& thole for hyme p*er*plexite,
of lyfe na ded dout hafand nane,
bot to resyst ay to sathane
& to lordis of mykil mycht.
& men callis hym oure lady knycht.
& men of armys ofte se I
in til his helpe mykil affy,
& namely quhen þai are in ficht.
for he wes a worthy knycht,
& borne wes of capadoce—
þat is a realme of gret lose—
quhare he wes mad for renoun
of gret worschipe a trybone.
& þu sal wit, a t*ri*bone is he
þat [of] þe thred-part of a cyte
or of a cu*n*ctre kepare is;

1. Initial letter wanting.

Digitized by Google

& a tribone is als I-wise
þat trybut gadris to þe king
& 3eldis hym þare-of reknyng;
& he his tribune als, þu kene,
to quham ansueris a thousand men.
Fol. 257 b. bot in quhilk place of þire thre
he wes, 3e sal nocht wit fore me;
bot til 3ou wele tel I cane
þat he wes a gret maister-mañ.
ande as þis knycht trawaland ves,
sa hapnyt hyme [to cume] perchase
in-to þe prowince of lyby,
þat is a gret land & mychty;
& in þat land þare is alsa
a cyte, callit sylena,
& a locht nere þat cyte
as lyk a se nere to be;
It is sa mykil, lang & brade.
& þe kyng, [þat] þat kinryk hade,
þat tyme wes duelland in þat toñ,
wytht mony men of renone,
& þe quene, þat wes fare,
& þare douchtir, þat wes þare are.
& in þa[t] low lurkit þat tyme
a serpent fel, of gre[t] venyme,
þat of his aynd infect þe ayre,
ware it neuir sa bricht & fare;
& of þe low, as hym thocht gude,
wald cum fore to get his fude,
& sla but bad quham-euir he fande
in þat swythare hym nere-hande,
man ore best, outakand nane,
outane þe foulis þat lyf had tan.
þat wele fare in þat cunctre
sic fellone slachtir ay mad he

29. & be his. 31. for in quhilk. 55. but bat.

Digitized by Google

thru slachtir and corrupcion
of þe ayre þat he wald poyson,
þat wast he mad [al] þat cunctre,
outane þat wes in þe cyte.
þar-for for fud he yddir socht;
& for he entre mycht nocht,
for gret strinth & hicht of wal
& gret ȝemesel of ȝettis al,
þane wald he oure þe wallis blau
his felloñ aynd, sa in a thrau
al þat it ourtuk wald sla.
þar-of þe king wes wondir wa,
& tuk consel þat þe stede
hou best þai mycht þis [il] remede.
Fol. 258 *a.* for meñ of armis mycht nocht awale
to ficht with hyme in-[to] batele.
for-þi, for to ransone þe tyme
& to sauf þame fra his venyme,
til god of hewine of his grace & wil
sum kyne succoure send þaim til,
þame thocht spedful and gude
Ilke day to gyf hyme fude,
twa schepe. & þat sa lang did þai
til þe schepe ware nere away.
& quhen þai þame persauit ymang
þai mycht nocht schepe haf þare-to lang
to fynd hyme & þame bath,
for-þi þe king he ordenyt rath
þat þai suld tak ilke day
a schepe & gyf til his pray
& a quyk body als with-al,
quham one þat þe cut wald fal,
man na wif outane nane
þat with þat cut mycht be oure-tane,
na [na] state na dignite,
rich na pure, quhat-sa þai be.

Digitized by Google

&, as he ordenyt, sa did þai,
to fede þat best ny*ch*t and day.

ande sa quhe*n* þe maste party
of þe folk distroyt war vtrely
be sic cutt*is* and cawelyng,
It twechit sine sa ner*e* þe kinge,
þat had na barne outane ane,
þat wes his douchtir, suld be tane
& oñ þe morñ to þe dragone
suld be gyffine, to sauff þe toñ.
þe king þa*n* wes sa wondir wa,
quhe*n* w*i*t*h* hyme it feryt sa,
þat he wes ner*e* fra his wit;
sad sorow sa cane hyme hit.
for*e* scho wes ȝu*n*g, auenand, & far*e*,
& þar*e*-w*i*t*h* his aperand ayr*e*.
for-þi þe puple prayt he
þat þai wald haf of hy*m* pyte
& half his realme to þai*m* tak,
to saf his douchtir fra þat wrak,
& gold and siluir ȝit þar*e*-til,
at my*ch*t assith fullely þar*e* wil,
Fol. 258 *b*. takand su*m* vthir*e*, ald or*e* ȝinge,
sparand til his, as in wislyng,
þat scho d*e* no*ch*t sa fule a dede.
bot al þe puple of þat stede
ansuert þe king mar*e* and les
in gret fellouny and wodnes,
sayand: "sir king, witt*is* but were
þat our*e* barnis ar als der*e*
til ws as þi barne is to þe;
& þu þis ordinance gert be.
þar*e*-for we lat þe wit, we wil
þat þu þi ordinance fulfil

121. þat scho do no*ch*t. 122. þat al þe puple.

Digitized by Google

in þi douchtir, als wele as we
has done It 3et in al degre.
& gyf þu tarowis it to do,
but flechinge we sa þe to,
þat we sal bryne þe & al þine,
or we ma of oure barnis tyne."
& quhen he It fand na but
forthir þare-of for to mute,
one þe morne [he] but delay
gert his douchtir wele aray
rycht costly in al degre,
þane as scho suld maryt be
with a kynge of gret estate;
& til hyre he sad þusgat,
gret sar makand, sare pyte,
sayand: "wais me, douchtir, for þe,
trewand wele þu suld haf ben
of a gret realme a mychtty queñ,
& succedit to me as ayre
of al my landis, þat are fare."
þe puple, þat saw þis gret syt,
of aucht days gef respyt,
in hope þat god suld send remede
to succoure þame in þat stede.
bot quhene þat schort tym wes gan
& succure þai saw apere nane,
þai bad þe king, gyf he wald lif,
his douchtir to þe dragone gyfe;
for it wes sayd na resone
fore hyre to tyne þam & þe toñ.
þe king þane was wil of rede,
seand his douchtir suld be dede;
mare care mad neuir ony mañ!
3et brocht he furth his dochtir þan,
aparalyt in al degre

135. & we sal.

Digitized by Google

Fol. 259 *a*. richt as scho maryte suld be,
with crowne one hed & septre in hande;
as scho sa fare wes & awenande
þat, þo deme nature had set hir cure,
scho cuth nocht amend in hyre fygure.
þe kyng þan hir in armys hynt,
& kissit hyre, ore he stynt,
& gretand sad: "douchtir dere,
I wend sum tyme but ony were
gud sonnis haf had of þe,
to solace & to confort me,
& þat þai eftre my day
suld bruk my kinryk—quhat sal I say?
& now [þu] moñ gange fud to be
to 3one dragone. wa is me!
alace! I wald blith haf bene
at þi brydale & þare haf sene
princis, dukis, & erlis sere
Cume of fare landis with blyth chere,
to Iust & dance at þi byding,
with ane þat had bene mychtty king,
& þat my palace suld haf bene
arayt with gold & siluir schene,
& with goldine clathis & perre,
þe riche[s]t þat mycht fundyne be,
& til haf had menstrely
& in all degre haf mad mery.
& þu now moñ gyfine be
til a dragone! ful wa is me!
god, þat I dede had bene,
or I sa soroful sicht had sene!"
be-for his fete þan fel scho done
& askit [hym] his benyson.
þane he hyre kissit & hyre hynt
& blyssit hyre, ore he wald stynt,

181. I wend blith.

Digitized by Google

sayand: "douchtir, wele ware me,
gyf I mycht here for þe dee!"
þane mycht be na langare bade,
bot furth at þe 3et scho wes hade;
& a schepe bundine in a bande
þai be-thaucht hyr in hir hande,
& scho tuk it sobrely,
& to þe low bank went in hy,
Fol. 259 *b*. & þar stud bydand hyre dede
forout hope of remede.

ande in þe tyme come a knycht
3arne rydande, þat george hicht—
I treu, of goddis pruwiance—
quhare þe maydine abad hir chance.
& quhen he come til hyre wele nere,
he lichtyt and at hyre cane spere
quhat scho wes, quhat did scho þar,
& quhy scho wes of helpe so bare;
"for al þe folk of 3one cyte
I persawe wele behaldis þe."
quod scho: "gud sir, but delay
get one 3oure horse & paſs 3oure way!
ellis þu thole sal in þis stede
with me here a schameful dede."
quod he: "dochtir, drede þe nocht,
bot tel me þat þu has in thocht,
& quhy þu gretis here sa sare,
I pray þe tel but ony mare!"
þane suetly sad scho hyme til:
"I persawe þi hardy will,
þat ma nocht helpe in þis nede;
þarefore þu ta þi horse in spede,
& pas in haste fra þis stede,
fore dout þu de a schameful dede!"
þane sad he: "fore wele na way

Digitized by Google

of þis place sal I no*ch*t ga,
til þu þe suth tel o*n*-[to] me
of It þat I haf askit þe."
þane tald scho hyme vtrely
þe cause of hyr*e* cu*m*yng, & quhy,
& hou to þat land hapnyt was
scho tald til hyme al þe case.
sad he þane: "douchtir, drede þou no*ch*t,
na disese haf in tho*ch*t!
for I sal rycht wele helpe þe now
of Ih*es*u c*ris*te thru þe vertu."
3et sad scho: "s*ir*, fleys in hy,
& p*er*yse no*ch*t for 3our*e* foly!
for 3e ma no*ch*t in ony degre
helpe 3our*e*-self, na 3et me;
& les hurt is I de me ane
þane [þat] 3e als de oñe añe."
Fol. 260 *a*. & as þai þis spekande ware,
þe fel dragone in þat sythwar*e*
a-beowe þe wattyr*e* cane aper*e*,
& to þe land fast cane ster*e*.
þane fast tremeland ca*n* scho cry:
"gud s*ir*, fleis deliu*er*ly!"
& he one horse gat stepande,
& met þe dragone at þe lande.
he saynit hyme firste stedfastly,
& syne þe dragone sudenly
assal3eit in hardy wil,
& brandisand þe sper*e* hy*m* til,
co*m*mendande hyme to godis my*ch*t,
strak þe dragone in randone ry*ch*t
in at þe throt in to þe croice,
til he fel to þe erde of force.
þe maydine þane knelyt rath,
& god thankit & hyme bath,

237. tel of me.

Digitized by Google

þat succurrit hyr sa worthely,
þat wes disparit vtrely.
þane sad [he]: "maydine, ga gud-spede,
& ta þi belt, & hyme lede,
& about his hals knyt it sone."
& quhen scho swa had done,
he folouyt hyre as it had bene
þe mekeste quhelpe wes euir sene,
þis worthy knycht ay nere-hande,
to be hyre helpe & hyre warande.
þan þai þat in þe toñ ware,
seand þe dragone cum þaim nare,
þai ware sted in sic effray
þat þai becuth to fle away,
& criand fast, sad: "wais ws all,
for now perise mone we all."
& þai þat schupe þaim to duel stil,
strat stekine set þe 3ettis til.
bot george of fare mad taknyng,
þat þai suld nocht drede for ony thinge;
& syne come nere & sad playnely:
"lo, god has send me here for-þi,
þat I suld succure þis towne
fra þe felny of þis dragone.
& I aske 3ou nane vthire thinge
bot þat 3e trew in-to þat kynge,
Fol. 260 *b*. & lewe 3our syne & baptyme tak,
&, 3e al seand, for 3oure sak
þis fel dragone I sal sla,
þat 3ou has done sa mykil wa."
þe king þane but [mare] abade
& al þe puple þat he hade
come cristine and baptyme tuk.
& george þane, as sais þe buke,
his swerde drew & slew þat dragoñ,

303. and baptyk.

Digitized by Google

& bad þame bere it out of toñ.
þane tuk þai teñ oxine wicht,
& grath be to þame dicht,
& dreu hyme out of þe cyte,
& brynt hyme clene, þat men mycht se.
þare-for þat day baptyme can ta
wele twenty thousand men & ma,
nocht reknand weman na barne,
for god had sawit þaim fra þat harme.
a kirk fare þe kyng gert mak
þare for oure laydy & georgis sak,
þat costlyk wes but all were;
& in þe mydis þe altere
a quyk wel sprang, & sic dring gef
þat al seknes it can sawe.
þe king [þane] ane infinite
of gret tresore gert offerit be
to george, þat tuk it nocht þane,
bot bad dispend it oñ poure men,
for to helpe þame in þare nede;
for he wald tak na warldly med[e].
bot to þe kyng but [ony] bade
of foure things he sermone made;
þane first, þat he suld nocht Irke
til honoure god & haly kyrke,
& ay þe kirk haf in cure,
til vphald it & honoure;
& til honore prestis alquhare,
þat seruit god & tacht his lare;
alsa, til here besyly
god[is] seruice and deuotly;
& þat he suld thochtful be
of pouer þat ware in necessite.
& quhen he had sad þis thing,
he tuk lefe & *kissit* þe kyng,

340. he tuk lef & tuk (?) the king.

Digitized by Google

& þat þe 3u*n*g laydy he lacht
his lef gudly, & hir tacht
Fol. 261 *a*. þat scho suld god lofe & lowte
þat hyr sawit in sa gret doute.
& to al þe laf gef gud day,
& lape one horse & passit h*is* way.
& fore þat he herde reherse
þat in þe kynrik of perce
c*ri*stine treutht wes throngyne doñ,
yddyr he rad & in randone.
& in a tone callyt dyaspoly
he come & þare tuk herbry.
þat tyme were emp*er*our*is* twa.
dyoclyciane ane wes of þa,
& þe thothire maxymyane,
þat sic stat had til hy*m* tane
fra c*ri*stis byrth reknand ewyne
thre hu*n*dre 3er*is* lx & sewine.
& vnd*ir* þame wes dacyane,
a fel tyrande, þat sparit nane
þat trewit in-to c*ri*st*is* lay,
þat he ne sone gert þai*m* sla.
& in þat kynrike vpe & done
he mad sic p*er*secucione
þat in a moneth gert he sla
twe*n*ty & twa thousand & ma
w*ith* torment*is* sa fel and sere
þat It ware wond*ir* for til here.
& he a[s] presydent in hy
come þat tyme to dyaspoly,
& syndry kynd of torment þare
he gert his wikit me*n* [mak] 3are,
quhare thru þai suld de fellou*n*[l]y,
þat soñ wald no*cht* sac*ri*fy
til his godis, & cryste forsake.
sic wil had he we*n*geance to tak.
for-þi for dout of dede, ful fele

Digitized by Google

reneyt god & þare saule-hele,
& sacrifit in þat [ilk] stede
to mawmentis, for dred of dede.
& quhen sancte george can se
þat cristine men in þat degre
reneyt god, he wes [ful] way.
for-þi he gert his tresoure ta,
& delt [it] ymang pure meñ,
& als his knychtly clething þan
he gef away for godis sak,
Fol. 261 *b*. & clathis of cristine meñ can tak,
& takine of þe croice syne made
in til his forhede fare and brad,
& come befor [þis] dacyane,
& sad þere wordis, ore he fayne:
"al maumentis, þat þere folk can cal
godis, are but feyndis al.
& suthfast god bot ane Is,
þat mad hewine & Is king of blis.
bot þe feynd has sa blyndit þe
þat suthfaste god þu ma nocht se.
& þi godis, gyf þu can kene,
ar mad bot of handis of men
of gold and siluir & of clay,
of stok, of stane ore of lay,
þar makaris noþir gifand na hele,
bot erare redure þai þaim stele.
þar-for þai kepe þaim nycht & day.
hou suld þai þan be godis, say,
þat ar mad & ma mak na thing,
bot be vnmad þat þe lykyng
of hyme þat gert þaim be mad,
& eftir þe consawit he hade?"

þane dacyane of wit 3ed nere,
quhen he georg sa say can here,

385. & duelt.

Digitized by Google

sais: "þu dois noc*h*t anerly
wrang til ws, bot als wykitly
callis oure godis al dewil*is* now,
þat helpis al þe warld, we trou.
noc*h*t-þane, þo þu oure god*is* skorne,
þu tellis ws first quhar þou wes borñ,
& quhat þi name is & þi ryte!"
þane ansuert sancte george tyt:
"in capadoce, treu, wes I borne,
& al my*n* eldris me beforne,
& cu*m*myne is of þe best kine,
þat capados is duelland in,
& george at fontstane
Is callit, quhe*n* I bapty*m* had ta*n*,
& se*r*uis god of mast mycht;
& þo I haf lang be*n* kny*ch*t,
It lyk*is* now ful wele to me
to lef al wardly dignite,
& til his byding bow alway,
þat is vndedly god ve*r*ray."
q*uod* dacyane: "georg, þu err*is*
Fol. 262 *a*. for þane befor now ware is.
noc*h*t-þane lef ȝet and sac*r*ify
til our gret god appollony,
þat to þi raklasnes ma spare
& þe consel forthirmare!"
sad george þane: "p*r*owe sal we
quhethire þat it mare richtwis be
til honoure god in word & thoc*h*t,
þat al þe warld has mad of noc*h*t,
þane appolline, þat ȝe god cal,
þat autore is of dewilis al."
þa*n* dacyane wes wond*ir* wa
quhe*n* he herde george say sa,
& gert me*n* in a frame hy*m* stracht
& drew hyme þat al þare macht,

Digitized by Google

as men doi[s] with parchymene,
& with a scharpe yrne ryf syne
of al his lymmis sa þe skyne
þat men his bowellis mycht se in;
& quhen oñ hyme wes [left] na hyd
hale his guttis for til hyde,
he gert brandis of fyre bynde,
to brule it wes lewit be-hynde,
and tak he gert salt smal
& stope in til his wondis al,
& syne gert he arsk hare ta
to frot hym with, þo he wes wa.
syne gert he men tak hym doñ
& led hyme doñ thru þe toñ,
rywen and rent as he wes,
but ony thing þat mycht hym ese.
bot god, fore quham he wes sa dycht,
apperyt to hyme in gret lycht,
& confort hyme sa wondir wele
þat he of payne rocht na dele,
bot 3arnyt erare þan þat he
to fellare payne suld put be.
syne dacyane one þe morne
gert men bryng george hym beforne,
& sad til hyme irwisly:
"wil þu nocht 3et lef þi foly,
& honoure til oure godis gyf,
gyf þu treuys þat þou ma lif?"
þane he sad: "godis wat I nane,
til honoure, god of hewine outane,
þat sic confort has geffine me
þat I dred nocht þi payne, na þè."
þane dacyane wes wondir wa
Fol. 262 *b*. quhene he saw hyme ourcumyñ sa;
for nere cuth he fynd na payne

463. rywent. 469. bot narnyt.

Digitized by Google

quhare-to to put hyme agayne.
for-þi he gert sek besyly
a man þat delt with sorcery,
& fand ane þat crafty wes
in þat craft, callit athenas,
& sad hyme: "dere frend, I þe pray,
helpe me, gyf þat þu ma,
hou george ma ourcumyne be,
þat noþir my godis na me
dredis, for na payne he ma thole,
set I wald his hart out hole;
for sic crafte has þere cristine men,
þai dout na payne, now I ken,
þat ony man ma think ore say,
& oure godis skornis alway
& reprowis oure sacrifice,
callis ws foulis & vnwise."

þane sais þe wich: "gyf I ne ma
ourcum his craft but delay,
I oblise me in-[to] þis stede
but ransoninge to thole dede."
þane with wyne mengzeit he poyson,
& mad his invocacione,
as askis þe craft delt he with-al,
his godis namys calland al,
þat þai þat dryng sa fel, suld mak
þat, quha-sa-euir of it suld take,
suld de þane furth but abade.
& quhen he had his crafte made,
þe cope to george he betacht.
& but blissing he it lacht,
& saynit it, & dranke [it] of,
of god of hewine in þe lof,
vngrewand hyme mare þan he
had dronkyne pyment & clarre.

Digitized by Google

þe wiche þane gret *fer*ly hade
& a fer*e* fellar*e* poysone made
& gef george but ony mar*e*;
& he It saynit, as he did yar*e*,
& drank it of, as It had bene
in godis na*m* far*e* wyne & clene.
& quhe*n* þis wikit ma*n* athanas
had *con*sider*i*t al þe case,
til georg*is* fet soñ he fel,
& askand hyme m*er*cy loud ca*n* ȝel,
Fol. 263 *a*. prayand hyme percheryte
þat he a cr*i*stine ma*n* my*ch*t be.
& george þane but [mare] abade
hyme baptyst & als cr*i*stine made.
& [quhen] þis saw dacyane,
he gert athanas syne be tane,
&, for he wald no*ch*t cr*i*ste forsak,
gert str*i*ke his hed of in-to wrak,
& of hyme, þat wes godis fa,
a thankful ma*n* til hyme ca*n* ma.
his wikit wil ȝet to suple,
oñ þe morne gert he gr*a*thit be
a stule in place of Iugment,
& gert george til hyme be p*re*sent,
wenand to mak hyme red for payne,
þat for gud cause to de wes fayne.
þar*e* bro*ch*t wes a quhele made
awfule & hye, & in it hade
s*h*arpe swerdis scherand i*n* al syde,
hy*m* þat ner*e* it coñ behowit abyde,
quhe*n* it turnyt rycht þa*n* suld de.
& þar-for werkme*n*, þat war*e* sle,
ner*e* it mad sa fast a place
quhar*e*-in al þat Iugit was
sic ded to de, suld in put be,

547. suarpe swerdis.

Digitized by Google

sa þai my*ch*t no*ch*t be na way fle.
þane gert he george þar*e*-in do,
þat w*ith* blyth wil 3e*d* þar*e*-to,
prayand god þat he my*ch*t be
m*ar*tyr til hyme in sic degre.
bot fra george þar*e* wes bro*ch*t,
þe quhele stud stil & turnyt no*ch*t
bot brak ful smal; & he stud stil
vnue*m*myt bydand godis wil,
lowand hyme þat in opyne sy*ch*t
for hyme had kyd sa mykil my*ch*t.
I treu þar*e* be na tong ca*n* tel
hou dacyane, þat wes cruel,
wes infla*m*myt of yr*e* & tene,
quhe*n* he þis farly has sene!
& þat tyrand, godis fa,
tho*ch*t no*ch*t to be ourcu*m*yne sa,
bot erar*e* þat george suld be
ourcu*m*yne in al degre;
for-þi gert he set a caldroñ
Fol. 263 *b*. in fornace in þe mydd*is* of þe toñ
& fillit ful of led but bade,
& a fyr*e* vnd*ir* gert be made.
quheñ þe leyd bry*n*nand wes hat,
þis george, þat mad na debat,
he gert cast in þe caldrone,
trewande he suld bry*n* or*e* drune.
bot he þe croice oñ hyme made,
quhe*n* he ente*r*it, & na dout hade,
bot wes refreschit þar*e* but weñe,
as in a bath he had bene,
be godis my*ch*t, to quha*m* he
schupe trew se*r*uand for to be.
þane dacyane wist no*ch*t hou-gat
to do; he wes sa fully mate

556. 3et þar*e*-to.

Digitized by Google

LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS

IN THE

Scottish Dialect of the Fourteenth Century

EDITED FROM THE UNIQUE MANUSCRIPT IN THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, CAMBRIDGE

WITH

INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX

BY

W. M. METCALFE

PART IV.

Printed for the Society by

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS

EDINBURGH AND LONDON

MDCCCXCI

All Rights reserved

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

		PAGE
XXXIV.	PELAGIA,	204
XXXV.	THADEE,	215
XXXVI.	IOH[A]N[E]S BAPTISTA,	223
XXXVII.	VINCENCIUS,	259
XXXVIII.	ADRIAN,	272
XXXIX.	COSME & DAMYANE,	292
XL.	NINIAN,	304
XLI.	AGNES,	346
XLII.	AGATHA,	358
XLIII.	CECILE,	368
XLIV.	LUCY,	387
XLV.	CRISTINE,	398
XLVI.	ANASTACE,	407
XLVII.	EFFAME,	417
XLVIII.	JULIANA,	424
XLIX.	TECLA,	432
L.	KATERINE,	442

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

& ourecu*m*yne, for al his my*ch*t;
for-þi w*ith* wilis did he & sly*ch*t,
& to flesch hyme þ*at* my*ch*t no*ch*t be
in honeste in al degre.
þar-for he sad hyme sobrely:
"dere soñ I pray þe teynd*ir*ly
þat þu wil behald but mare
hou oure godd*is* me*r*cyful are,
þat [t]he sparyt has sa lang,
þo*ch*t þu haf done þai*m* g*r*et wra*n*g,
& ȝet me*r*cy wil haf of þe
sa þu wil repent þe,
& ȝet to þai*m* mak sac*r*ifice,
as my*ch*tty me*n* dois þat are wise.
& I sal ger þe honouryt be
& gyf þe landis fare and fre,
& gyf þe mare [of] warld*is* wine
þane eu*ir* had ony of þi kyne.
for-þi, soñ, lef þi self-wil
& do my consel, þ*at* is skil,
þat I gyf þe for þi p*r*ophit
and als of wy*n*nyng for delyt."

þane george smyland sad: "had þ*o*u
sad me befor as þu sais now,
I had erare gyfine my*n* assent
To þe þane tholit torment;
bot señ þu spek*is* sa gudly
to me, lo, I ame al redy
in [al] thing for to do þi wil,
quhat-sa-eu*ir* þu sais me til."
in [al] þis warld, I treu, wes nane
Fol. 264 *a*. sa blicht a mañ as dacyane
quhe*n* he hard george say þis thing,
þo he sad it bot in hethynge.

598. ger wra*n*g. 610. bot nocht.

Digitized by Google

for-þi he gert bedalis ga
oure þe cyte to and fra,
byddande vndir þe payne of lyf & lyme
al man apere before hyme,
one þe morne be tyme of day
before hyme cum in gud aray.
& þai, as busume in al thing
til hyme, has done byddynge,
&, as he chargit, oñ þe morne,
3ung and ald come hym beforne.
& he þat þare-for gert ma bowne
yn þe myddis of þe towne
a costlyk sette one hycht,
quhare of þame al he mycht haf sicht,
& gert scilence be mad, til he
had sad þat wes in his gule.
þane sad he: "gudmen þat are here,
god kepe 3ou al now haile & fere
& confort 3ou in begynnynge.
I tel 3ou 3e suld 3eld lowyng,
as ws aw wele to do be richt,
til oure godis of mykil mycht,
thru quham al men fosterit are
in riche heile & in welefare;
&, þo þat þai be sa mychty,
ws awcht luf þaim for þare mercy,
þat lichtly wil forgyf til al
þat mysdone þaim has, gret & smal,
& wil repent þaim of þare myse.
& lo, cause quhy I tel 3ou þis;
for george þat 3e se now here,
þat tholit has paynis sere,
repentis hyme of his foly,
& but thret now wil sacrify

647. & þo þat he.

Digitized by Google

til our*e* goddis for-out howne.
& þat I wil ȝe se be done;
& we haf hicht til [hym] þat he
sal be a ma*n* of gret pouste."
þane wes mad gret Ioy in hy
w*ith* syndry kynde of menstraly,
& þe stret*is* cled al hale
ry*ch*t to þe tempil p*r*incipale
w*ith* clathis of syndry hew,
Fol. 264 *b*. quhar-in a[l] ȝed w*ith* grete glew
for to se george sacryfy;
& he w*ith* þame ȝed sobrely.
in þe tempil quhe*n* he co*m*, rath
he knelyt oñ his kneis bath,
& prayt god þat þ*ar* tempil
w*ith* al þe dewilis in it fel
sa cleynely suld be distroit,
þat na thing suld remay*n* of It,
na ȝet of þai fals ydolis al,
þat na suld be in pudre [sm]al,
in lowing of his haly name,
& of þe payanis in-to schame,
& in ekine of c*r*istine fay.
þane come a fyr*e* but delay
fra of þe hewine in gud spede,
& brynt þe temple in a glede,
w*ith* þe ydolis gret & smal,
& al þe prest*is* þar*e* w*ith* al
þat mad til maument*is* sac*r*ifice
eft*ir* þar*e* oyse in ony wyse.
ane vthyr*e* ferly fel þat tyde.
þe selfe ȝerde opnyt wyde,
& be þe self suelyt al
þat þe fyr lewit, gret and smal.

671. þat þat tempil.

Digitized by Google

sancte ambrose þe doctoure sais,
spekand here-of, in his preface:
"george wes þe trewest knycht
to crist ymang al þat lyf mycht,
þat vndir knychtly habit kyd
cristis professione had vnhyde,
sa þat he confort mocht
þaim for criste to payne ware brocht;
for he wes anerly þat ane
þat of criste þe treutht had tan,
þat but rednes ore terroure
of goddis soñ wes confessoure;
& in quham of godis grace
of treutht sik sikirnes in was,
þat þe byddyng dyspysit he
of tyrandis þat had þe pouste,
þat he dred nocht for godis sak
paynis out of nowmir to tak.
O happy & wicht wereoure
of godis name, þat for honoure
na kyne flatryng of warldy thing
mycht bow þe nocht fra hewinis king,
bot oure-come godis fais fel
& þar maumentis put to hel!"

Fol. 265 *a*. þane, as þis tyrande dacyane
saw þe scath he had tane
of al his godis, gret and smal,
& of þe tempil þat cane fal,
& of þar prestis þat war dede
& sonkine in þat self stede,
quhat to do he wist nocht,
bot george gert til hym be brocht,
& sad: "þu of al meñ mast fel,
quhat wischcraft is þis, ȝe tel,

697. confort nocht. 705. dyspytit he.

Digitized by Google

quhare-thru þu dois sic ferly thing
of ws & ouris in hurtynge?"
quod george: "sir, trewis þu nocht
þat for to gyle þe is my thocht.
bot 3et agane cum oñ with me,
hou I sal sacrify and se!"
quod dacyane: "I persawe wele
þi gilry euir-ilke dele,
þat þu wald lede me yddir quhare
al oure godis be þe tynt ware,
& gere þe erde þare suely me
quik þare, in þe sammyne degre
as ware my prestis but recouere
& godis, þat þai can honoure,
with þe gret temple þu gert fal
& be brynt in powdre smal."
sad george: "be-hald þane & se
þat þi godis mycht nocht helpe þe."
þane dacyane nere tynt for tene,
& til his wyf gretly can mene,
þat alysandir to name had,
hou þat he wes mat & mad
& disconfyt vtrely
be george & his sorcery.
sad scho: "al wikit men, be ware!
haf I nocht sad of[t]-tyme ere
þat þu suld na wa felloñ be
to cristis meñ in ony degre;
for þar god of sic mycht is,
& sa wondirly for þame fichtis,
þat þai ma nocht ourcumyne be?
for-þi, trewly, I tel þe
þat I to criste & his lay
sal serue trew[l]y & lef þe ay."
& for scho sad sa, dacyane

736. quhilk þare. 751. þat þai suld.

Digitized by Google

sic sorow in his hart has tane,
& sa abaisit set al stil,
þat he cuth sa na word hyre til.
Fol. 265 *b*. bot at þe laste *with* ewile chere
he sad til hyr: "myn hart dere,
allace for wa! quhat aylis þe
þat soroful tale to tel me,
of quham I wend haf mast ese,
& oure al thing suld me plese,
& now is fra me sudendly
þus falline, I ne *w*at quhy,
bot gyf sume *cri*stine man had þe
ourchangit þis for to lef me.
no*cht*-þane repent þe sone, & I
sal haf of þe for luf mercy."
q*uod* scho: "þi mercy byd I no*cht*,
for I oñ god has set my tho*cht*,
na gyfis no*cht* of þe a leke,
na of þi fare heicht, na of þi spek."
þane gert he men but mare
hang hyre hey vpe be þe hare,
& dinge hir sa but pytte,
þat i*t* wes soroful for to se.
sancte george þan, þat stud nere by,
hyr confort; & scho pytuisly
be-held hyme þat nere þan wes,
& sad: "þu licht of suthfastnes,
quhat trewis þu sal be of me
gyf I de in sic degre
vnbaptyst 3et?" with gud chere
sancte george sad: "cysti*r* dere,
dred no*cht*! for scheding of þi blud
sal be to þe baptysme gude,
quhare-thru þe croñ resaf sal þou
of m*artir*dome, I tel þe now."

770. I ne quhat quhy. 782. þat is wes.

Digitized by Google

& as he hyr þis [had] talde,
þe spret vn-to god scho ȝald.

ambrose, to þis mais witnesing,
in his preface with vthir thing
sais: "þare-for of perse þe quene,
þat baptysme ȝet þan mad nocht clen,
thru wikit sentence of a fel man
tholit payne & slane wes þane,
throu mek tholyng of passione
seruit in hewine til haf þe crone
thru þe outȝetyng of hyre blude,
with martiris worthy and gude."
syne one þe morne þis dacyane
gert george of presone be tane,
& brocht befor hyme, quhare [þat] he
set in myddis of þe cyte,
& one hyme gef sentence fellone,
Fol. 266 *a.* for til draw hyme throu þe toñ,
bundine hand & fete rycht sare,
til he til þe place cumyne ware,
quhare gylty men tholyt þe dede,
& þare þai suld hyme vnhede.
& his byding þai can fulfil.
bot quhen he come þe sad place til,
george askit þame delay,
til he mycht his prayere say.
þane þai his askine grantit rath.
þan gat he oñ his kneis bath,
& prayt god for his pyte,
þat quha-euir in necessite
askit his helpe, þat he suld hafe
quhat-euir it ware he suld crafe.
þane wes herd of þe hewine
a voice þat sad hyme with hey stewȳn,

819. but delay.

Digitized by Google

þat god his askine had hyme tyde
for þai*m* þat hyme wor*ch*y[p] dyde.
sanct*e* george, þat þa*n* fayne wald be
of fleschlyk pressone her*e* mad fre,
prayt þe basar to fulfil
þe thing þat bydding wes hy*m* til.
& [he], tho*ch*t his hart wes sar*e*,
Vnhedit hyme but ony mar*e*.
& þis wyse dacyane made
of george offerand to god, þat had
þar-of daynte, & til hyme sone
his mykil welth *gaf* in to wone,
w*ith* al þame quha*m*fore he wald p*ray*,
to duel w*ith* hyme but terme day.
& dacyane, as þis wes doñ,
towart his palace went sone,
& hyme ourtuk soñ godis yr*e*.
for*e* fra þe hewine þar*e* co*m* a fyr*e*,
& brynt hyme in-[to] poudre smal,
& þame þat s*er*uit hyme w*ith* al.
& þat tyrand mad sic endynge,
þo he of my*ch*tty perce was kinge;
for he cesit no*ch*t to verray
þe king of hewine & c*ris*tis fay.
& þis ma*r*wel, þat her*e* tel I,
wes done in-to dyaspoly,
þe nynt kalend*ir* of maij ewinly,
fra c*ris*t tuk flesch of our*e* body
twa hu*n*dre ȝer*is* four*e* score & sewine,
In lowing of god of hewine
Fol. 266 *b*. & in ekyne of c*ris*tine fay,
þat ay, þe mar*e*, I dar*e* say,
þat slane war or*e* tholit sic sar*e*
for god, ay grew mar*e* & mar*e*;
for of a ma*r*tyr*e* þe pynynge

830. worthy dyde. 840. welth þar in to wone.

Digitized by Google

of a thousand wes wy*n*nynge.
as fel of sanct*e* george, þ*at* oñ a day
fourty thousand wane to þe fay,
outakine wemeñ & 3u*n*g fry,
þat als-a mony war*e* suthfastly.

[þ]ane gude meñ mad w*ith* cur*e*
for s: george far*e* sepultur*e*,
& tresour als, or þai wald irke,
& til hyme mad a ry*a*le kyrke,
& ordenyt prest*is* þar*e* to be,
to serwe god in þar*e* degre,
in honour*e* of þat m*ar*t*ir* lele,
þat to ful mony gyffis heile,
þat ony honour*e* dois hy*m* til,
or*e* ser*u*is hyme in dewot, wil.
of hyme *gregor* þe turoy*n* sais
a m*er*wale fel in his days;
þat me*n* for deuocione,
quhar*e* he lyis, coñ to þe toñ,
& gat away prywely
of his relyk*is* a party,
& passit one fast away,
til þai had þe licht of day.
& þe ny*ch*t þai cuth duel
w*ith* þat tresour*e* in a chapele,
& mad þame ayrly oñ þe morñ
of þat place it [til] haf borne;
bot þai ster*e* it ne mocht,
til þai þai*m* syne wmtho*ch*t
þat of his corse wes þe wil
þat a p*ar*ty suld byd stil.
& richt sa haf þai done,
& w*ith* þe remanent sone
paissit [þai] þar*e* way al fre,

872. ryole Kyrke. 879. george þe turoy*n*.

Digitized by Google

for george wald þare honourit be.
& sa it wes; for but [a]bade
a costlyk kyrk of hym wes mad.
ane vthyr merwale als fand I
of antyoche in þe story.
quhen cristine men tuk oñ hande
Fol. 267 *a*. to recouer þe haly lande,
fra sarasenis it had tane,
[þat] come eftyre waspacyane
& tytus, his soñ, þat land wane,
& put þe Iowis of it þane;
& cristine men nere-hande
had recouerit þe haly lande,
outane þe toñ anerly
of Ierusaleme, þat was mychtly;
þane þai schupe þaim it to ta,
& þarfor gret aparele can ma,
& stalouartly þame set
It to wyne but ony lete.
þane til a preste of lyf clere
þis Ioyful martyr can apere,
far & ʒing, in armys dicht,
in al thing as it ware a knycht,
berand þe scheld of siluir scheñe
of gwlis with a croice but wene,
& sad þat george wes his name,
þat come to kepe þe oste fra schame,
& als but tynsale of þare meñ;
"for-þi þu do as I þe kene.
þis is, quhene þai assaut sal ma,
to þe toñ gere þaim with þame ta
of my relykis a porcione,
& I sal be before þame bowne
in-to þis sammyne aray, þat now
þou seis me haf, I sekyre ʒou."

900. wes med. 928. with þame ga.

Digitized by Google

þane þe prest [has] tald þis tale
to þe ledare of þe oste al hale.
&, as he bad, sa haf þai done,
& schupe þame til assalȝe sone,
& set þare leddereis til þe wal.
Bot hardy wes nane of þame al
a ledyr [to] set to þe hicht;
sa stythly Innuch can þai ficht;
til at þe last þai saw apere
a knycht in armys, faire & clere,
with a red croice in þe schelde,
þat beknyt þaim þat hym behelde,
þat þai suld folou hym gud-spede.
& þai þat did, ful gud þat nede,
& wane þe toñ with stark hande,
& al þe saraȝynns, þai fande,
Fol. 267 *b*. but pyte þa strak done,
& thru his helpe sa wan þe toñ.
now to þis martir pray I,
to god, þat is [sa] dere worthy
þat he his . . . tyd hym for al
þat in ned wil one hym cal,
he til god wil for ws pray
to hewȳnis blis þat we cume ma.

953. The fourth word is illegible. It looks like "verre": Horstmann says like "voice" and would read "bone."
954. & in ned.

Digitized by Google

XXXIV.—PELAGIA.

BEȝE tel wil I a tale here,
þat men suld haf ȝarning to here,
hou þe mychtty kyng of hewine,
þat althing mad in dais sewyn,
is redy ay til resawe hyme
þat vtrely wil lef his syne,
of his mysdide hafand hert sare,
in wil to mysdo nomare,
& syne amendis fore to make,*
& mekis hyme for cristis sake,
as I sal be ensampil tel
hou of a woman quhile It befel.

IN antyoche, þe nobil toñ,
a woman duelt of [gret] renoñ;
of Riches, kyne, & of bewte
wes nane lyk hyre in þat cyte.
a luflyare thing mycht be nane
be nature mad of flesch na bane.
fore hare schenand as gold scho hade,
with teyndir fassone & forred brade,
with browis brent and [ene] brycht,
& nese mesurit al þat rycht,

1. First letter wanting. ere tel wil I.

* Lines 9 and 10 are transposed in MSS.

Digitized by Google

wantande nathing of bewte,
þat in a woman suld fundyn be.
& ay with sa costly aray
scho had, þat I suld Irk to say,
& of schere schape, & syndri wise,
þat maistri ware it to dewise;
sa be ony manis sycht
scho lyk wes [til] ane angel brycht,
thru clere gold & preciuse stanis,
þat sa clere schane at anys.
& with sic kynd of spicery
scho ennoyntit wes Ithandly,
þat, quhar scho 3ed or stud in stret,
Fol. 268 *a*. þe fluyre mad þe ayr al swete.
& befor hyr ay þare went
four 3ung men, gay and gent,
& madynnis in þe sammyn degre
folouyt hyre in gret plente,
wele arayt and rychely
in clethinge þat wes rycht costly.
bot scho þat welth & þat beute
myspendit in sic degre,
þat quha-sa-euir gef hir maste,
suld haf his wil of hir in haste;
for scho had e to nocht ellis
bot, as men þat chafere sellis,
þat quha-sa wald mast hir gefe,
of erand suld ereste eschewe.
sa of sic cause, fore inwy,
& als fore luste of lychery,
sum men ware slane, sum begare made,
sum tynt for hyr al þat þai hade;
for scho in sic luste ay
in lyk redy wes to play,
& þat wynnyng wes lang hir plucht,
þo scho had ellis gud Inuch.

Digitized by Google

[þ]ane hapnyt to cu*m* to þat toñ
a haly ma*n* of gud renone,
þat verone had to name, alsa
þe bischope of damyata;
þe quhilk, as he co*m* ga*n*gand by
& þis woma*n* be-held grathly,
gret richt sar*e*, be-cause [þat] scho
far mar besynes cane do
to enplese to þis warld, þa*n* he
did enplesand to god to be.
for-þi he one þe cause fel,
& gret sar*e* & loude ca*n* ȝel,
& one þe erde froittit his face,
& sichtand sar*e* ofte sad: "alace!
almy*ch*tty god, þu spar*e* to me
þat neu*ir* a day cuth serwe þe,
for þe apparale of a day
of þis hy*r* her*e* now se I ma,
has ourcu*m*yne hale þe sly*ch*t,
þat I in [al] my lyf do my*ch*t;
na of hyr þis thol no*ch*t þe ray
co*n*fonde me one domysday,
quhene I sal present be
Fol. 268 *b*. befor þine awful maieste.
for ȝone hyr, for warldly wy*n*is,
enhornis hyr wi*th* alkine thing*is*
to be to meñ ma be plesande;
bot, þo I su*m* tyme tuk oñ hande
to serwe god ay inmortale,
I falȝe of my *purpose* hale,
& lefit of my reklesnes
to serwe hyme, as I haldy*n* wes."
þane sad he to þe gudme*n*, stud by:
"gudme*n*, I tell ȝou suthfastly,
þat þe last day of Iugment
hir þis sal god [ger] be present

76. of þis hye. cf. l. 83. 88. my rep*r*ose. 89. & lefit oft.

Digitized by Google

a-gayne ws, quhe*n* he sal deme
quyk and ded, as hy*m* think que*m*;
for scho has set hale hyr wil
hyr lufar*is* here til enples til,
& fore þat cause hyr paynt*is*, sa
þat farare nane one erde ma ga;
& we, þat suld god plese maste,
oure verray spouse, rek*is* no*ch*t a laste
hou foule ore vnfaire we be
in þe sicht of his maieste,
& sollit in þe filth of syne,
no*ch*t witand quhe*n* we hy*n* twy*n*."
his me*n* þane tuk hy*m* vpe but bade,
& to his Inys sone hyme hade,
& [he] fore slepe ȝede til his bede
fore werynes, as he was clede,
& fel one slepe. & hyme tho*ch*t, he
a-beoufe hyme suld a bla*k* dou se
þar rycht faste flichte*r*ande,
& tho*ch*t do mes he suld stande,
& byd þa*m* þat vnhowine ware,
þat þai suld ga þar gat but mare;
& þat, [as] he þis word ca*n* say,
þat stinkand blak dow wa*n* away;
& quhe*n* he had his mes al done,
as hyme tho*ch*t, it apperit sone,
&, tho*ch*t he, þe dow he gat
& put it in a watt*ir* fat,
& it gat out quhyt & faire,
& flaw vpe quyt in þe ayre.
& he waknyt, & did his dede,
& til his dreme tuk gud hede.

[t]o þe maste kirk ane o*þir* day,
þar to preche, he tuk h*is* way,
Fol. 269 *a*. quhare þe gretaste of þe towne

112. a blad dou se. 114. domes he suld.

Digitized by Google

assemlyt to se his sermone.
& he prechit sa wele þaim til,
þat þai til here hym had gud wil;
fore quhen þare cristyne ware
þat he ne gert repent þame sare,
haffand rycht gret delyte
of þare synnis to be quyte.
& namely [þis] pelagya
of hyr syne hir repentit sa,
þat of case cumyne wes þare
& herde hyme; 3et gret scho sare,
& fra þe sermone wes done,
scho send lettris til hyme alsone,
quhare-[in] sic wordis scho wrat þane:
"to byschope veroñ, þe haly man
& cristis leile prentyse alsa,
þe wikit woman pelagya,
discipile of þe feynde verray.
gyf it be suth þat I here say,
þat criste, to sauf sinful man,
of hewyne lichtyt in woman,
& þu his suthfast printese be,
rycht as he did, þu rew of me,
þat now forthinkis sare myn syne,
in gude wil þarof to blyne."
& he agane til hir fut hate
sic a lettire til hyre wrate:
"with hartly wil I pray to þe
þu fande nocht my humylite,
fore I ame bot a sympil man.
bot gyf þou 3arnis ocht be þan
be my teching schewit be,
me alane þu sal me se,
bot before sic þat witnes may
quhat I sal do to þe ore say."

137. of pelagya. 139. þat scho of case.

Digitized by Google

& quheñ þis le*ttir* scho red hade,
til hyme scho come but abade,
& flatly [d]one [fel til] his fete,
& w*ith* hyre terr*is* ca*n* þai*m* wete,
& sad, gretande ful increly:
"pelagia callit ame I;
for pelagia vndo*ne* þus,
ma wele callit be pelagus,
& þat vndone is for to say
þe sey, þat is doutowise ay."
Fol. 269 *b*. (for-þi scho lyknyt hyre þare-til
be-cause scho gert mony spil)
"fore I of fule ame þe suelth,
þat has no*ch*t anerly my-selfe
sonkyne in syne vnhapely,
bot me*n* but no*m*bre als haf I
gert synk in-[to] þe suelth of syne,
throu my entysing, & fra god twy*n*.
fo[r] I haf bene dissaweful nete,
þ*at* þe feynde sere sawl*is* has gert gete,
& sa feile has send til hel,
þat I cane no*ch*t þe no*m*bre tel.
þat now me wlat*is* sa my*n* syne
þat I for-sak it mare & myne,
& prais þe for godis sake
þat þu me penyte*n*t wald take
& to Ihesu reconforte me,
þat fore me deit one þe tre.
& for þat cause, I wele kene,
in erde he come, be-cause of me*n*."
þe byschope of hyr had pyte,
& sad þane: "quhat cal þai þe?"
& scho ansuere til hy*m* ca*n* ma:
"me*n* callis me pelagya,
bot of my clethinge for beute,

171. vndoi*n*gez. 190. petnytent. 194. ma*n*.

Digitized by Google

margaret, men callis me,
for I fore pompe is sa costlike,
þat nane vthire is me lyke."
þe bischope of veroñ, as gud man,
til mercy hir resawit þane,
&, considerande hale hyre chance,
Iniungit hyr heileful pennance,
& of wanehope put hire oute,
& tacht hyre hou scho god suld dout,
& of oure treutht þe articlis xij
he hyr tacht distinctly hym-selfe,
& syne þe sacramentis sewine
quhar-throu we serue god of hewyn,
& syne þe commaundmentis tene,
þat god mad for to teche meñ.
& he taucht hyre with-al
It we þe sewine vertuise cal;
& þe dedis of mercy
he [hir] taucht al parfytly;
& quhilk ware þe synnis sewine,
þat lattis man to cum to hewine
he tacht hir, & of tonge þe syne
Fol. 270 *a*. he bad hyr forbere mare & myne;
& in þe name syne in al haste
of fadir & sone & haly gaste
he baptyste hyre, & mad clene
of al hyr firste synnis bedene.
& of hyre, þat before was
þe herbry of sathanas,
he mad able fore to wyne
þe grace of god & to lefe syne.

þe feynde þarfor hye can cry,
þat mony herde, ful vgly:
"alace! I thole but defence

208. scho god suld dot. 213. commaundmedis.

Digitized by Google

of hyme þis ald gret wyolence,
þat is falȝit nere fore elde,
& rewis me my blis & belde;
wa be þe day quhare-in þu
wes borne þat þus contraris me now!
fore þu has refte me thru þi tale
hyre, quham-in my hope wes hale,
fra god & his grace, to twyne
feile saulis thru hyre for þar syne."
þe byschope bad hym þan þine fle
in þe name of þe trinite.
þane langare durste he [þar] nocht byde,
bot fled away & hyme can hyde.
syne tyd a nycht pelagya
to slepe to hir bede cane ga;
& as scho halfe slepand lay,
þe feynde apperyt befor day,
& waknyt hyre al opynely,
& sad: "my laydy margrate, quhy
has þu lewit me, my dere, sa sone?
quhare-in haf I þe mysdone?
haf I nocht ryches gewine þe,
& warldis plesance in plente,
& glore Inuch and ennorment,
to ger þe cum to þine entent,
& al delyte & alkyne ese,
þat I trewit mycht þe enplese?
& gyf I hafe wrethit þe
in ony thing, þu tel It me,
& I sal It amende in hy,
þat þi lykine wtrely,
sa ȝet þu lef nocht me
to gere me euir schamyt be
with cristine men, to mak hethinge
of me as of a bysninge thing."
þane sone one hyre þe croice scho made

Digitized by Google

Fol. 270 *b*. & bleu one hyme; & he but bade
ourcu*m*yne wanyste away.
& scho þane one þe thryd day
hale hyr gud to-gydd*ir* bro*ch*t,
reseruand til hyr richt no*ch*t,
& delt it al ymang poure mene,
thru grace þat god cane til h*ir* lene.
& eftyr þat away scho stal
be þe ny*ch*t, vnwittand al,
and to þe hil of olywete
went p*ri*uely, one h*ir* bare fete,
& sa did þat þat scho gat tyte
þe clething of ane ald he*r*emyte,
& gerte mak hyre a litil cel.
þar-in anerly scho ca*n* duel,
doande pe*n*nance in abstinence,
& serwit god [ay] but offence.
sa of hyr *r*ane fe*r* þe fame;
& me*n* wend at h*ir* name
frer pelag[i]us ay had bene,
a ma*n* of haly lyf & clene.

a dekine, þ*a*t wes vpe-bro*ch*t
w*ith* bischope veroñ, hy*m* betho*ch*t
in pylg*ri*mage þat he wald ga
to Ierusaleme & placis ma,
sa þat p*ar*done he my*ch*t wyne
& get forgifnes of his syne,
& to þe bischope his entente
tald, befor*e* he furth wente.
& [he] sad hyme: "quhe*n* þu has bene
in haly plac*is* & þame sene,
eft*ir* pelagius þ*u* spere,
þat is a full haly frere,
& suthfastly is se*r*uand ay

287. sa of hyr þane for. 301. to spere.

Digitized by Google

to god of hewine nycht & day!"
þat with gud wil & benysone
of his maister he went of toñ,
& trawalit sa, ore he cuth reste,
þat to Ierusaleme he com firste,
& syndry placis þare has sene,
quhare Ihesu cristе hym-self had ben,
& fra þine one his bare fete
to þe hill callit of olywete.
& as þare he fand percase
quhare frere pelagius wes.
& as he hyr þare has sene,
& wenand a man scho had ben,
Fol. 271 *a*. he knew hyre nocht—sa wes scho made
of abstinence falow & fade;
bot scho knew hyme rycht wele,
& let[it] hyme nocht wit a dele,
bot speryt at hyme gyf kend he hade
a bischope quhare he duelling made.
sad he: "ȝey." & scho sad þane:
"for suth, he is a haly mane.
bruthyre, to hyme þare-for ȝe say
þat he til god for me wil pray."
soñ went he til þe toñ ewyne;
& þe thryd day he come agane
as he befor did, to þe sel,
quhare frere pelagius can duel,
& knokit þat þe dure. but þare
wes nan in it wald ansuere.
for-þi [to] þe wyndow he socht,
& gat It vpe as he best mocht,
& saw þe f[r]ere dede lyand þare.
& went agane þan but mare,
& tald þe byschope hou þat he
þe frere dede in his sel can se.

317. & knew hyre.

Digitized by Google

þe bischope þan with his clergy
Come to þe sel in grete hy,
to mak exequies
for þat cors, as custum was;
for þai wist wele but wene
þat he al tyme haly had bene.
þane reuerently of god with doute
þai brak þe sel & had hym oute,
& fand þat it wes a woman,
quhare-of ferly þai had þane.
fore-þi [to] god gret thank þai ȝalde,
& þis mad kide til ȝung & alde,
hou god vertu in womene
quhile set, rycht as in mene.
þe body syne in erde þai lade,
& deput seruice fore It sade
eftir þe oyse of haly kirke,
þat sa to do sal nocht Irke.
& þe obyt be-tyd of hyre
þe aucht day of octobre
twa hundre ȝeris fou[r]score & tene
fra criste come ymang meñ.
as medyatrice hyr wil I sende
Fol. 271 *b.* to god, þat mad sic ende
eftyr sa wikit begynnynge,
þat we ma here mak sic endynge,
& of þis lyfe þat we twyne
but det, schame, & dedly syne.

Digitized by Google

XXXV.—THADEE.

OF haly faderis in þe lyfe
ane wthyre tale I fand ryfe,
of thadee, þat licht women wes
& richt brukil of hyre flesche.
fore scho wes of sic bewte
þat It ma nocht compr*i*sit be.
for mony sald al þat þai hade,
& clerly þame begar*i*s made;
sa ȝarnyt þai hyr wil to wyne,
for hyr bewte, w*i*th hyre to syne;
& scho wes ay redy to take
quha wald þe firste paymen*t* mak.
& one hyr þai ware sa thra
þat oft-tyme þai cane vth*i*r sla;
fore-þi of hyre house þe entre
wald of[t] of blud be-ron*n*yn be.
þar-for, mysoysit beute
dois Il ofte, men ma se.
ane vthyre thing als is sene,
þat gud accorde seldine has ben
betwene farnes & chastyte,
in quhat p*er*sone þat þai be.
[q]uhene pa*n*nicius, þe alde
abbot, herd sic talis talde,
of hyr, in hart, he had pyte,

1. Initial letter wanting. 19. think.

Digitized by Google

& thocht he wald pase hyre to se;
& þarefor gert he get hyme þane
þe habyt of a lawyt mane,
& *fenzit* hyme semand to be
ful of Ioy & Iolyte,
& with a pound of gold one went,
in egipe quhare scho þan lente,
& speryt richt soñ til hyre in,
& tretyt with hyre fore to syne,
& let hyre wit he gold hade.
& scho þe fare mare of hym made,
& scho þe gold sone has tane,
& in a chawmir with hyme gane.
þare a bed wes wynely dicht,
couerit of clathis ful bricht,
& sad hyme: "ȝondir þu sal ly,
Fol. 272 *a*. & I sal cum to þe in grete hy,
& thole þe wyrk al þi wil."
þane he eschamyt sad hir til:
"gyf þu wil I dele with þe,
led me quhare It is maste priue!"
þane til a chawmir scho hym lede
mare priue, with a costlyk bede.
& he, to syne þat nocht liste,
sad til hyre as he dide firste.
þane til a chawmir mare priwe
scho leide hyme. & þan sad he,
þat he dout had to be sene,
bot gyf he Innermare had bene.
þane til a chawmir stithly made,
þe maste priue þat scho hade,
quare-in al hyre tresoure wes
for priuete & sekyrnes,
scho led hyme & sad: "here þu may
but dout of ony man þe play,

29. & ferme. 53. þane he. 57. þare in.

Digitized by Google

bot gyf þu dredis god of my*ch*t,
þat al thing has in til his sy*ch*t,
fra quha*m* ma na p*ri*wete
thru slicht na my*ch*t co*n*seilite be."
þa*n* sad he: "douchti*r*, & wat þu
þis is suth þu sais me now,
þat god ma se althinge þat is
wro*ch*t?" & scho sad: "ȝa, I-wyse,
I treu þat god is, & his ryke
Is stedfaste lestand ay in lyke,
& als, þat sinful in til hel
tholand torment sal ay duel,
& als, þi god sal gyf gret mede
to þame þat hyme here of has drede."
þane sad he: "gyf þu ke*n*nis þus,
quhy has þu done sa gret myse
& has sa mony saulis tynte,
& ȝet of syne wil no*ch*t stynte?
fore quhais [saulis] þu moñ reknynge
ȝeld, [as] strate as for þine,
& be condampnyt als wele
for þame as for þi awne tynsele."
& quhe*n* scho [had] herd þis tale
he recordyt til hyre al hale,
wi*th* sare hart scho breste one grete,
& flatlyng*is* fel done til his fete,
& prayt hyme fore godis sake
hyr for hyre syne to pe*n*nance take,
Fol. 272 *b*. sayande: "I trew, thru pennance,
gret god sal spare to tak ve*n*geance;
for-þi, fadi*r*, þu pray fore me
þat I to pe*n*nance worthy be!
& þare-to, fadi*r*, I þe pray
grant me thre our*is* of þis day,
& fra þine I sal redy be
to gange quhare-sa þu byd*is* me."

Digitized by Google

& he but mare tyd hyre bowne,
& tald hyre quhare scho suld cum son.
& scho rycht foroutyne bade
assemlyt þat scho wonnyne hade
with þe price of hyre lustful flesch,
reseruand na-thing, mare na les,
& in þe myddis of þe cyte
brocht furth hale, quhare men mycht se,
quhare-in scho had sa gret desyre,
& brynt it al in til a fyre,
þare-one behaldand mony man,
þat þar-of hed ferly þane.
& with hye voice cryit scho:
"ȝe þat has synnyt with me, lo,
behald & se hou I sal bryne
þe price of ȝoure stinkand syne!"
þe quhilk price forout wene
Wes foure hundre pownd of gold clen.
& as al þis wes brynte,
scho passit furth but ony stynt
one-to þat place but abade,
quhare þe abbot bydine hade,
& hyr [he] met þare but delay,
& gert hyre cum till ane abbay,
quhare haly nunis can duel,
& closit hyr þare in til a sel,
sa narow þat with vnhese
mycht scho hyre turne þat ony ese,
& closit þe dure sekyrly,
& selyt it with led in hy,
& lefit a hole quhare men mocht
reke hyre mete, as þame thocht,
coniurand þaim al of þe stede,
þat þai suld gyf hyre ocht but bred,
& set at It lytil ware,

129. & coniurand.

Digitized by Google

& lytil vatt*ir* far*e* and clere.
& as þe abbot held away,
scho callyt [hym] & cane hy*m* say:
"fad*ir*, tel me quhar*e* I sal
be esit o*þir* grete or*e* smal?"
Fol. 273 *a*. sad he: "bot quhar*e* þu Is,
& in na nothyr*e* place I-wyse;
for þu is no*ch*t worth til hafe
vthyr place, sa god me safe."
ȝet cane scho til hyme say:
"fader*e*, tel me hou I sal pray
god my syne to forgyfe me?"
sic wordis þane til hyr*e* sad he:
"þu art no*ch*t worthy for to newine
þe name of þe god of hewyne,
na ȝet þi lyppis suld no*ch*t be
opnyt to pray þe t*r*inite,
na þi handis sal no*ch*t lyfte
wpwart to god for*e* þine ofthrifte;
for þame of[t] fylyt has þu
of It þu suld schame of now.
& þi lyppis, gyf þu cane se,
are fylyt of iniquite.
bot one þi kneis sittand ay
to þe est þir wordis þu say:
"þu þat of no*ch*t has fourmyt me,
of me haf reutht, for*e* þi pyte!"

[a]nde has scho had bene þar*e*
þe space of thre ȝer*is* & mar*e*,
pa*n*nicyus þe haly maſ
Compacience had of hyr*e* þane;
& to trawele wes no*ch*t suer*e*
til sa*n*cte antone, for til sper*e*
gyf god of his m*er*cy þane
for-gyfine had to þat woma*n*

Digitized by Google

þe trespas that scho had done,
& tald It til hyme al þa*n* sone.
sancte antone þane gert hy*m* cal
for þat his disciplis al,
& co*m*mawndit þai*m* to wak þat ny*ch*t,
& pray to god at al þar*e* my*ch*t,
þe [thing] to þame for*e* til declar*e*,
þat pa*n*nacius had in were;
þat wes: gyf god had forgyffine
to thadee hyr fellone syne.
þat ny*ch*t þai wouke besyly,
& prayt god ful increly,
to lat þai*m* wit quhar*e*-for þai
schupe þai*m* sa besyly to pray.
þane ane, paulus to name,
þ*at* a ma*n* wes of ful gud fame,
& als antonyus p*r*inteise,
þe worthyaste & þe maste wice,
til hewine dressit hart and sycht;
& saw þar*e*-in a bed be-dicht,
Fol. 273 *b*. sa costlyk & of sic beute
þat he had wond*ir* it for to se.
& th[r]e mady*n*nis he saw dicht,
kepand þat bede vond*ir* brycht,
sa ferly far*e* that al devyse,
þat ma*n*is wit my*ch*t neu*ir* co*mpr*ise
þat mikil beute for*e* to say.
& I sal tel [ȝu] quhat war*e* þai:
ane wes þe drede, þat al & sume
suld hafe, of payne þat is to cu*m*,
þat d*r*ew hyr*e* fra hyr*e* mykil Il.
þe to*þir* madyne wes þar-til,
þe schame of syne scho had done,
þat purchesit hyr p*ar*done also*n*.
& þe thryd cystir þane wes,
þe p*ar*fite luf of suthfastnes,

Digitized by Google

þat brocht þis thadee ful ewyn
one-to þe mykil blis of hewyn.
þane paulyne askit þai madynis brycht
gyf þat bede and þat grace wes dycht
for his maister, antoyne þe ald.
& a voice ansuere ȝald
of god: "antoyne aw it nocht,
bot for thadee It is wrocht."
one þe morne paulyñ þis tald
til his maister, antoyne þe ald,
& to pannicius he wane
& tald hyme al þis tale þan.
& he but mare glad & blyth
held oñ hame and rycht suyth,
& sped hyme soñ to þe sel,
quhare þat thadee þan can duel,
& brak þe dure, & sad: "cum oute,
for þu of payne sal haf na dout,
for god hale has forgyfine þe
þi synnis and iniquite."
ȝet prayt scho þat scho
mycht byd & mare pennance do;
bot he wald nocht thole It be sua,
bot with blith hart hir out can ta.
þane sad scho befor þame al:
"In to witnes god I cal,
þat, sene I come in þis place here,
al my synnis ful and sere,
I band as it a byrne had ben,
& layd it ay before myn ene,
& gret for þame Ithandly,
& thocht one þame ful increly,
Fol. 274 *a*. considerande ay hou I had bene
lang tyme sinful and vnclene,
& hou mony þat I tynte

207. antyone. 226. It out can ta.

Digitized by Google

thru my ful syne, or*e* I stynt."
þe abbot þane til hyr*e* ca*n* say:
"douchtir, trew þis wele þu ma,
þat for [þe] pe*n*nance is It no*ch*t
þat þu wi*th* sa gud wil has wro*ch*t
þat god has forgyffine þi syne,
bot for*e* þe doute [þat] þu was in,
haffand ay drede hou þu my*ch*t
aper*e* befor*e* his awful sycht."
þane tuk scho lef, & passit away.
& eftir þat þe fyftene day
to god of hewine scho ȝald þe gaste,
þat it resawit in til haste,
& bro*ch*t hyr*e* to þat bede sa bry*ch*t,
þat, I tald ȝow, for*e* hir wes dy*ch*t,
quhar*e* scho but end sal be
in gret Ioy and angel gle;
& þar*e* scho helpe ws to wine
but det, schame, & dedly syne.

244. bout for*e* þe doute þus was in.

Digitized by Google

XXXVI.—IOH[A]N[E]S BAPTISTA.

IN lofe of patriarkis al,
and of þame þat we prophetis cal,
spedful ware to say sum thinge
of sancte Iohñe in þe lofynge.
þe quhilk, we rede, had names ma.
& ane of þame wes prophета,
fore he wes þe maste treu prophete,
þat of Ihesu spak; & ȝete
of þe spouse callit þe lemmane,
for gret luf god gef hym þane.
& candel wes he callit rycht,
for he brocht synful to þe sicht.
angele als callit wes he,
fore kepyng of verginite.
and voice als callit he wes,
of his spek for gret meknes;
& elyas wes callit [þar]-til.
til criste had he sa hartly wil,
als þai callit hyme baptyste,
for criste of hyme howine be liste.
& he wes callit for-criare
of criste, & als forgannare.
þe byrth of sancte Iohñ, gabriel,
& name, to ȝacharie, cane tel.
& it is red of dauid kynge,

1. Capital wanting.

Digitized by Google

Fol. 274 *b*. ȝarnande til eke godis lofing
four & twenty prest*is* made,
to s*er*ue god in to sic hade;
& ane of þame sine gert he cal
þe hye p*ri*nce of þa prest*is* al.
& of þis nowm*ir* sexteñ were
of þe kyne of eleaȝare,
& als of ytamaris kyne
war ordenit aucht þat ord*er* in.
& ane of þai*m*, as cut wald fal,
his owk a-bout suld s*er*ue al.
til abias þe aucht owke
co*m*monly fel, as sais the buke,
of quhais kyne ȝacharias
& eliȝabeth, his wyf, was.
and bath ware barane for elde,
na had na barne þare thi*n*g to weld.
ȝet ware þai gud and rychtwise,
plesand to god in al wyse.
& tyd þis ȝachary, as ane
of þe prest*is*, wes in þe te*m*pil ga*n*,
by hy*m* ane, til incense þe altere.
til hyme ca*n* gab*ri*el apere,
þe puple bydande ȝet þer-oute.
& ȝachary of hyme had dout;
bot he bad hyme haf na dred
of hyme, bot tak gud heide,
for he wes send to tel hy*m* but were
þat god wele herd [had] his prayere,
& sad hyme, a soñ get suld he,
þat to name Iohñ callit suld be,
& mony me*n* suld mak myrth
& Ioy þe tyme of his byrth;
"before god gret ma*n* sal he be,
&, of modir wame ore cu*m* he,
þe haly gaste sal be hy*m* in,

Digitized by Google

þat sal kene hym to distroy syn;
& mony sonnis of israel
þat lang tym in god[is] seruice nocht can duel,
to god, þar lord, turne sal he,
& sagat thru hyme sawit be;
wyne & cesare he ne sal drinke,
bot before god he sal wele suynke
in spryt & vertu of hely."
as sum glos sais, lo, þe cause quhy:
"for he sal duel in wildirnes
as hely did til he here was;
& lytil sal he reke of mete
Fol. 275 *a*. as did hely, þocht he mycht gete;
& he sal cled be mar roydly,
& arskare als þane wes hely;
& als hely wes for-rynnere
of Iuge þat awful sal apere,
sa þis Iohne sal for-rynnare be
of hyme þat sal ws sauf oñ tre;
in skaldand word luf god sal þay,
belyk, for þare word sal be ay
of suthfaste teching fore desyre
to þe folk as a brund of fyre."
& quhen ȝachary al hale
had herd þe angel tel þis tale,
considerand þat he & his wyfe
barand ware bath fore lynth of lyfe,
mystroit þus, & þare-fore he
askit takine hou þis mocht be.
quod he: "fore þu trewis nocht
to þis bodword I þe brocht,
þu sal be dume til þat þu se
þi barne. þis takine I gyf þe."
syne, quhen furth come ȝachary
to þe puple, þai wiste in hy
a visione he sene hade,

Digitized by Google

be þe beknynge he þaim made.
& he duelt dum til tym wes gane
of his office, & syne went hame.
& his wyf consawit þan sone,
& wist scho wes with barne but hone.
bot scho conseilit neuir-þe-les
fywe moneth þat scho with barne wes,
haffand scham þat men suld meyne
scho sa auld with barne suld bene.
nocht-þane blyth scho bad at hame,
fore [scho] as barane suld haf na blame,
señ of spousal þe reward is
barnis for til haf, I-wis.
þe sext moneth next in hy,
to spek with hyre come oure lady
of Iuda, of a toñ þare nere,
to mend hyre & hyre chere.
& mary, þat had þane hir in
consawit of þe haly gaste but syne,
haliste hir quesing teyndirly.
& be þar tyd a gret ferly;
fore, quhen mary hire haluste hade,
þe barne in hyre wame but bade
Fol. 275 b. agane kind mad Ioy in haste,
as fillit of þe haly gaste,
þo kynd gef hyme nocht to speke,
na hand til his lord to reke,
as ȝarnande til hailis hyme,
þat come til do away al syne.
þar-of eliȝabeth had ferly,
& sad þire wordis soñ in hy:
"ferly thing is þat I se
my lordis modir cum to me;
for, sene þi word thrillit myn ere,
þe barne þat in my wame I bere,

123. þe kynd.

Digitized by Google

has mykil myrth, *as* I fele now,
Cusinge; þar*e*-for blissit be þu
þat treutht gef to þe a*n*gele tale,
for þat in þe sal done be hale."
"Magnificat" þa*n* mary made
in lowing of god but abad,
& bad thre moneth in þ*a*t place,
till hir cusing deliu*er* was,
& mad hir se*r*uice mony gate,
as medwyfe in-to sic [a] state,
& wes þe firste þat i*n* hand tuke
þat blissit barne, as sais þe buke.
for-þi suld meñ hy*m* gretly p*r*ice,
& lowe hy*m* in mony wyse;
for, as c*r*iste sais, þe maste wes he
þat eu*ir* wyf bar*e* of dignite.
þar-for*e* to worschipe is no*ch*t Irke
þe day of his byrth haly kirke,
þat eu*ir* ȝet wes gra*n*tit to ma*n*,
señ þat haly kirk begane;
for*e* anerly of c*r*iste þe byrth
& of sanct*e* Iohne of mykil myrth,
al haly kirk has honourit ay,
& sal do til domysday.
for*e* wyf, þat barane wes, Iohn bar*e*,
& a virgine, to couyr*e* our*e* car*e*,
consawit c*r*iste in hyr*e* cle*n* flesch,
scho vnue*m*myt neu*ir*-þe-les.
for of *con*sawing in mary
þe oyse wes schewit ferlely;
for It is ferly gret to se
but ma*n* barne co*n*sauit be.
eliȝabeth, þo scho wes þane
bareñ, bar*e* Iohñ thru werk of ma*n*;
bot mary consauit but mar*e*,

133. & I fele.

Digitized by Google

treuand þe angel, & cr*i*ste bar*e*.
eli3abeth, of quha*m* spek I,
Fol. 276 *a*. consauit mane al anerly;
bot mary myld bath god & ma*n*
consawit, þat ws fra wa wane.
3ete þis Iohne ful mykil Is,
in quhais lofing cr*i*st sad þis:
"ymang birthis þat wema*n* bar*e*
þane Iohne baptiste vas na*ne* mar*e*;
for he al vthyr*e* in þat pr*e*cedis,
& ewine is to þame in gud dedis;
for he oure-gais pr*o*phet*is* al
& patr*i*ark*is* þat we cal."
þane su*m* mañ ma sa per*c*ase;
for*e* Iohne of wema*n* best barne wes,
þat Iohñ þa*n* cr*i*ste is worthiar*e*,
as be þis wordis ca*n* aper*e*.
Nay: señ Iohne is anerly
borne of woma*n* thru get kindly,
bot cr*i*ste of maydine is þe birth,
þat agayne kynd bar*e* hy*m* w*i*th myrth.
3et mad is comp*a*risone
to cr*i*stis generacione,
for he of ma*n*is kynd tuk flesche,
beand god 3ete, as he was.
& þis Iohne be-for*e* cr*i*ste wes sende,
for to mak meñ þar*e* sy*n*nis mende.
& god gef hyme sic grace but we*n*,
þat su*m* meñ wende he cr*i*ste had be*n*,
bot mekand hyme-self he ca*n* say:
"we al þat borne ar*e* to þis day;"
þat is to say, we eu*i*rilkane,
"p*a*rt of his fullines has tane;"
þat is to say, pr*o*phet*is* al,
& patr*i*ark*is* þat we cal,

183. þat cr*i*ste.

Digitized by Google

& apostulis, & al þe lafe,
þat he send mankind to safe,
othyre befor þat he tuk flesch
or sene þat he borne wes,
of his gret fullynes has tane;
for of þame-self grace þai had nañ.
we ar weschele, bot wele is he,
þat fillis all of his plente.
for-þi, dere bruthir, gyf þat we
wil kene of hyme þe priuete,
treu, Iohne wes man anerly,
& crist god & man wes, suthfastly.
& man wes lawit & mad meke,
þat criste to hye hewine suld seke,
as þis Iohne in his prophecy
sad of criste before opynly:
"it worthis hym to grew til hicht
Fol. 276 *b*. & me to lawnes [to] be dicht."
& be-cause þat criste suld heit be,
þat tyme of þe 3ere borne wes he,
quhene þat þe dais takis linthynge;
& Iohne, quhen þai tak wanynge.
gret priuete is at þe birth
of sancte Iohne we hald in myrth,
as we cristis natiuite
makis in Ioy & gastly gle;
fore Iohnis birth, quha wil se,
betaknis oure humylite,
& cristis, & we sa richt,
be-taknis we sal cum to licht,
& in-to man lessit are we,
to god [þat] we ma grewande be.
In oure-selfe we suld be meke,
þat we þe hicht of god mycht seke.
& al sic priuete I-wise

207. & of his.

Digitized by Google

in cr*i*ste & Iohn*ne* fulfillit is.
for*e* in takine of our*e* meknes,
sancte Iohnis heid of str*i*kine wes,
& cr*i*ste hye hangit one þe tre,
for man*n*kind suld heit be.
als Johñ þe p*ro*per*e*este p*ro*fit was
of al þat aperit in manis flesch,
& of cr*i*stis birth maste cler*e*
prechit to men at þat tym were,
& confermyt sawis al,
þat vthir*e* sad [had] gret & smal;
as schewyng hyme be spek of mouth
& be his fyngir*e* mad hym cuth,
as quhen he sad þe puple to:
"godis awne lam cumis here, lo,
þat of þis warld dois awai syn,
quhar*e*-of na smyt is hyme In."
here-for*e* wes Iohn*ne* but wene
þe beste p*ro*fit þat eu*ir* had bene;
for he had grace cr*i*ste to se,
co*m*mand of hym til howine be.
& þis Iohn*ne*, we spek of here,
þe first man [wes] but ony were
þis sacrament þat can begyne
in-to remissione of al syne.
bot his baptysme put noc*h*t away
þe syne þat men dois þis day,
bot endusing mak*is* men to
pennance for þare syne to do;
for in his preching he can say:
Fol. 277 *a*. "dois worthy froite of pennance ay,
for I tell 3ou but ony were,
þat hewynnis kinrike cumis nere."
& þat he prechit, he cane do,
þat men mare treuth gef hym̃ to;
for*e* or*e* he taucht baptysme to man

Digitized by Google

in hyme-selfe pennance he began,
& manis conuersacione
he fled, & mad habitacione
in wildirnes, & strat lyf leide.
for in-to arsk hare he wes clede,
with a belte of reucht skine made,
& wyld hony wes his lyflede,
& a thinge callit locusta,
þat thinge fore fud he can ta.
for quhen criste fra galilee
come to sancte Iohne howine to be
in-to þe rywere of Iordane,
þat of twa wellis nam had tane;
þe tane "Iore," þe toþir "dane"
men callis þame, as þai did þan;
& quhen sancte Iohne saw he com nere,
he sad with hye woice & with clere:
"lo! godis lame cum here to-day,
þat syne of þis warld dois away;"
& with fyngir beknyng mad he,
to gere men kene hyme & se,
& sad to criste: "here cumis þu
for to be baptiste thru me now,
& I of þe suld be baptyste."
ful mekly til hyme þan sad criste:
"thole me now! for It is my wil
al rychtwyse[nes] þus til fulfil."
sancte Iohne hyme baptist þan but hone,
sene he wald haf it done.
& nere-hand al þat duelland ware
in-to þat land, baptyste ware þare.
& quhen criste of wattir wane,
to pray deuotly he begane.
bot sic prayere he nocht made
for hyme-selfe þat syne nan hade,

282. fore gud.

Digitized by Google

bot suthly it wes fore þe sake
of al þame þat baptysme suld take,
þat þa mycht resaf clenly
þe haly gaste & worthely.
þar-with hopnyt þe he hewine
abeofe, quhare criste wes ewine,
Fol. 277 *b*. & sa gret clernes þare wes sene
þat nane mycht one It gowe with ene.
& þe haly gaste bodely
in fourme of dow come sudenly,
& one his heide quhile sat stil,
& out of hewine spek hyme til
his faderis voice, þat al mycht here:
"þis is my luffit sone & dere,
In quhame it wele compleß me,
here hyme for-þi, for sik is he."
& trewis þat it wes nocht in waste
þat, seand al, þe haly gaste
lichtyt oñ hym þare, bot fore we
be þat certyfit suld be,
þat quha hofine is, leste and maste,
resawis þan þe haly gaste
vnsichtfully, to kepe hym ay
of godis lacht in-to þe way.
herod gert Iohnne in presone caste,
be-cause he arguit hym sa faste
of herodyades, þat swa
his hawne bruthir he had tan fra,
& til his wyf wedit but skil,
agane law & godis wil.
& Iohne, beand in presone,
of cristis warkis herd renone.
of his disciplis þan send twa,
to criste, þis demand to ma:
"gyf þu be he þat cumyne is

313. he þe hewine. 342. to cristine.

Digitized by Google

or þare be ony, tel me þis!"
bot sancte Iohnne na dout had,
suppos he sic demand mad;
for he had sad before of hyme,
"lo, godis lame þat clengis syne."
bot, fore sum disciplis drede
of þaim sancte Iohne with hym lede,
as sais þe glose: "he bad þaim ga
to cryste & sic demand hym ma,
as quha sa, quheþir þu sal me tel
be þiself ore oþir dispoiel,
ore quheþir, as þou has send me
for-seware of þi come to be,
quheþir þat [I] richt sa til hel
before þi cumyne sal ga tel."
& quhen crist þe messag herde,
to þe messangeris he ansuert,
to gere þame of al dout quyt be,
Fol. 278 a. þat þare wes nane to cum bot he,
sayand: "tel[lis] Iohne but were,
dum men ma spek & def ma here
& blynd ma se & halt ma ga
& missale are clene mad alsa
& meñ quyknyt þat ware dede"—
sic merwalis gveriste mast in þat stede,
& [kyd] þat he wes cummyne þane
in a persone bath god & mane.
& quhen þai passit ware þare way,
with sic taknyng as herd þai,
& clenly ware put out of dout
of þat thing þai cum a-bout,
He recommendit Iohnne til al,
þat þare gaderit ware, gret & smal,
sa þat þai suld nocht wene þat he
suld hafe inwy þat is bounte:

355. as þu has þou send. 361. dout quyt.

Digitized by Google

"ymang þe so*n*nis, I 3ou say,
of wome*n* þat rase to þis day
mar*e* nane þane Iohn*n* þe baptiste."
for of a u*er*gine borne wes c*ri*ste;
þar-for*e* to trou is behowe lyke,
þat sanct*e* Iohn*n*e wes no*ch*t [hyme] lyke.
þane Iohn*n*e c*ri*ste co*m*mend*i*t gretly
of u*er*tuise far*e* & syndryly,
as me*n* ma in his story se,
bot namely in-to thing*is* thre.
firste, in til his birth, þ*a*t wes
haly. & þar*e*-to gud witnes
ber*is* myraclis sewy*n* quhi þ*a*t he
befor*e* othir*e* suld haly be.
firste, for þe angel gab*ri*el
sone his birth opynly ca*n* tel;
þe tod*ir*, for*e* þe angele bande
his fad*ir* tonge mystreuande;
þe thride, for*e* þai barane
gat hyme & bar*e*, and war*e* ful fane;
þe ferde, for*e* þe haly gaste,
þat no*ch*t wirk*is* into waste,
halouyt hy*m* & fillit beforne
þat he of mod*ir* wes þa*n* borne;
þe fyfte, be-cause þat he
in his mod*ir* wame mad gle,
quhe*n* eli3abeth mary mylde
hailiste, þat wes wi*th* chylde;
þe sext, for*e* his mod*ir* in hy
of mary þane mad pr*o*phecy,
Fol. 278 *b*. as in ewangele [we] ma se;
þe sewinte enchesone als ma be
þat til his fad*ir*, þat had lorne,
he gat þe spek as he wes borne.
þe tothyr*e* cause quhy 3u*n*g & ald

412. he gat þe þe.

Digitized by Google

suld hyme co*m*mend & haly hald;
fore of ferlyful lyf wes he;
& namely in-to thing*is* thre.
and first, in gret meknes,
quhene of sic renoñ he wes,
quhe*n* me*n* wend cr*i*ste he had be*n*,
for his ue*r*tuise þat þai had se*n*,
þat he wes cr*i*ste he nyt pla*n*ly,
na ȝete na pr*o*fet, na hely.
& þis aganis þai*m* mak*is* str*i*fe,
þat awant*is* þai*m*-selfe of ue*r*tuise lif.
þe tod*ir*, in abstinence, no*ch*t ane
of met & drink þat he had ta*n*,
na of clething, bot als of play
& wantones, þat he fled ay,
& of me*n*is co*n*uersacione;
for he mad habitacione
in wyld*ir*nes, & duelt þe*r*-in;
for he one na kine wai wald sy*n*.
of thol*m*udnes als sic wes he
þat [he] wi*th*-stud in na degre
agane þame þat i*n* ony thing
til hyme mysded, ald ore ȝinge;
as quhe*n* þe pharaseus hy*m* sad
dispituisly & mad vpbrad,
sayand, þe self dewil þ*at* he had
in hyme. & he ansuere na*n* mad
na agayne erro*de*, na fence wald ma,
þat fore a hoppare ca*n* hy*m* sla.
þe thred p*ar*t of þe thing*is* thre
quhare-in ferlyful wes he,
wes in til his opyne techi*n*g.
& þat wes in thre-fald thing:
þe firste wes, in pr*o*phecy,
as he of cr*i*ste sa opynly

441. erroure.

Digitized by Google

mad schewand *with* his hand,
sayand "lo 3ond*ir* godis lame";
þe tod*ir*, in preching, for*e* þat he
flechit na ma*n* in ony degre,
as quhe*n* he arguit opynly
kink herrod of his adultery;
þe thred wes, for*e* he gef til al
Fol. 279 *a*. heilful consel, gret & small,
eftyr þar*e* stat in al degre,
hou to god þai suld eu*ir* be.
& for*e* he oysit þ*ir*e thre here,
me*n* callit hyme ferliful but were.
& to þ*ir*e ansuer*is* wthir thre,
quhar*e*-throu ferlyful wes he,
in Ioy, quhar*e* he þe thrinfald crone
sal eu*ir* bruk for*e* his wardone:
þe firste is of virginite,
þat ay vnue*m*myt kep*it* he;
þe toþ*ir* crone þat to prechoure
sal gyffine be for*e* gret honoure;
þe thryd is crone þ*at* sal be giffine
to m*arter*is at here has wele st*ri*wine;
& seldine in-to wryt fynd we
þere thre til a ma*n* giffine be.
þar*e*-for*e* þar*e* [is] na ma*n* may
lofinge Inuch of sancte Iohn*n*e say,
quha*m* c*ri*ste hyme-self lofit had,
& to be lofit sa worthy made.

[N]ow sall we say in þ*is* stede
quhar*e*-for*e* he wes put to dede,
no*ch*t of resone, bot of wil
a wyf*is* 3arnyng til fulfil,
to gere hyme dee þ*at* cuth no*ch*t blyne,
for he wald scho lefit hir syne.

Digitized by Google

þat wes fel herodyades,
thru quha*m* in presone he put wes.
ȝet herrod, þat gert þat do,
wald syndry tymis cu*m* hy*m* to,
& tholmodly gif hyme heryng,
& vmquhile do his byddyng.
þar-for þat wikit wif wes wa,
quhe*n* scho herd he did sa.
fore-þi scho mad colusione
to bryng Iohne to confusione,
hafand dout ay þat he
fra herrode suld gere hyre put be.
for-þi scho glute*r*it hyme ry*ch*t ofte
W*ith* wysing fare & wordis softe,
til fraudfully scho gert þe kinge,
as for þe tyme of his beryng,
assemble hale his barne,
þat landis held of hyme in fee,
& mad gret ma*n*gery þai*m* to,
as afferit kyng to do.
Fol. 279 *b*. & quhene þai best chere cuth ma,
þe wikit wife gert hir dochtir ga
aparalit in al thing in [h]al,
& spring & loupe befor þai*m* al.
& þat did scho [sa] menȝolly,
þat i*t* to se wes ferly.
& sa gret Ioy had þe kyng,
þat scho sic myrth mad & da*n*si*n*ge,
þat sleily he sad hir til:
"douchtir, aske me quhat þu wil,
& my treutht I gyf to þe
but bad it sal þe giffine be,
þo it be half of my kinryke."
& scho, þat tacht wes thru gret swik,
til herrod mad ansuere sone

508. þat is to se.

Digitized by Google

one þis manere, & sad but hone:
"gyf me Iohn þe baptist hed in desch!"
and quhen herrod had herd þis,
he worth sary for to be,
for þe gret *aith* þat mad had he,
& fore þe cause of þaim with-al,
þat set at met in-to þe hal.
nocht-þane he gert a basare ga
& strik s. Iohnis hed hym fra,
& to þe maydine gef it soñ
in til a desch, til fil hir bone.
& scho it til hire modir gefe,
þat gretare tresoure bad nan hafe.
þane his disciplis coñ in hy,
& tuk with þame þe ded body,
& enterit [it] in gret wa;
& syne ilkane his get can ga.
þis herrod king, þat I 3ou newine,
mysdid here in manerís sewine:
first, in adultery, þat he did
with his bruthir wif, wele kyd;
& syne in ane wt[h]ir thing,
quhen he wald thole na chast[y]ing;
þe thrid, for þe pryd he had
of his birth at sic fest he mad;
þe ferd, for he did sa gret Il
a lassis 3arnyng til fulfil;
þe fyft, ful Il did he,
suerand agane cheryte;
þe sext, quhen he cowertly
to sauf his aith did felny;
þe sewint, wes mast to myn entent,
þat he gert sla þat Innocent.
Fol. 280 *a*. as þe corniclê of euseby,
& of þe kirk als þe story

522. for þe gret hicht.

Digitized by Google

sais, þat hedit wes sancte Iohnn
in þe castel of [m]acherone,
beȝond Iordane in araby.
bot his disciplis his body
besyly gert enterit be
of sebasty in þe cyte;
& in Ierusaleme his hewide
wes grafine, & lang tym þer lefid.
& saraȝenis syne vpe can ta,
quhen Iulyane apostata
regnit, his banis, for inwy
þat [ferlis] kid were þan opynely,
& done at his grawe to sare & seke,
þat opinly coñ hym to sek,
& scalit þame in placis sere,
for þai na relikis wald þer were.
& eftyr of tyme þe processe,
þai blissit banis nocht-þe-les,
þai gadderit for þe mast part al,
& brynt [þaim] in-to powdre smal,
& skalit þaim in-[to] þe wynd,
þat na man part þar-of suld fynd.
nocht-þane in þat swithware
fra Ierusalem of case come þare
twa monkis, & stal priwely
of þai banis a gret party;
ymang wthire þai haf tane
of þat fyngire a litil bane,
to godis soñ þat strekit he,
quhen he come baptist to be;
þe quhilk sancte tecle with hir tuke,
& bar away, as sais þe buke,
& stedit it honorably
in þe kirk of marytany.

561. vpe can it ta.
563. his barnis.
569. & eftyr þe tyme of processe.
570. þat blissit.

Digitized by Google

& þe self monk*is* al þe lafe
of þe banis but bad ca*n* hafe
to philpe, of Ierusaleme,
þat þe nynd bischope wes þa*n*.
& he is dekine, þ*at* wes 3ape,
w*ith* þame send to þe bischope
of alysand*ir*. & he alsone
gert mak a costlyk kirk o*n* one,
& fertrit [þame] w*ith* ful gret cur*e*,
of þis [s. Iohne] in þe honour*e*.
syne eft*ir* in deuocione
Fol. 280 *b*. came twa monkis of þe toñ
to I*erusal*em, for to pray
to syndry sanct*is* þat þar*e* lay.
to quha*m* in-to visione
sanct*e* Iohne mad reuelacione
of þat sted, quhar*e* h*is* *hevid* lay.
& þai slely stal it away,
& broc*h*t it in þe reume of france,
& eft*ir*wart syne p*er*chance
. . . . . .
bot quhou þat wes, I tel noc*h*t her*e*,
bot þai þat likis ma wele spere
. . . . . .

In lofing of sancte Iohn*n* sais þus
þe gret doctor*e* crissosto*mus*:
"sanct*e* Iohn*n*e þe scole of u*er*tuise wes,
& of clene lif þe maistres,
of halynes þe fourme clene,
& reule of ryc*h*twisnes but we*n*,
meroure of u*er*ginite,
of clenes, & of chastite,
þe way of pe*n*nance, & of sy*n*
ke*n*nand þe p*ar*done for to wy*n*,

603. h*is* body lay.

Digitized by Google

of verray treutht [þe] discipline,
& of al vic*is* þe rwyne;
For Iohn*ne* wes mar*e* þ*an* ma*n*, b*ut* were,
& til angelis he my*ch*t be per*e*.
he wes þe nerreste get to law,
& firste gert me*n* þe ewa*n*gel knau.
of appostol*is* þe voice wes he,
& of p*ro*phet*is* þe p*ri*uete,
& of þis erde he wes ly*ch*t,
& forry*n*nar of Iuge of my*ch*t.
medyatur*e* als wes he
betwene ws & þe t*ri*nite.
ȝet he, þat of sic u*er*tu wes,
wes gefine til a lurda*n* las."
& sais sancte Ambrose,
Iohn*ne* for fywe cause had lose:
first, for his syr*e* & his dame
war*e* of gret kine & of gud fame;
& of mony me*r*akil*is* ser*e*,
þ*at* thru hy*m* war*e* wro*ch*t hyne & here;
& als for*e* theuys far*e* & gud;
& for gyf[t] als, quha vnd*ir*stud;
& last thru predicacione,
quhar*e*-of he had mast renone.
& þe lofing of his getteris
in-to fyfe thing wele aper*is*:
for*e* lowing in-to kine wel scheuis,
Fol. 281 *a*. þ*at* is enhornit w*it*h gud thewis,
& gud thewis in equite,
& office in presthed suld be,
& ded *in* byding al suld be,
& Iugme*n*t in equite,
quhar*e*-in his getteris al war*e*.
& quha wald, my*ch*t rakine mar*e*
of me*r*walis gret þ*a*ne me*n* ma tel,

649. & ded and. 653. gret syne.

Digitized by Google

& syndry þat of Iohnne befel.
for gabriel mad playne schawinge
til his faddir of his getting,
& tald his name, & [þar]-to eke
þe tynsale of his fadir speke.
of fairere thewis þan wes he,
na halyare mycht na man be.
of his halynes als sais vs
þe doctore crisostomus,
þat Iohnis conversacione
wes suthfastly of sic renone,
þat Ilke manis lyf but were
culpable it gert apere.
of Iohnne be tane for sere thing
alsa of gyft ma lowyng;
for he in wame wes mad haly,
& had þe gyfte of prophecy;
for, þo in modir wame wes he,
3et kneu he god & mad gle,
& gaf sprit of prophecy
til his modir ferlifully.
& nocht les wes þe lowing,
þat he seruit for his preching;
quharе-of foure thingis þe angele
til his faddir cane pertly tele,
sayand, he suld conuert fele
of þe sonis of israel,
& þat he suld befor god pas
in þe uertu of helyas,
& tald hyme wthir thingis eke,
þat men ma in þe ewangel seke.
& þai ma not here quha liste,
þat sancte Iohnne þe ewangeliste
deit as þat day we mak

661. & sais us. 662. crisostonus. 663. generacione.
666. acceptable. 680. sanctis of israel.

Digitized by Google

sic Ioy for þe baptiste sake;
no*ch*t-þane þe kirk halowis hewy*n*
þe fest of his birth in til hewine
of c*ri*stis byrth þe thyrd day,
for sa þe feste of baptiste may
as þis tyme honourit be,
as gab*ri*el had hycht w*ith* gle.
Fol. 281 *b*. þat wes nocht, for þe ewangeliste
gef sic sted *to* þe *baptiste*
as to þe mar*e*. for-þi befel
a m*er*wale þat I her*e* wil tel.
twa doctour*is* of theology,
of quha*m* þe tane ry*ch*t *inc*rely
a-beoufe al vthir*e* lufit þe baptist,
& þe tothir*e* þe ewa*n*geliste;
& þar-of disputacione
þai held lang but co*n*clusione.
for-þi þai set a c*er*tane day,
to co*n*clud best til assay
quhilk of þai Ioh*n*is mar*e* suld be
honourit in al degre.
& þe ny*ch*t befor, as þai
slepand in þar*e* bedis lay,
of þer*e* Ioh*n*is athir*e* aperit
til his ansuer*e*, & syne sperit
quhy þai strafe quha of þa*m* twa
were worthiest hono*ur* to ta;
"for in hewine frend*is* ar we,
& st*ri*wis no*ch*t for dignite;
þar*e*-for we wil ȝe do sa her*e*,
þat of *our* my*ch*t ȝe haf na were.
for we wil no*ch*t for dignite
st*ri*we, ne quha sal gretar*e* be.
cese, þar*e*-for, & hald na st*ri*fe
for ws, þat are in que*m*ful lif!"

696. sic sted in þe ewa*n*geliste. 700. ry*ch*t merely. 718. þat of ony my*ch*t.

Digitized by Google

þai doctour*is* þane o*n* þe morne,
þe puple al beand beforne,
tald þar avisione in hy
Ilkane til vthir*e* opynly,
& nomar*e* for þai sanct*is* strafe
quhilk of þa*m* mast hono*ur* suld haf.

[I] fynd wrytine þat rochary,
a michty king of lumberdy,
wes grawine, quhe*n* he wes ded,
of sebaste in til a stede
of þis sanct*e* Iohn*n*e a kirk besyd,
of gret cost & mykil pryde,
quhar*e* eft*ir*wart for cowa*i*tise
a ma*n*, vnhappy & wnwyse,
dalf vpe his graf be nicht*ir*tale,
& bar away þ*a*t gud al hale.
to quha*m* sanct*e* Iohn*n* apper*i*t soñ,
& sad hyme: "for þat þu has doñ
til hyme sa gret Iniquite
to ȝeme þat lypnit wes to me,
in my kirk sal þ*o*u neu*ir* e*n*tre haf,
Fol. 282 *a*. þi lif hale, þo þat my[ch]t safe."
& sa fel eft*ir* in-to ded;
for þat ma*n*, quhe*n* he had maste nede,
þat kirk neuir*e* entre mocht,
&, gyf he fandit, soñ hyme tho*ch*t
þat a wicht ma*n* fast ca*n* hy*m* ta
be þe throt & gert bakwart ga;
& þo he p*r*ofit þis fele cyse,
ȝet entre he ne my*ch*t onywise.
& þis sanct*e* Iohn*n*e rewe*ng*it wes
of hyme þat done had sic trespas.

Now of a me*r*wale tel wil we,

735. cowartise.

Digitized by Google

þat tyd beȝond þe gret se,
in þe p*ro*wince of the sar*e*,
quhar-to þe cayne is tributar*e*,
quhar*e* me*n* makis drink of spycery—
of betone þar*e* is gret copy.
& su*m* c*ri*stine þar*e* wo*n*nyne mais,
þat þar p*ro*pir*e* kirkis hase.
thre Iorne lang is þat cu*n*ctre,
quhar*e*-in [is] smarag þe cyte.
smarag is a fair*e* toñ
& chefe of þe regione
& haldis of þe caynis cusing.
þar*e* wo*n*nis c*ri*stine & saraȝine.
in þat cite, als I herd tel,
of sanct*e* Iohn*ne* a m*er*wal fel.
þe caynis bruthir*e* cygaty,
þat aucht þat lordschipe halely,
w*ith* c*ri*stine wes enducyt sa,
þat he baptysme ca*n* haly ta.
thru fauour*e* of þ*at* gud king þe*n*
a kirk biggit þe c*ri*stine me*n*
in honour*e* of sanct*e* Iohn*n* þe baptist.
& it wes bigit w*ith* sic liste,
þat in myddis wes a pillar*e*,
þat þe charge of þe kirk suld ber*e*,
& wes na pillar*e* bot þat ane.
þe saraȝanis had a stane,
. . . . .
& for þe c*ri*stine þai haitit ay;
bot sa gretly þe kink dred þai,
þat þai til þ*at* durst na thing do.
his soñ syne succedit hyme to,
bot no*ch*t in c*ri*stine fay. for-þi
þai saraȝanis þar*e* chasit in hy
to distrenȝe þe c*ri*stine me*n* ilkane,

758. caneyne. 785. durst þ*at*.

Digitized by Google

to restore þam agane þare stane.
þane profferit þai þe price & mare
for, gif it a-way tane ware,
þe pillar of force suld fal,
Fol. 282 *b*. & sa eftir þe kirk al.
bot nedly wald þai hafe þe stane.
quhene cristine saw remed wes nan,
to sancte Iohne baptist can þai pray
deuotly. & quhen þe day
wes cumyne to resafe þe stane,
þe sarazenis semlit ilkane,
treuand to se þe hale kirk fal,
fra þe stane remowit ware al.
bot þe pillar rase thre hand brad It fra,
thru goddis grace, til awai þa ta
þe stane fra þe ground away,
& hingis sa [on]-to þis day.
meñ ma se wele be þis ferly
þat þe baptist is ful mychty
with god, þat sic a wondir dide
for hyme, wele knawine & kide.

& als sancte gregor sais ws,
a man quhil, callit sanctulus,
a dekine in exile tuk
fra lumbardis, as sais þe buk,
oñ condicione, gif þe dekine
eschapit ony way fra hyne
thru miskepyng ore subtilite,
þat gud man for hym ded suld be.
3et þan, þo [þis] sanctulus
had mad his condicioñ þus,
he gert þe dekine fra hym fle,
þat his lif sa sawit mycht be.
& þere lumbardis, þat wald haf had
þe dekine & slane but bad,

Digitized by Google

to sanctulus come in hy,
& hyme askit ful angrely
þe dekine þat to kepe tuk he,
as co*n*nand wes, or*e* ell*is* ded be.
& he mekly sad þame til:
"3e ma do w*it*h me quhat 3e wil;
for þe dekine quha*m* of 3e say,
fra me quyt is passit away."
þane sad þai, he suld fulfil
þe condic[i]oñ he mad hy*m* til.
þe worthi ma*n* þai band þa*n* soñ,
& gert a basar*e* cu*m* but hone,
þat wes stark & likly als
but let to strik in twa h*is* als.
& he mekly knelit done,
makand to god his oracione.
þa*n* þe basar*e* hewit oñ hicht
his hand, to strik, gif he my*ch*t.
Fol. 283 *a*. & sanctulus, þat wes hery,
to sanct*e* Iohn*n*e baptist ca*n* cry:
"[I]hon, hald his hand [þat] wald me sla!"
& fra he had sad sua,
his harme, þat strekit [wes] oñ hicht
to st*r*ik, he ne mo*ch*t for al his my*ch*t
bryng done, bot [it] stud strekit þar*e*
a hyldry steng as it war*e*.
þane had þe basar*e* mekil wa,
quhe*n* he saw hyme-self sted sa,
& to sanct*e* Iohne a wou mad þar*e*,
gif he wald ger hyme of his car*e*,
þat he suld neu*ir* stryk c*r*istine ma*n*.
& sanctulus for*e* hyme ry*ch*t þane
to sanct*e* Iohn*n*e prayer*e* mad
for hyme; & he gat heile but bade,
& 3ald to god þar*e*-of lowing
& to sanct*e* Iohn*n*e for his helpyng.

855. styrk c*r*istine.

Digitized by Google

In story as sygilbertus,
ymang al vthire tellis ws,
of a wedow, þat had ȝarnyng
of þis sancte Iohnne to haf sum thing,
at as a relik scho mycht haf.
& besyly þis can scho crafe
with prayere gret & fastinge,
with almus ded & wakyng.
& quhen scho lang sic lyf had lede,
& þare-in [had] nathing spede,
scho wes anoyt in gret manere,
þat god wald nocht hire prayere here.
þar-for a wou to god scho mad,
in traste hope scho in hyme hade,
þat þare suld nothir met na drink
fra þine in-[to] hire body sinke,
til he had gefin hire sum thing
of þat scho mad hyme askin[g]e.
& as scho lay sa in þe kirke
at hire prayere, for fastine Irke,
a-poñ þe autere scho saw ly
as a thoume-bane propirly,
þat quhytare wes þan ony snaw;
& in sprit cane wele knaw,
þat it of sancte Iohne wes a bane.
& þare-of blith scho had it tane,
& of sancte Iohnne in-to lowynge
scho gert in haste þe bellis rynge.
Fol. 283 *b*. & thre bischopis in þat sithtware
war of chance assemblit þare;
of quhame ilkane a part but bade
þar-of with þame þocht til haf had.
& as þai mad þame to þe partinge,
þare fel þar-of a ferly thing;
for one þe clene clath, quhare it lay,
þar sprang of it but delay

865. as at a relik.

Digitized by Google

thre droppis of blud fare & gret.
& ilke bischope ane can gete,
& ware Ioyful & held þare way,
& þe bane lyand stil levit þai.
& þat þe wedou gat suyth,
& passit hir way þare-with ful [b]lith,
as vittand wele it wes a bane
of þe baptiste scho had tane.
& it is stedit þar-in as Iowel
in fyne gold and cristel.
& myraclis mony wrocht are þar,
thru mycht of hyme þat [þat] bane bare;
þe quhilk vs purchase grace, þat we
ma cum til hewine as did he.

for þis herrod, of quham I spak,
wes nocht to lofe bot al to lake
for his gret iniquite;
3et ware herodis ma þan he,
þat be get cane til hym succede
be Il thewis & Il dede.
& þai ware of gret fame al thre,
þo it ware nocht thru dignite,
bot erare fore dedis Il,
þat þai did aganis skil.
þe first of þame to nam can ta
of ascolonyca alsua,
& Ihesu in his tyme wes borne,
þat sawit ws al þat ware forlorne;
& his soñ herod antipas,
quham thru þe baptist slan wes;
& þe thred herrod had alsua
til his suornome agrippa,
þat slew sancte Iames for his preching,
& petre gert in presone thring.

907. & of myraclis. 909. vs purchast grace.

Digitized by Google

Ascolonica necat pueros, antipa Iohannem,
Agrippa Iacobum, claudens in carcere petrum.

of þe twa last spek me ne list,
bot I wil say mare of þe firste.
antipater of ydumy,
as wrytine is in þe story,
Fol. 284 *a.* þe kingis cusing to wif he tuke
of arabi, as sais þe buke,
& with hir gat a soñ, þat he
in birth gert herrod callit be.
& þat barne to name cane ta
sone eftir ascolonica.
quham fortone helpit sa þat he
gat hale þe kinrik of Iude
of august, þat wes e[m]peroure,
to hald of hyme with honoure.
& fra þine ware na kingis ma
of Iowis kine in-[to] Iuda.
& þis herrod sex sonnis gat;
þe eldast antipater hat,
alysander syne wes his bruþir,
& aristotolus ane wthir,
archelauce þe ferd wes,
& þe fyft, herot antipas,
& philpe, þe ȝungest but were
of þir brethir we rekine here.
of þir barnis herrod send twa
to rome, to lere; & ane of þa
wes alisander, & þe todyre,
aristotolus, his bruthire.
& with a Iow he gat þir twa,
þat he to wif befor can ta.
& quhen þir twa *at* rome had bene,
& leryt mykil gud & sene,

940-943 are repeated in MS., but with these differences: 940, herrode; 941, can; 942, soñ; 943, fortoñ. 957. þis barnis. 963. þat rome.

Digitized by Google

þai come agane in þar cu*n*ctre,
þar fadd*ir* & þar*e* kine to se.
& þis alisand*er* ca*n* so ler*e*,
þat he wes a gud mute*r*e,
& held oft disputacione
of þe rewme for þe successione
w*i*t*h* his fad*ir*, because þat he
sad antipat*er* ar*e* suld be.
bot ȝet tho*ch*t þai brethir twa,
þat þai suld bath befor hy*m* ga.
for-[þi] þar*e* fad*ir* þai tho*ch*t to sla.
& quhe*n* he wist it wes sa,
he banyst þa*m* of þe land.
& þai þat tuk Il oñ hande,
to rome went to þe emp*er*oure,
Fol. 284 *b*. to plenȝe apone þar*e* fad*ir* Iniure,
thinkand to p*ro*we be resone
þat þai suld haf successione.
in þe meyne-tyme co*m* king*is* th[r]e,
þat magos su*m*-tyme cal we,
to Ier*usal*em to spere quhar*e*
wes he, þat borne [wes] litil ayre
king of Iowis, "for his st*er*ne we
has sene in þe est al thre."
bot here-of wil I tel nomare,
fore meñ ma fynd it ell*is* quhare,
in a buk I mad of þe birth
of Ihesu cr*i*ste, þat grant ws gyrth.
& herot tho*ch*t hyme Il begelt,
quhe*n* þer thre king*is* fra hy*m* duelt,
& tho*ch*t al barnis [for] to sla,
sa þat cr*i*ste my*ch*t no*ch*t eschape hy*m* fra,
of twa ȝere elde & withine,
fellonly, ore he wald blyne.
& [þarfor] þat Il wikit mañ

987. st*er*me

Digitized by Google

in sum part wes punyste þan;
for his soñ, þat to fostir wes
ymang wthir, slane wes percace.
& þat wes godis richtwisnes
of hyme þat mad sa fele bernles;
for he gert sla in þat lande
a hundir & fourty thousande
& foure thousand þare-til,
þat haly nowmir to fulfil,
þat sched þare blud for cristis sak.
quhat ferly þat he tuk wrak?
þis sanderis syne & aristotil,
his sonnis, þat ware rycht noble,
at hame ware cumyne, suspec had he
þat þai for his iniquite
suld sla hyme, gyf þai had mycht;
& sa to do ma fal þai hicht.
& his barboure tald hym til,
gyf he wald haf doñ þer wil,
he had schorne his hals in twa,
to schaf þat quhen he suld ga,
þar-for bath gold & fe
hechtand hyme in-to plente;
&, þat sanderis, his soñ, had sad
þat in ald men suld nocht be lad
hope of helpe na of rewarde,
as in ȝung men þat are forthirwarde.
& as þare fadir þis can here,
Fol. 285 *a*. & þar-of had consalis sere,
he gert tak þame fra his presence
& sla þame bath, but audience.
& antipater ordenit he
of his kinrik ayre to be.
& next hyme herot antypa
ordenit [he] þat reume suld ta;

1017. his barboure cald.

Digitized by Google

& next hym herod agrippane
ordenit [he] to succed þane.
þane wes antypater wa,
þat his fadir sic a talȝe can ma;
þar-for he thocht of Iwil rede
his fadir for to do to dede;
& for þat cause gert poysone ma,
his fadir cowartly for to sla.
bot fore þar his doñ nathing,
as þe ewangel makis witnesing,
þane It sal be cuth & kyde,
& be curse of tyme vnhyd,
of antipater it fel sa,
þat thocht his fadir for to sla;
for it wes tald his fadir soñ,
þat in presoñ gert hyme be done,
& eftyr gert hyme slane be,
as, þat redis þis, sal se.
& eftir, quhen cesare herde
hou herrod with his sonnis ferde,
[he] sad: "I chese me erare now
for to be herodis sow
þan for to be his [son], for he
sa demanis þaim, as kene we,
þo he in sic flesch had delyte,
because þat he is prоselit;"
þat is til vndirstand, þu treu,
of a payane cumyne a Iow.
syne, quhen herod had sewinty
ȝeris of elde al fullely,
he fel in [-to a] hard seknes,
þat sume dewil lyk a feuir wes,
& þar-to sic a sca had he,
þat of his body nocht wes fre,
& þar-with had he hard tormen̄t,

1035. agrippam. 1056. herodis cow.

Digitized by Google

& of his aynd impediment.
þa*n* come diuerse medicinar*is* ner*e*,
for wy*nn*ing*e* of his stat to sper*e*,
þat in [a] bath of oyle hyme laid,
for þat wes halesu*m*, as þai sad.
bot þar-of gat he ne remede,
bot wes þane soñ ner*e*-hand dede.
Fol. 285 *b*. þar-for his tormentour*is* send he
one al syd in-to Iude,
& gert bryng hyme þe ȝu*n*geste
of þat land & þe nobileste,
& gert þame in presone be done,
& til his cister sad he sone,
þat had to name sal*om*e:
"I wat weile þe Iowis sal be
ful blith; bot þane I ma ȝete
mak mony ane ful sar*e* to grete,
& hafe als fair*e* exequies
as ony þat befor*e* me wes.
sa treuly þu hicht me til
my byding þat þu sal fulfil;
þis is, quhene I ȝelde þe gaste,
þu sal gere sla al þai in haste,
þat in presone I gert be done.
sa sal Iuda haf sorow sowne.
oþir*e* in my lyfe or*e* in my dede,
þai sal hafe sorou but remede."
þis tyrand had in custume ay
eftir*e* his mete Ilke day,
to payr*e* ane apil & til *e*ete;
& in hand a knyfe ca*n* gete;
bot fel [host] hyme trawalit sa,
þat he had wil hyme-self to sla,
& lukit a-bout, þat na mane

1083. salmone. 1099. til kete.
1101. fende *instead of* host or kink, but written above the line.

Digitized by Google

ware nere by for to lete hym þane,
& hewit vpe þane his knyfe
til hafe refte his awne lyfe.
& þane his sistire soñ in hy,
þat he wiste nocht wes nere by,
& þe knyfe gat & his arme,
& lettit hyme; bot þat wes harme.
þane in þe hal rase sodenely,
as he dede had bene, gret cry.
þane antipater, quhare he sete,
in presone, sone herd þat;
&, wenand his fadir ded ware,
Cryit one þe gyalare,
& hicht til hyme go[l]d & fe,
Wald he hyme louse & mak hym fre.
& quhene his fadir herd had
þat his sone sic Ioy þane mad,
he gert his tormentouris furth ga,
& but mare he gert hym ga sla,
& archelaum his ayre made;
& dais fyfe atoure þat, bade
Fol. 286 *a*. & tholit þane þe double deide
of lif & saule, but remede.
& þane his cistire salome
al his pressoneris mad fre,
þat he sa fayne wald [slane] haf bene,
to do þe Iowis payne & tene.
Remegius ȝet, [þat] þis tale
tellis in his originale,
mad of þe ewangel of mathy,
sais þat herod vnhappy,
with a knyf, hyme-self bare
ane apil eftere met to payre,
sleu hyme-self; & salome,
as befor bydine had he,
gert al þe Iowis sla but hone,

Digitized by Google

þat he in presone gert be done,
for til supple þe wikitnes,
þat in hire bruthir alway wes,
to gere men wit þat he wes wike
in al degre [bath] dede & quyke;
fore in hyme wes na mending,
bot [he] til hel ȝed but endynge,
quhare he sal de & neuir be dede,
for-out ransone & remede.

ȝet of sancte Iohnne in honoryng
I ma eke to a ferly thing,
þat fallis wyd-quhare I[l]ke ȝere,
in syndry landis fere & nere,
in fellone vengeance of þe deide,
þat he tholit thru wifis rede;
for he[rod] as ful cane consent
for hir to sla þat innocent.
al þai þat come of þat kine,
in quhat place þai ware in,
ay syne one sancte Ihonis day
of þat kine brane wod ga þai;
& þai þat wil þare wit recouere,
þai mone, of sancte Iohne in honoure,
Cume til his kirk to wariste be,
þat sa is sted, scho ore he.
for-quhy þai þat are hyme lewine,
bryngis þame of sancte Iohnn þe ewine,
in tyme of ewinsang; & þare þai wak
þat nicht for sancte Ihonis sak,
& al þe morne to þe sammyne tyde
stil in þat kirk þai mone byde,
& bundine, gife it be nede,
of þare heile gif þai wil spede.
Fol. 286 *b*. & þis merwale wrocht is ay

1155. & for he as ful.

Digitized by Google

i[l]ke ȝerys one sancte Ihonis day,
for to gere meñ haf in thocht
þis ferly, god fore hyme wrocht,
& in mynd of þe wikitnes,
þat cowartly til hyme done wes,
& þat meñ [suld] wit als þat he
suld be had in gret daynte.
& in lestand mynde of þis,
at amyas a gret parte is
of his hewide in þat lyknes
þat it had, beand in-to flesche.
þare-for to god lofynge ay be,
þat mad hyme of sa hye degre,
þat he is had ay in lowynge
with al cristine, ald and ȝynge.
Now sancte Iohnne, þat sa worthi wes,
til þu duelt in brukil flesche,
þat þu seruit *of* cryste lowit to be,
& he alsa lowit of þe;
bot [þat] þu mad gret lowynge
of hyme, þat wes na ferly thing.
. . . .
& sic lowing þat sic neuir wes
mad of creatouris in manis flesche,
wes quhen criste sad nan wes borne
mare þane sancte Iohnne of wif beforne,
& said als he suld precede
elyas in al nedful dede,
& with vthire lofingis ma,
þat of þe ewangele men ma ta.
& Iohne of hyme gud witnes bare,
sayand þat he wes mare
"þat cummys in flesche eftir me,
for before þat I mad, wes he,
to quham I ame nocht worthi loute,

1177. & in þe mynd. 1191. eftir cryste. 1197. & quhen.

Digitized by Google

na of his schone þe laise tak oute."
& seildine befor herde was
betwene god & man sic hamlynes.
þis Iohnne 3ete suld commendit be,
þat to criste of kyne wes he,
as he mycht fynd þat 3arnyng had
in ane wthire buk I made,
quharein I recordit þe genology
of oure lady sanct mary,
hou sibe to Ihesu þis Iohnn wes
of þis warld as be lyne of flesche;
bot þat wil I nocht bryng in here,
for I ame auld & sum dele suere.
for-þi sancte Iohne I Requere þe,
Fol. 287 *a*. þat excusit þu wil hafe me,
& in thank tak my gud wil,
sene I no mare ma do þare til.
& sene þu sa mykil may
with god of hewine, þe I pray
þat þu fore me requeste wil ma
til hyme, þat, quheñ I hyne ga,
of þis warld þat I ma twine
but dete, schame, & dedly syne,
& al þat in affeccione
has þe, ore in deuocione,
þu purchas at Ihesu sic grace,
þat þai ma trastely se his face
one domysday, quhen he sal deme
gud and Il, as hyme think queme.

Digitized by Google

XXXVII.—VINCENCIUS.

THIS name vincensius to say
Is man þat ourcumys ay,
as sancte vincent quhilis dide
thru his pacience, as wes kyde;
for he oure-come al wice of flesche
thru hale hart & deuotnes;
& he oure-come þe fyre alsa
thru passione he can þare ta;
& þis warld in dispysing
he ourecome in al-kine thinge.
thre things he ourecome but were,
þat mychtty are in þis warld here,
fals erroure, & lufe vnclene,
& warldis dout als, but wene.
he oure-come firste, for he wis wes;
& next, of gud lyf thru clennes;
& syne, for richt stedfaste [wes] he,
he ourcome þire things thre.
sancte vincent come of nobil kyne,
& gret nobles wes hyme In,
& to scole set wes to lere,
or he had of elde sewine 3ere;
& god purvat hyme to be
a chosine weschale, quham-thru he
wald men ware tacht to lefe syne,

1. Initial letter wanting.

Digitized by Google

& sa mercy for to wyne.
in duble science tacht wes he;
in ca*n*none and diuinite,
vnd*ir* a bischope of renone
[of] cesar*e*-august of þe tone,
valerius þat to name had;
& he vincent his dekine mad.
& in þe tone duelt þane
Fol. 287 *b*. a president, þat wes a fellane ma*n*,
þat til his name had dacyane,
& had fra p*r*incis pouste tane
al c*r*istine ma*n* for*e* to sla,
& eraste þame cane ordre ta.
þe bisschope þane valerius
& his dekine vincencius,
fra þai hard sic tyranny,
þai sped þame to þe toñ in hy,
in hope of vincent for to wyne,
quha for sic cause my*ch*t begyne,
demand þat mast happy wes he
for godis sak my*ch*t eraste de.
þar-for*e* þai sped þai*m* bath, in wil
m*artir*dome to cume til.
þane come þai befor*e* dacyane,
þat for*e* þar*e* treutht gert þai*m* be ta*n*,
& franyt þame quhethir*e* þai
wald renunce þe c*r*istine fay.
& for þai wald no*ch*t sa, "ȝa,"
he mad his tormentour*is* þai*m* to ta,
& gert led þame one ane
to þe tone of valenciane,
& gert þame in pressone thryng
but met, drink, or*e* co*n*forttyng;
& þat na ma*n*e suld be sa wod,
vnd*ir* tynsale of lyf & gud,

55. led *corrected from* hed.

Digitized by Google

to gyf þame vthir drink or met,
or ocht ellis þame to rehete,
wenand wele þat þai suld sa
þe so*nn*are fal þare purpos fra,
& [als] for wecht of Irne bandis
þat þai had bath oñ fete & hand*is*.
& quhene þai had in presone bene
al a quhile in tray and tene,
he gert bryng þa*m* til his presence,
wenand but makin[g]e of defence
þat þai but mare suld do his wil.
bot quhe*n* he held þai*m* til,
þai schew þame fere starkare & glad,
þane quhe*n* to presone he þai*m* had.
he sperit quha þame fed sa wele,
þat his paynis þai dred na dele.
bot god þane purvoit þo þat he
ferlyt quheyne þat cu*m*yne my*ch*t be.
& for ȝet he fand þame thra,
he wald no*ch*t þai de suld sa,
but newing of gret payne,
Fol. 288 *a*. quhare thru he tho*ch*t þai suld be slane.
þar-for he turnyt hyme in hy
to þame, & sad anger[l]y:
"valery, quhi dois þis þu
agane bydinge of p*r*inc*is* now
vnd*ir* name of *religione*,
þat sal be þi confusione?
wat þu nocht þu mone de,
þat byding brak*is* of p*r*inc*is* hye?
& hyeast warldly p*r*incis wil
oure godis ȝ^e^ do honoure til,
& þat ȝe sac*ri*fy þame to,
as ȝe se hyeare p*r*incis do.
þar-for, walery, we red now

72. þai*m* stil. 87. of þe latrone.

Digitized by Google

þat til oure bydding soñ þu bow,
sa þat *þe* ensample of þe,
þai þat ar of les degre,
mak sac*ri*fice, mar*e* & myne,
fra þai se þe first begyne.
& als I sa to þe, vincent,
þat til oure bydinge þ*o*u co*n*sent,
señ þu art 3u*n*g & of gud kine,
& has wit gud þe with-in;
othir til *our* godd*is* sac*ri*fy
& haf riches & sige*n*iery;
& gyf þu wil no*ch*t for thra wil,
ful feloñ turme*n*t be put þe til."
bot þ*o* þe bischope wisma*n* wes
& haly, 3et no*ch*t-þe-les
in his spek gret m*ur*nyng he had.
for-þi vincent sad but bade:
"haly fad*ir*, gyf þu wil,
þe Iuge I sal ansuer*e* til."
þe bischape sad [til] hyme þusgat:
"señ lang tyme is, as þu wat,
þat I þe cur*e* of godd*is* worde
lip*n*yt þe til haf in hwrde,
richt sa for*e* our*e* treutht sal þu *here*
for ws bath mak ansuer*e*."
sanct*e* vincent, þat halely set h*is* tho*ch*t
oñ hewin*n*is blise & ellis no*ch*t,
turnyt hyme þane to dacyane,
& þis sad til hyme one ane:
"þi spek til ws has bene al day
for to ger ws deny our*e* fay;
bot þat to cr*i*stine meñ war*e* schame
of Ih*es*u cryst to nyt þe name.
for-þi of þis no mar*e* spek we
Fol. 288 *b*. now, bot grant ws for to be

97. sa þat þe. 109. bot *þus*. 118. lipmit. 119. sal þu þar*e*.

seruandis and witnes ewine
of our lestand god of hewine,
in quhais name blythare we are
to thole þe dede, gif mystare ware,
þane wilfully to do ocht
to Ihesu crist þat disples mocht.
þar-for, quhat payne þat þu
til ws has thocht, do furth now!"
þane dacyane, þat wes fel,
for propyr Ire in swonynge fel,
& til his meñ þane cane [he] say:
"remowe þis bischope þine away;
for resone wil, sen auld is he,
þat in exile he send be,
fore of cesare þe byddynge
he wil nocht do fore ony thinge.
bot þis vincent, as contumace,
& to be rebele na dout has,
til gyf ensampil vthyre til
þat are frawarte & dure of wil;
for-þi se wele his hardiment
requeris payne & hard torment.
for, quhat payne he here hafe,
he thinkis þare-for Ioy to crafe;
þar-for in a frame stent hyme
in lynth & brede, lith & lyme,
& þat with smert cordis sa faste
til senonis ore hyd ma leste.
& þis payne wil I þat he ta
ore he til ony torment ga."
his ministeris, þat felloñ ware,
hynt vincent þane be hou & hare,
&, as he bad þaim, soñ has done.
in scorne he sad til vincent soñ:
"vincent, quhy nocht behaldis þu

143. send auld. 158. senone.

Digitized by Google

quh*ou* þi catife corse is now
nakit strekit in til a frame,
& þu þar-of hafis na schame?"
þane he, þat confort in god had,
til dacyane sic ansuere mad:
"þis is þat I ȝarni*t* ay
til haf, & þar-for god cane pray;
þa*r*-for sa frendful ma nane be
to me as þu, in ony degre.
& trew wele þ*a*t I haf na schame
to thole þis fore my godd*is* name;
na of þe na of þi payne
haf I dout, bot is ful fayne;
fore, lo, I ame set oñ hicht,
& of þi p*rinc*is al þe mycht,
Fol. 289 *a*. wikit tyrand, I dispyse,
& þare-fore wil no*ch*t ony wyse
þou to my Ioy mak lessing,
na to my reward menesinge;
fore I ame redy to thole now,
for þe lofing of dere Ihesu,
al torment, quhat-eu*ir* It be,
þat þu cane think to do to me.
& þu sal me se mare of mycht,
tholit sic torment for þe richt,
þane þu þat gerris torment me
but resone for iniquite."
þane gert he hyme w*ith* schurg*is* ding,
his handis bundine hyme behynde,
sa wond*ir* fellely & sa sare,
til þai þat dang hyme wery ware,
& þar aynd for werynes
þame falȝeit, & wox ay les.
& dacyane hyme-self nere wod
become, & al but blude,

166. quhy þi. 171. ȝarnis. 173. þat for.

Digitized by Google

& kest his handis to & fra,
& cra*bb*it co*n*tinence cañ ma,
& oñ hye he cane cry,
sayand: "me think 3ow al wery,
& lyk war*e* als þat 3e
had hardar*e* payne þa*n* had he.
ryfe hyme for-þi w*ith* Irne scharpe,
þat he na wil haf þis to carpe,
& erar*e* ger*e* hyme grane oft cyse,
þane he haf my*ch*t ws til dispŷse."
& as þe tyrand þis cane say,
sanct vincent smylit quhar*e* he lay,
& sad: "wrytine meñ ma fynde
þat me*n* seand sal be blynde,
& meñ als wele erande
sal haf na hape til vnd*ir*stande.
sa farr*is* for*e* suth now of þe,
þ*a*t cane no*ch*t vnd*ir*stand me;
bot, for I grant my lord is
soñ of þe fad*ir* of blis,
& als w*ith* þame þe haly gaste—
þai thre ar ane, quha ca*n* taste,—
& here-to *ber* I leile witnes,
& neu*ir* þar-of sal cese,
to grant þe suth þu sais I nyte,
& seis no*ch*t in þi-self þe wyte.
bot torment al þat þu ma;
for I þe suth sal alway say;
na neuir sal þu ourcume me,
Fol. 289 *b*. bot euir ourcu*m*yne sal þu be."
þane dacyane of fellone wil
vincentis body beheld til,
& saw þe blud no*ch*t anerly
ryne fra his sydis plent*u*isly,
bot þe self bowelis als saw he

202. crawit. 218. vnd*ir*standand. 223. & here to for I.

Digitized by Google

in gret part vncouerit be;
na of his lymmis wes a lith
for torment lefit ane wthire with.
& þar-of wes he nocht content,
bot ekit mare his torment.
quod he: "lo, dacyane, behald & se
hou wele þu rewengis me
of þame þat payne dois me til,
& of þi-selfe, a-gane þi wil;
for þai to torment are wery,
& to thole ay fresch ame I,
& þu in hart has mare sorow
of payne, þan I haf be fere now."
þane dacyane lud cane rare
one his tormentouris þare:
"werchis, ȝe falȝe alowte,
na docht ȝe ocht but ony doute,
& þis vincent ȝoure tormentis al
dispicis gret & smal!"
þe tormentouris, þat schamyt ware,
tuk yrne kamys, þat bat sare,
& of vincent þe skine rawe efte
quhare-euir befor it bare wes lefte,
& mad his ribbis þan sa bare,
þat his guttis wele sene ware.
quod dacyane: "me think it war sped
þu had reutht of þi ȝouthede,
& lef self-wil & treu to me,
þat þi lyf ma recouerit be."
quod vincent: "of wenomose tonge
þat tysis me, þo I be ȝung,
fenȝeand of me til haf mercy
& wald my sawle sla vtrely,
I dred þe nocht, na ocht þat þu
ma gere mare be done me now;

240. bot ekit ware. 260. þis his.

Digitized by Google

bot ay [þe] faryare I þe se,
þe mare blith euir sal I be;
sa sal þu persawe richt wele
þu art discomfit ilke dele."
þane of þe frame he bad hym tak,
þat hale had nothire lith na þak,
Fol. 290 *a*. & sped [hyme] one but abade
til ane gret fyre and mad;
& he sped hyme with gud wil
þe payne of fyre to cume til.
þare a roste yrne wes mad bone,
& one þat gret fyre-syne laid done,
& he oñ it wichtly wane,
& bath wes bralit & brynt þan
with yrne forkis, & thrussine done,
for til eke his passione.
& yrne platis brynnand hat
wes laid oñ hyme to mak hym mat.
& þe tyrand in ful gre[t] Ire
gert cast salt in-[to] þe fyre,
thinkand he mycht na payne mare
do til hyme to sow hyme sare.
þane soñ his bowelis al
ruschit owte, gret & smal.
ȝet blithly stil he lay,
his ene til hewine dressit ay,
prayand god *ful* Ithandly,
þat he to thole mycht be worthy,
& þat he in thank wald ta
þat sacrifice mad hyme swa.
& as to dacyane tald wes
of his sa gret stedfastnes,
"alace! alace!" sad dacyane,
"we are ourcumyne al Ilkane!
ga put hyme in a depe dongeoñ,

276. lith na bak. 297. prayand god fore.

Digitized by Google

quhar*e* dais licht ma no*ch*t cu*m* doñ,
& vnd*ir* hyme [sal] be no*ch*t ellis
to ly apone bot brokine schellis,
& sa strekit ȝe lefe hyme þar*e*,
fete and hand[is] bundyne sar*e*.
& gyf ende be one hyme mad
in þat man*er*, tel me but bad!"
þane þe wikit s*er*uand*is* sone
his bydding hale has done.
bot sone in-[to] þe myrk do*n*geone
a passand licht of hewine co*m* done,
& þe scharpnes of þe schellis
til hy*m* wer as rose wele smellis;
& his fete þat bundine war*e*,
softly lousit for-owtine sar*e*;
Fol. 290 *b*. & angelis mad hyme solace
& gret Ioy in-to þat place.
he sang w*ith* þame in melody,
& þe soñ wes hard in hy.
þane keparis of þe presone,
þat thru smal holis lokit done,
war richt rad, as þai had sene
It þat þar downe wes done v*ith* de*n*,
& for þe sicht [þat] þai saw þar*e*,
conuertit al but ony mar.
þane dacyane as wodma*n* ca*n* far*e*,
& sad: "quhat sal we do hy*m* mar*e*?
for me think ws al scu*m*fite.
til a softe bed *beris* hy*m* tyte,
& fost*eris* hyme wele in al wyse,
til he beg*y*ne to waryse.
þane we ma punyse hyme efte,
til ony lyf be in hyme lefte."

328. wes done v^{t} dē.
335. fost*er*it.
334. þai bar*e* hy*m*.
336. til he begane.

Digitized by Google

as dacyane dewisit, þai dide;
& til a softe bed soñ hyme lede;
& [he] ȝald þe gest oñ til hewine,
fra crist*is* birth reknand ewine
twa hu*n*dir auchty & aucht ȝer*e*.
& emp*er*our*is* þat tyme were
þis fellone diocliciane,
& þe todir maxi[mi]ane.
þane mad dacyane gret wa
þat he wes discu*m*fit sa;
"bot ȝet sal I but remede
punyse his body þat is dede."
þane gert he his body bere al bare
to bestis & foulis þat fello*n* ware,
til ete hyme bath stout & rout,
of na man þane haffand doute.
bot god, for quha*m* he wes dede,
vthir wais set remede.
be angelis ȝemsel, þat na beste
my*ch*t tuth lay oñ hyme, mast ne leste,
a rewand rawine come in hy,
quhare þe haly corce cane ly,
& tholit na foule cu*m* it nere,
& a wolfe in þe sa*m*my*n* manere.
& as dacyane þis herde,
as wod nere he ferde,
& bad þe corce suld be tane,
& til It bu*n*dine a mylstane,
& castine fere in-to þe se;
for, þo it mo*ch*t no*ch*t etyne be
one dry land wi*th* ony beste,
It suld in þe se, at þe leste,
Fol. 291 *a*. be eteyne of fel bestis þare.
& þai his byding [cane] ful ȝare.

343. aucht ȝer*is*. 350. punyst.

Digitized by Google

bot, or þai bat-me*n* þat had hyme
schot in þe se, [to] land my*ch*t wyne,
þai fand þe corse one þe sand,
as it wes befor lyande.
bot soñ in til a vysione
reuelit it wes til a matrone,
þat yddir come, & wthir ma,
& þe body away cane ta,
& mad it a faire sepulture
of cost gret & of cure
of walence in þe cyte,
quhare eu*ir* it lowit sal be.
of þis m*ar*tir sancte augustine sais
þat sanct vincent ourco*m* alvais,
"for in herd payne ay ourcôm he
þat war mo*ch*t nane disesit be,
& in-to wordis dacyane
he ourcome & his me*n* ilkane,
& in þe fyr our-come he,
& our-come castine in þe se."
sancte ambrose sais in [his] *preface*
þat sancte vincent tormenti*t* ves,
byrsit, beft, [and] brynt, bot he
for ony payne my*ch*t no*ch*t ourcu*m*ine be,
bot his tho*ch*t wes vnmowit ay,
sa ferme wes he in c*ri*st*is* fay;
for þo he brynt wes in þe fyre,
in hewine hale wes his desyre,
& stratar to god wes he bundine,
þane til oucht in warld wes fu*n*dine,
& til ples god wes mar sete,
þane ocht þat wes in þe m*ar*kete,
& to de had mar ȝarnyng
to þis varld þane to hevinis king.

393. p*ro*phecy. 394. tormentis.

Digitized by Google

til hyme þar-for, *þat* had sic grace
of god þat he sa stedfast wes,
we pray hyme *with* hartly wil,
sic grace he wil get ws til,
of þis lyf þat we ma twyne
bath but det & dedly syne.

Digitized by Google

XXXVIII.—ADRIAN.

PE tyme þat maximiane
þe stat of þe empyre had tane,
It tyd hyme [to] cum, as we rede,
to þe cyte of nichomede,
& þar to mak sacrifice
til syndry ydolis on his wyse;
& gef byding þar til al þai
Fol. 291 *b*. þat come nocht sacrifice to ma,
but delay suld de Ilkane,
& al þar gudis suld be tane
& gefine as eschete to þame
þat for sic cause had ony slane.
for-þi folk mony fundine ware,
þat for to sla sik wald nocht spare,
& befor vthir þai slew al
þat Ihesu criste þar lord durst cal.
& þis persecucione
wel lang tyme wes sa fellone,
þat nane durst nere vthire schau
þat he wes cristine, for gret aw.
na þe fadir durste nocht say
to þe soñ he held cristis fay.
for in sic doute war þai þane,
þat nane durst tel his wil to man,

1. Initial letter wanting.
10. goddis.
8. nocht to sacrifice to ma.
19. schou.

Digitized by Google

quhat of gudis for drednes,
& quhat of herd paynis þe distres.
ȝet þan war discouerit þare
thretty & thre in þat swithware,
& brocht soñ befor þe kynge,
þat one þis wyis mad franyng:
"ȝunge meñ, ȝe byrd wel knaw
of lordis þe fellone [l]aw
a-gane cristine men þat þai haf mad,
þat wil nocht sacrify but bad."
þai sad, þai [had] herd sic thing,
& demyt it bot ful hething
& wikitnes and gret foly,
þat cristine men suld cryste deny.
þar-at richt gryme wes þe king,
& bad his tormentouris soñ bring
skurgis of senoñis felly mad,
& gert þame dungyne be but bad,
& notyt wel for price ab ad
þe ansuere þat ilkane mad.
syne gert he þame with yrne be bundyn
& in to presone als be thrungyne.
bot be lyknes of manis thocht
þai paynis grewit þaim rycht nocht.

[a] mychty *knicht* þan stud by
of hye office & seiȝnory,
& of þe emperure had tane
þat stat, & callit wes adryane,
& to þe stedfestnes had hede
of þai men þat na paynis cuth dred,
& sad: "gud meñ, I coniure ȝow
be þe name of ȝoure lord Ihesu,
ȝe tel me quhat rewarde
Fol. 292 *a*. ȝe think til hafe eftyrwarde

49. mychty king.

Digitized by Google

for sic tormentis as ȝe tak here
for ȝoure god with glad chere."
þane ansuert þai al as ane,
& sad one [til] adryane:
"sa gret reward haf we, [þu] trew,
for þir paynis we tak now,
þat manis sicht mycht neuir it se,
na with manis [er] herde be,
na be comprysit in manis wit
hou mykil and gret blise is It,
þat god has grathit plentuisly
for þame þat luffis hyme parfitly."
þane Adryane forowte mare
in myddis of al þat ware þare
lape furth to þame, & sad: "not me
with þame þat cristine meñ wil be;
for my tyme gane by I bane
þat I wes nocht cristine mane.
ȝet wil I, þo it lat be,
to criste and his treutht tak me,
& ydolis here forsakis ay,
for ocht þat man ma do ore say."
& quhene þe emperoure þis herde,
as nere owte of wit he ferde,
for adryane sad sa vtrely
þat he wald neuire sacryfy;
ȝet gert he hyme be brocht hym til,
& sperit gyf þat wes his wil.
& for Adryane sad: "ȝa,"
he gert his tormentouris hyme ta,
& in Irne bundine faste,
in hard presone gere hyme caste.
þane his wyfe, natalia,
þat herd hou he bundine wes sa,
rafe hyre clathis and drew hyre hare,
fore na womane lufit man mare.

Digitized by Google

bot quhene scho wiste for *cristis* fay
þat he sa in presone lay,
cane nane tel þe Ioy scho made.
& to presone þane [rane] but bade,
& fore Ioy faste gretand,
kissit þe fetris þat hyme band,
& syne þe fetris of al þai
þat for lyk cause ware bundine sa;
for scho wes cristine, bot fore doute
to þat tyme scho leit nocht owte.
þane sad scho til hir husband sone:
Fol. 292 *b*. "blissit be þu þat þis has done!
for I say þe, my husband dere,
þat þu has fundine now but were
sic riches, þat nane of þi kyne
befor þis day war worth to wyne,
sic riches quhare-of þai hafe ned,
to hewynnis blis þat wil þam sped;
for þe tyme cumis quhene nane
sal gyfte, na 3et ocre be tane,
& quhene nane sal vthir relefe,
hou-euire to þame þai be lewe,
as for to les þame of [þar] payne,
suppos þai wald neuir sa fane;
na þe fadir sal nocht be
of mycht to helpe þe soñ, parde;
na þe modir sal no mare
helpe þe douchtir, fra þai hyne fare;
na þe lord helpe his mane;
na frend helpe frend for al he cane;
na riches na possessoure
sal helpe mañ in-[to] þat stoure;
for riches, be he neuir sa sle,
sal lefe hyme al, quhen he sal de.
þar-for is riches nan sa gud

109. þis kyne. 123. na þe lord helpis his mane.

Digitized by Google

as trew in god *wit*h mayne & mud,
& al fals ydolis til forsak,
& cese to syne & baptysme tak,
& of þe riches he has here
mak hurde in hewine, quhare na were
Is; & sa bruke sal he þat ilke blis,
þat god has grathit for al his,
quhene ilke mane sal resawe but were
rewarde as þai mak cause here."
& quhene scho had sic sermone mad,
þat he þe warld suld dispit but bad,
& al þe Ioy þat is þare-in,
& frend and falouys & his kyne,
& treuly drese his hart ful ewine
euir to þe blis of hewine,
sir Adryane cane til hir say:
"my gud cystire, ga þi way,
&, or to ded we led be,
I sal cume & spek with þe,
& cal þe, to se our passione,
to pasß to god quhen we are bone."
hir husband scho commendit þan
to þai thretty & thre meñ,
& þame, to confort hyme, can pray,
& tuk hir leif & wend hir way.
Fol. 293 *a*. sone eftyr a-pone ane,
It wes tald to *sir* Adryane
þe certane day quhene þat he
to thole þe ded suld callit be.
*wit*h geileris þane cane he trete
*wit*h faire giftis & riches grete,
& borowis alsua for hyme fande
al þai menȝe ware in bande,
þat he, þe space of ouris twa,
mycht haf lefe til his wyf to ga;
for he wes obliste til his wyfe

165. & for he wes.

Digitized by Google

to speke *with* hir in-to his lyfe.
& þus leife he gat, & he sped hyme
besyly til his awne in.
þane cu*m*and, a knawine mañ
saw hyme; & hame he rañ,
& to natalia tald he,
hir husband wes of p*re*ssone fre,
"&, lo, he cu*m*mys here now."
bot til his tale scho ne wald treu,
bot sad: "quha had þat pouste
to mak hyme of presone fre?
god forbed it sa fal,
þat he lefe his falouys al,
quhare þai ar bundine in a stede,
& fle fra þame for dout of dede!"
þane sad hir se*r*uand: "my lord here
Is cu*m*myne of pressone, for-owt were."
þane wend scho þat he flede,
m*artir*dome for he drede.
scho gret þane fast & mad Il chere.
quhene scho saw hyme cu*m*and nere,
scho rase, & agayne hyme ca*n* spare
dure and ȝet with hart sare,
& sad: "fare be þat mañ fra me,
þat fra god falline is he;
& god forbed it me betyde
to spek *with* hyme or be besyde,
þat fayntly has his lord nyt,
& tholit neuir of ficht a fyt!"
til hyme scho turnyt þane,
& sad: "but god þu wrechit ma*n*,
quhat ned þe to begyne þe thing
þat þu my*cht* no*cht* bring til ending;
or quhat gert þe departe, þu say,
fra fallouys þat in presone lay?
or tel me quhare-for þu flede,
to ficht befor þat þu wes nede,

Digitized by Google

Fol. 293 *b*. or quhy þu fled, seand na payne,
na namane fichtand þe agane,
or [hou] durst þu for schame fle,
seand na arrow schot at þe?
& I had ferly quhene I wiste
þat þu, þat wes a paiane firste,
but god of kynd of wikit men,
hou þu had grace c*ri*ste for to kene,
or quha of þe offerand mad
to c*ri*ste,—and þu fra hy*m* þis slad!
allace! allace! harmys ay,
quhat sal I wrech[it] wo*m*a*n* say,
quhat sal I say, quhat sal I do,
þat sic a maſ̃ is couplit to?
god, wald þu lene me of þi grace
þe tyme of ane ȝere of space,
þat I þe wyfe my*ch*t callit be
of hyme þat m*arter*it ware fore þe!
bot erar of a transgressoure
of goddis law and trygetoure,
now sal I callit be þe wyfe.
þat gerris me Irk of my lyfe.
I wend a c*ri*stine ma*n* þu had bene,
bot now is wele þe co*n*trar sene;
þu did no*ch*t ellis, I se now,
bot to god mad a clasine how.
for-þi in sclandir mone we ay
be had hyne to domysday."
quhene Adryane had herd þis,
his hart wes ful of bleumand blis,
& ferlyt þat sic stedfastnes
in a woma*n* fundi*ne* was,
þat ȝunge wes & of bewte,
& of noble blud, al thre,
& but cu*m*pany of mane

214. quhat sal I wreche wema*n* say. 234. fundis was.

Digitized by Google

had four & twenty ouk*is* be*n* þane,
& wes of brukil kyñd þar*e*-to,
oñ quhat manere suld cu*m* hyr to
sic wordis for to spek hyme til.
for-þi mar*e* ardent wes his wil
hard m*artir*dome til vnd*ir*ga,
quhene he til hir*e* spek tent ca*n* ta,
lattand hir say quhat scho wil.
for-þi he held lang tyme stil;
& quhene he schaw scho sic way
mad and torment hir-selfe say,
he wes anoyt increly,
& sad til hir: "my dere lady
Fol. 294 *a*. & my wif natalya,
ames þi-self, & faire noc*h*t sa!
for my wil wes neu*ir*, dred noc*h*t,
to do sa as þu has thocht,
for m*artir*dome I think noc*h*t fle;
bot I cume for to cal one þe,
as I hicht þe befor, þat þu
mycht cume to se oure p*ro*cessione now."
ȝet trewit scho noc*h*t hyme fully,
bot sad til hyme angrely:
"I pray ȝow, herknes here, & se
hou godd*is* fa wald dissawe me,
as trespassoure agane godd*is* law,
þat to *l*e has nane aw
mar þane quhylume had Iudas,
þat to betraise c*ri*ste hardy was!"
quhene he had lang standine þare,
& herd þis schame & als mare,
ful mekly til hir cane he say:
"myne awne dere wyf, I þe pray
lat me cume in & speke with þe!
fra þine-furth sal þu noc*h*t me se.

264, þat to be.

Digitized by Google

& gyf þu ne do, quhen I *am* dede,
þu sal mak dule but remede,
for þu [ne] wald spek *with* me now.
ane vthir thing als þu trew,
þat þai þat ar borowis fore me
for my lang duelling, slane sal be;
& þo I þare-of hafe schame,
anence god þu sal haf blame,
quhene þe m*arter*is for þi thra wil
mone thole for me aganis skil."
natalia þane in hyme lete,
& athire fel til vtheris fete,
& at þe erde a tyme la sa,
with hart*is* sare makand wa.
& eftyr soñ oñ fet þai wane,
& to þe presone fast þai rane,
& þar-in soñ wane he
to fre*th* his borowis & mak fre.
natalia hyme folouyt ewine,
& wes þar with [hyme] dais sewine,
& of þai sekmen, þat quhilis
with a faire clath scho cle*ngit* þare bilis,
& softyt hurt*is* þat ware sare,
& listly als ke*mm*yt þare hare,
& *with* hir handis dryit þare fete
with a faire & clene schete,
Fol. 294 *b*. & did þame al þe ese scho mocht,
as þe tyme stud, & sparit nocht.
& quhene cu*m*yne wes þe day,
þat þai apere suld but delay,
þe emp*er*our gef co*mm*aundment
þat þai suld be til hy*m* present.
þane war þai of presone bro*cht*,
bot nothir ga na stand þai mo*cht*,
bot meñ one barowis þai*m* bare,

273. quhen I in dede. 290. to frech his borowis. 303. gif.

Digitized by Google

rycht as þai dede bodys ware,
& to þe emperour war sa
present, for þai mycht nocht ga.
þane adryane, be-cause þat he
wes nocht pynyt in sic degre,
ran eftir þaim with gladsum faire,
þo his handis bundine ware
be-hynd his bake. & soone [wes] tan
& stentit out one a frame,
& sa dicht bot recouere
wes laid befor þe emperoure.
natalia hyme folouyt ay,
& sic wordis til hyme can say:
"my gud husband, þo þu se
hard tormentis be dicht for þe,
be nocht abasit ony way,
bot Ihesu criste haf in mynd ay!
for torment here sal tyt be done;
þane þu sal haf Ioy eftir sone
of angelis, þat with suet stewine
sal blythly bere þi saule in hewyn;
þan sal þou sadly lofe god þou mocht
throu a schorte payne yddir be brocht."
þe emperoure til adryane
sad: "has þu 3ete consal tane
qu[h]ethir þu wil sacryfy
til oure goddis þat ar mychtty,
& lif & bruk þi firste pouste
& þi worschepe & dingnite,
ore þu wil 3ete in criste trew
& thole þar-for bittyr ded now?"
þane ansuert hyme sir Adriane,
& sad: "my consel I haf tane,
þat is, þat I sa[l] worchipe ay
hye god in hewine & kepe his fay,

312. pyniyt. 313. þan eftir.

Digitized by Google

na sal neu*ir* fal fra þat entent
for ony manere of torment."
þane wes he sare *with* scurg*is* befte,
rywine & rente & dungine efte.
natalia þane with gud wil
Fol. 295 *a*. þi*r* tothir sanctis þis tauld til;
hou adryane begonnyne hade
to be m*ar*tyr & wes no*ch*t made.
3et adryane *with* blitht faire
sad, maument*is* no*ch*t ellis *ware*
bot kistis, mad craftely,
quhar-in þe feyndis mo*ch*t herbry,
meñ to dissawe & to brynge,
þat til ydolis gefe trewyng,
to þe ay-lestand pyne of hel,
quhar þai sal to-gydd*ir* duel.
þe emp*er*oure hyme moneste þa*n*
þat he suld no*ch*t his godis bane,
na þame sclaund*ir* na missay.
þane adryane, þat bundine lay,
sad: "gyf I be torment sare
for I þame wary þ*a*t no*ch*t are,
hou suld þu but payne pas away,
þat dredis no*ch*t god to missay?"
þe emp*er*our sad: "3et think me
þat fals me*n* has begylit þe."
þane adryane ansuert hy*m* til,
& said: "cert*is*, þu seis ful Il
quhene þu þai*m* callis dissawour*is*,
of crystis treutht þ*a*t ware doctour*is*,
& tacht me*n* quhou þ*a*t þa mycht
hald hy[n]e þe way to verray ly*ch*t."
natalia þane besy was
to tel þe wordis mare & les
til al þe haly cumpany,

348. þis tothir sanctis. 352. mare.

Digitized by Google

þat bad þar dom nere þare-by.
þane furth come campyonis foure,
& al stud adryane atoure,
& dange hyme til þai ware wery.
natalya þane in gret hy
went to þe haly folk, þat ware
for goddis sake sa punyste sare,
& tald þe payne þat adryane
with tholmodnes for god had tane,
& al þe demaundis, þat ware
mad til hyme, & his ansuere.
& adryane in þe mene-tyme
wes put to sic torment & pyne,
þat al þe guttis hyme withine
brak out—sa rewine wes þe skine.
ȝete sa wes he nocht lefte,
bot in hard bandis bundine eft,
& with þe forsad sanctis sowne
dispytuisly in presone done,
Fol. 295 *b*. til þai wikit meñ avysit ware
hou þai wald punyse hym sarare.
þis adryane wes of gret state
& ȝung, faire and delycat,
& of he kyne þat michty ware,
& of elde thretty & aucht ȝere.
þane his ȝung wif natalia,
þat ȝunge was & faire alsa,
come to þe presone, & hyme fand
in bandis wyd opyne lyand,
& nothir hale had lith na lyme,
na ocht ellis in his skine.
þane set scho doñ nere hyme by,
as hyr nocht aylit, sobyrly,
& hyr harme vndir his hed lad,

378. doñ. 379. campyoñs. 401. þe kyne.
402. & of elde ane & thretty & aucht ȝere.

Digitized by Google

& hyme be-haldand þis-gat sad:
"gud husband, blissit is þu,
þat þusgat has seruit now
of þe fare nowmir for to be
of haly meñ, & reste in le;
blissit be þu, of myne ene licht,
in erde þat me beste confort mycht;
for þu has tholit for hym sare,
þat bocht ws þat wnworthy ware.
þar-for, my suet, til hym now ga,
of his gret blis part for to ta."
þane, quhene þe emperour þis herd tel,
Angrey he wes & ful cruel,
þat syndry matroñ[is] had accesß
to þe presone, þame to refresche
& to conforte þame ware þare;
he bad þai suld cume no mare
to conforte þame [&] to remede,
& wndir payne of deide.
& sone, fra natalya
herd þat it wes ordenit sa,
hyr har scho gerte cut of þane,
& tuk hir clething of a mane,
& sa gat lefe, & duelt [þar] stil,
þai haly men to serue til,
& entysit gud womene sere
for to do þe sammyne manere.
& wndir sic colour as þis
þai did gret ese to þe sanctis.
þane prayt scho richt increly
hyr husband, þat in payne can ly,
þat, quhene cumyne he ware in hewyn
to duel þar with angelis stewine,
Fol. 296 a. at god til hyr he wald purchese,
til scho lifit til haf sic grace,

425. matroñ. 432. þat is.

Digitized by Google

þat scho my*ch*t her*e* wnue*m*myt be,
bot for to de in chastyte,
& þat scho my*ch*t soñ of þis lyfe
cume til his Ioy, quhar*e* is na st*r*ife.
þe emp*er*our*e* herd eftir sone
hou þe matron[is] had done,
& was war*e* na woud in hy,
& gert bryng hyme a gret steþi.
sone þai sanct*is* furth war*e* bro*ch*t,
þat of þame-selfe litil wro*ch*t,
& to þe stedy bro*ch*t wes þane
of þame eft*ir* wthir*e* ma*n* & ma*n*,
& gert þar theis brokine be
sa smal, þat meñ my*ch*t merch se,
þat þai my*ch*t be pynyt sa
befor þai to ded suld ga.
& syne, mar*e* pyne þame to do,
he bad me*n* suld gang [þame] to
& strik fra þame ly*m* eft*ir* lyme,
for þai wald no*ch*t obey til hyme.
þane wes natalya ful rad,
þat, gyf adryane sene had
þai m*arter*is be sa with delte,
þat his hart for dred suld melt,
& for sic dout c*r*iste to forsake.
& for sic dout requeste scho ca*n* make
þat firste fra s*ir* Adryane
ane of his ly*m*mis suld be tane
fra hyme foroute hartly offence,
giffand hyme hartly pacience,
[þat] til vthyr, gif ony wer*e*
paynis had tholit befer*e*,
sa he my*ch*t in sume thing
in paynis be to þame ewinlyng.
at hyr*e* requeste but ony mar*e*

452. matroñ. 465. & bad strik.

Digitized by Google

his hand wes strikine of þare;
& he to god þane ȝald þe geste,
þat hyme resawit in til haste.
& al þe lawe but ony doute
þe lymmys fra þame strekit oute,
& tormentouris þame of strak tyte
dispitusly, foroute respyte.
& sa resawit þai þe dede
with pacience in þat [ilk] stede,
Fol. 296 *b*. & wane sa þe Ioyful crone,
þat in hewine to þaim wes boñ.
þe emperoure þane in gret yre
þar gert mak a gret fyr,
& gerte þame al be castine in,
in poudre wenand þaim to bryne.
bot þis natalia ȝet þane
stal a hand of hyre awne man,
& in hir bousume gat it sone,
& syne bad til al wes done.
bot eftir, quhen scho tent can ta
þat al þai sanctis brynt wer sa,
scho wald haf ronnyne in þe fire,
til haf brynt hir bane & lyr,
þat scho mycht be parthenare
with þai þat say consumyt ware.
bot god, þat disponis wele al,
of þe hewine a rayne gert fal,
sa wyolent & fellonny,
þat þe fyr slokit wes in hy,
& þe bodyis of al þai
þat in þe fyre wes castyn sa,
vnbrynt haile fundine ware,
& wnuemmyt in hyd ore hare.
syne eftir lang þat þis wes don
& cristine men ware a-boñ,
be commowne consel, gud & sad,

517. þe commowne.

Digitized by Google

in p*ro*cesse of tyme þai war*e* had
to constantinnople, & þar*e*
þai war ent*er*it w*i*t*h* fel fair*e*,
quhene pece to haly kirk ves le*n*t.
& þane of tyme by wes went
twa hundre and aucht schor*e* of 3er*e*
fra Ihe*s*u criste our*e* flesch tuk her*e*,
to quhome al Ioy 3oldine be
of al cr*i*stine & of me.

[I]n þis meyne-ty*m* duelt at hame
natalia, to kepe hyr fame,
& in clenes held þe hand
of s*i*r Adryane, hir husbande,
& vndir hir heid la*d* it to kepe,
quhethir scho cane wak or*e* slepe.
of hir husband scho had s*i*c tho*ch*t,
þat for-3et hyme scho no*ch*t mo*ch*t.
a lang tyme þa*n* passit by,
a t*r*ibune, þat wes mychty,
beheld to þis natalia,
& wes anawmerit of h*i*r sa
þat til his wyf he wald h*i*r haf,
for scho fair*e* wes abeof þe lafe,
Fol. 297 *a*. & cu*m*myne of kine of gret honour*e*.
for-þi in hy to þe emp*er*our*e*
he went & askit hir to wede,
& his wil gat hastly & spede.
& sa [þat] *h*e my*ch*t get þe wil
of hyr-self þ*a*t weding til,
þe trybune til natalia,
þane matronis gert sone ga,
to tel hir [þat] he wald hir wede
for teyndir luf, & bring to bed,
& he þe emp*er*our*i*s wil
& his consent had gottine þar*e*-til;

531. lat it.
545. & sa be my*ch*t gat he wil.

Digitized by Google

fore-þi be þame he hire requerit,
to gyf hyme ansuere sic as afferit.
& as þis herd natalia,
warly sic ansuere can scho ma:
"hou suld grow sic grace to me,
þat sa michty lord as he
wald deigne me til tak to wif
ore with me to leid his lyf,
& þare-to with þe emperoure
is mykil lowit & in honoure?
quhy suld I nocht grant hyme til
his ȝarnynge gladly til fulfil?
þare-for ȝe tel hyme þat I
his wil to fulfil is al redy,
bot þat he gudly grant to me
þe space of twa dais ore thre,
þat I ma purway me to ga
in honeste sic band to ma."
nocht-þane þis ansuere sutelly
scho gef to þame & couertly,
þat scho mycht purches sum remede
to flit in-[to] sume wthir stede.
& quhene þe matronis a-way ware,
scho prayt þare god, gretand sare,
þat he wald hire wnuemmyt kepe.
& þar-with scho fel one slepe;
& of þire sanctis til hire aperit ane,
&, as I treu, sir adryane,
& spak til hire rycht teyndirly,
& conforte hire debonarly,
& bad hire pas but [mar] delay,
þar quhare al þai sanctis lay,
& þat hir bone suld be hir tyd
for þe benefice scho þame ded.
þane waknyt scho of þat slepe,

567. bot þat ȝe. 584. þat quhare.

Digitized by Google

& to þai wordis tuk gud kepe,
& of cristine a cumpany
Fol. 297 *b*. scho gat, and to þe sey in hy
went, & nocht with hire bare
bot adryanis hand but mare,
& schippit soñ, & lefit þe land,
to god of hewine þaim commendand.
bot quhene þe trybune herd say
hou sleily scho gat away,
he tuk a gret cumpany
of stout knychtis & mychty,
& of schippis gret pleynte,
& folouyt hyre one þe see.
bot þane sone a gret wynd rase,
& to þe trybune contrare was,
& scalit his nawine to & fra,
þat [fele] of þame to grond can ga,
& sume fayne to kepe þare life
of þat storme eftir þe stryf.
& as þe storme maste fellone was,
þe feynd in-[to] þe lyklynes,
as þame thocht, of a marynare
one þe sey to þame can apere
in a bat, þo it fantasy
wes, & loud one þame can cry:
"3e þat are with natalia
in þis storme castine to & fra,
I tel 3ou, 3e saile nocht richt
in þe myrknes of þis nycht.
latt*is* me wit quhen come 3e,
& in quhat hawine 3e wald be,
& I sal wis 3ou þe rycht way."
þe marynere can til hyme say:*
. . . . .
for he wald in sic place þaim bring,

* After 620 some verses are wanting, but there is no break in the MS.

Digitized by Google

quhare þai mycht peryse but helping.
þe maistere gert þe steris-man
to þe left hand stere hym þane.
bot in a bat þane ful nere,
sir adryane til þame can apere,
& bad þame þane but lat
to þe richt hand þe stere set,
& dresse þame to hald þare trad
in-to þe sey as þai first had.
þan tald he to þame opynly
þat þe fals feynd slichtfully
put þame to sic parele,
þat þai suld drone in-[to] schort quhile:
"bot I sal leid ȝou, god helpand,
quhare ȝe wald be, to þe rycht land."
þane befor þaim, as þai thocht,
he rowit, &, as þai saile mocht,
þai folouyt hyme at al þar mycht,
as for þe maste part of þe nycht.
Fol. 298 *a*. & as þe day be-cuth to clere,
þat men mycht se fere & nere,
natalia knew hire husbande
at þame þe next gat led to land.
& fra scho saw sir adryane,
in hart gret Ioy [þane] has scho tane.
þane to constantinople come þai
hale & sownd in dawing of day.
natalia þane richt ȝare
sperit quhare þe marteris ware
enterrit; & fra scho wiste,
yddir scho sped but ony riste,
& gert rype quhare þe bodys ware.
& adryane sa gat scho þare,
& laid his hand to þe body,
& þai assemblit sone in hy,
in al degre, als faire & queme

Digitized by Google

in his lyf as he had bene.
þane in gud deuocione
scho mad to god hire oracione,
& thankit hyme in hartly wil
of al gud deid doñ hire til,
& namely of þe ded þat he
til hir did þare, þat al mycht se.
& quheñ scho had lang increly
mad hire prayere, scho wes wery
& fel one slepe; & adryane
til hir aperit sone one ane,
& haliste hir hamely,
& bad hir glad be, & mery;
for scho suld bruk with hym þe pece
in lestand Ioy, þat nocht suld cese.
þane waknyt scho in haste,
& tald þis al to leste & maste,
& at þaim al hire leif [scho] tuk,
& ȝald þe gaste, as sais þe buk.
þane tuk þai hire body,
& hir husbandis laid it by,
þat in þis lif scho luffit maste
next fadir, soñ & haly gaste.
als wisly I pray þai twa,
þat in þare lif vthire luffit sa,
owt of þis lyf þat we ma twene
but schame, det, & deidly syne.

684. ded.

Digitized by Google

XXXIX.—COSME & DAMYANE.

OF haly messe in þe secre
syndry sanct*is* set we se,
þat sere men wat noc*h*t quhen & quhare,
na of quhat meryt þai ware,
or quhy þai suld in sic degre
Fol. 298 *b*. in messe befor vthir sete be.
for-þi here wil I spek sume thing
of twa, þat worth ware [gret] lowing,
& ar contenyt in þe mes
for þar gud lyfe & halynes.
& cosynas wes þe tane,
& syne þe thothir damyane.
& twa twy*n*nis þai ware,
& a gud wyfe þame bare,
& callit wes theodera,
in þe cyte of egea.
& þare modir, þat cristine was,
þame foster*i*t in al halynes,
& tacht þame in 3uthede
þare god to luf wele & drede.
& for þa had na herytage
to mak dispence gret ore large,
þar modir til a crafte þai*m* set,
quhare-of þai myc*h*t þare liffin[g]e get.
þat wes crafte of medycyne,

1. First letter wanting.

18. & foster*i*t.

Digitized by Google

quhare-in þai ware parfyt syne,
þat, helpand þe haly gaste,
al seknes þai couerit in haste;
& þat in meñ nocht anerly,
bot [als] in bestis, parfytly.
bot gyft for þare craft nocht
wald þai tak, for al men mocht,
bot frely þar crafte þai gefe
til al þai saw mystere hafe.
in þat cyte wes a matrone,
þat of gret gudnes had renoñ,
& had to name palladya;
bot sik a seknes cane hire ta,
þat scho mycht get na hele
of ony þat with þat crafte wald dele.
for-þi, quhen scho hard þe fame
of cosynus and damyane,
scho come til þame, & tald al
hou be-tyd hir, gret & smal.
& þai, haffand of hyre pytte,
in þe name of þe trynite
did say til hire but [mar] delay,
þat hale & sownde scho went away.
þane of hir gud scho bad in hy;
bot it to tak þai hire deny.
þe matrone 3et tuk damyane,
fra his bruthire be hyme ane,
& prayt hyme for goddis sake
of hire a smal gyfte to take.
& he gruchit it for to ta;
bot scho 3et hyme coniurit sa
Fol. 299 *a*. be goddis name & his mycht,
& al his halowis oñe hicht,
& for þe luf of oure laydy,
þat he It tuk tarowandly.
& þat wes nocht fore gredines

Digitized by Google

of þe gyft þat gewine wes,
bot to mak sat*is*faccione
to þe wyfis deuocione,
for to dispyt he wes rad
þe my*ch*t, quhar*e*-by scho co*n*iurit had.
& quhe*n* cosynus wyste þat he
hir*e* gyfte had tane in sic degre,
he gef byddyng, þ*a*t, quhe*n* þat þai
war*e* ded & suld be laid in clay,
þat of his bruthir*e* þe body
in a grawe suld no*ch*t w*ith* hyme ly.
bot god aperit to cosynas
þat ny*ch*t, quhar*e* he slepand was,
& *wele* excusit damyane
of þe smal gyfte he had tane,
þe quhilk erar*e* of dout of hyme
he tuk, erar*e* þane gud to wyne.
þe fame soñ of þar*e* halynes
was wyd spred, & þe gudnes,
& hou þat al þat þame so*ch*t,
þai gef heile & tuk ry*ch*t no*ch*t,
& þat als wele of beste as ma*n*.
þe p*ro*consul helesyas þane
sa besyly gert þame be socht,
þat þai war*e* sa*m*myne til hy*m* bro*ch*t.
& firste þar*e* names speryt he,
quhyne þai war*e*, & of quhat cu*n*ctre,
& quhat þar*e* fortone wes w*ith*-al—
he sperit at þame, gret & smal.
þe m*arter*is þane sad hyme til:
"our*e* namys wit & þu wil,
Cosynus is giffine me name,
& to my bruthir*e* damyane;
& our*e* cu*n*ctre is araby;
bot as of fortone, sekirly,

75. wald.

Digitized by Google

gud *cri*stine meñ, sa haf I blis,
cane na-thing wit quhat fortoñ is.
ȝet haf we vthir*e* brethir*e* thre,
& þar names we tel þe.
ane is callit anytim*us*,
& ane vthir*e* bamicius,
& eupynus is þe thryd."
þane cane þe felloñ Iug*e* byd,
til ydolis þai suld be had,
& sacrify but a-bade, he sad.
Fol. 299_b. & gyf þai gruchit to do sa,
he bad wicht meñ suld þame ta,
& bynd þame handis & fete faste,
& syne dyng til aynd my*ch*t leste.
bot þe sanct*is* mad hethyng
þat þai sa faste can þame dinge.
þane bad he bynd þame faste,
& fer in-to þe se þame caste.
& son his bydding haf þai done.
bot goddis angelis co*m* þa*n* sone,
& lousit þame [bath] fut & hande,
& set þame sound oñ dry lande.
& eftyr war*e* þai agane bro*ch*t
to þe p*ro*consul, þat ferly tho*ch*t
at his me*n* þame no*ch*t dronyt had.
for-þi he sad þame but abad:
"I suer*e* ȝow be þe godd*is* al,
þat I honour*e* & euir*e* honour*e* sal,
þat ȝe be weschcrafte our*e*-cume
me & my meñ al & sume,
for of torment*is* ȝou rekis no*ch*t,
&, in þe se quheñ ȝe war*e* bro*ch*t,
ȝe war*e* no mar*e* dr*on*it þar*e*,
bot lay softe as ȝe slepand war*e*.
keñ me þar*e*-for ȝour*e* crafte, & I

129. dressit.

Digitized by Google

in þe name of my goddis mychtty,
or in þe name of adryane,
þat is þe maste god of ilkane,
I sal folow 3ou but bade."
& scantly sad þis word he had,
quhene twa feyndis apperit þare,
& dang hyme in þe face rycht sare.
þane cryit he rycht putusly:
"gudmen, I pray 3ou helpe in hy;
to 3oure god for me 3e pray,
þat he me helpe but delay!"
to god þane prayt þai for hym bath,
& þe feynd[is] fled away rath.
& quhene þe consul wist þat þai
fled, þane said he but delay:
"gudmen, be-haldis now & se
hou my goddis ware wrath with me
& with þe nefis one me layd,
þat I wald leife þame, for I said;
þar-for wil I thol na way
þat my goddis 3e mare myssay."
a gret fyre þane gert he be mad
& caste þame in bath but abad;
bot, þai vnhurt in hare ore hyd,
Fol. 300 *a*. þe fellone lou scalyt wyde,
& of þa folk mony brynt
in al syd ore it stynt.
þe proconsul þan, þat wes wrath,
commaundit men to tak þame bath,
& in a frame stent þame stratly.
þane his byding wes done in hy.
bot goddis angel wes þane nere,
& kepit þame bath haile & fere,
til tormentouris sa wery ware,
þat þai had mycht to do na mare.

150. leife þare.

Digitized by Google

Þe consul 3et gert Þaim hyme bryng,
Þat of his paynis wiste na-thing
bot ware als haile, blyth, & glad,
as Þai of payne na wit had,
& bad meñ Þat Þire brethire thre
in a dongeone suld thrungyne be,
& Þat cosmus and damyane
fra his presence soñ suld be tane,
& hangit hye but langare leit
disputuisly one a gebeit,
quhare al Þe puple of Þe stede
mycht cume & stane Þame to ded.
Þane presit faste ful mony ane
Þai haly marteris for to stane;
bot al Þe stanis Þai can caste,
one Þame-self fel at Þe laste,
& slew of Þame rycht mony Þare,
& mony of Þame wondit sare;
bot 3et twechit nocht a stane
sancte cosmus na sancte damyane.
Þe consul Þane, Þat Þis has sene,
wes sa schameful & sa tene—
for na man wes Þat cuth hym red
hou he suld put Þai men to ded—
Þat hyme fal3eit wit & mycht,
as man Þat to Þe ded ware dycht.
Þane angrely Þire bruthire thre,
Þat he in pressone gert done be,
he gert bryng to Þat place,
quhare a hye tre fichit was;
& tormentoris syne gert he ta
Þe tothire haly brethire twa,
& hang Þame hye one Þat tre.
quhare foure knychtis but pyte
Þane schot at Þame with [al] Þare mycht.

201. Þat schot.

Digitized by Google

bot þe arrowis agane ry*ch*t
turnyt, & sleu mony þar*e*
of þay [þat] wntreuful war*e*;
bot goddis angel ca*n* þame were
Fol. 300 *b*. þat þai *m*ocht na slepe þame der*e*.
þan*e* wes þe conswle vnd*ir* tene
& schamyt, quhe*n* he þis had sene.
for-þi he gert þai brethir*e* fywe
be tane & vnhedyt belywe;
for wthir-wais cuth he no*ch*t
be rewengit, as hyme thocht.
þe c*ri*stine, þat þane war*e* ner*e*
quhene þir m*arter*is þis slane were,
tho*ch*t quhou damyane had sad,
þat his bruthir*e* suld no*ch*t be lad
in til a grawe w*ith* hy*m*; fore-þi
þai war tho*ch*tful quhar*e* ger*e* hy*m* ly.
And, lo, [þar] tyd a ferly thing.
as þai her*e*-of had spekyne,
a camel come ry*n*nand þai*m* til,
& sad þame, it wes godd*is* wil
þat þai suld ly in a stede
to-gydd*ir*, quhene þai war*e* dede.
þane war*e* þai astonyt gretu*m*ly,
herand þe camel speke clerly,
& þar*e*-by þai kneu god wald þai
in a grawe sa*m*myne lay.
þar-for*e* in erde þai laid þai*m* sa*m*my*n*,
for dout of god & gastly ga*m*myne.
& vnd*ir* dioclecyane
þe m*arter*is of þis lyf wer tane,
quhene of þe dat war*e* but were
twa hu*n*dre gane sewine & auchty 3er*e*.
[S]one eftir*e* tyde p*er*case
þat a werkma*n* sa wery wes

206. þai nocht. 207. þans wes.

Digitized by Google

fore trawale, þat he fel one slepe,
& rekles wes hyme-selfe to kepe,
bot lay one [þe] feild, gapand.
& a serpent come crepand,
& in his mouth enteryt but bad,
& sa in-[to] his wame done slaid.
& quhen he waknyt, hame he went,
vnwittand þane hou he wes schent.
bot eftire sene a-but mydnycht,
as to reste he hyme dicht,
he feld paynis sa sare & fel
þat gert hyme roydly rare & 3el;
for þat serpent hyme traualit sa,
þat he ne wiste quhat to do for wa,
bot cryit ay in til a rane
apone cosman and damyane,
prayand þame for goddis sake
hyme of his sorou for to slake,
& gert hyme frendis but delay
bere one quhare þai sanctis lay.
&, þo he hard & Il sted was,
he fel one slepe for werynes.
f. 331 *a* (!) & as þe serpent had entre
in at his mouth, as are sad we,
one þe sammyne wise it slad oute,
seand al þat stud a-bowte.
þane þai, seand þis ferly thinge,
lowit god, & bellis cane ryng,
& mad þe merakile sone kyde,
hou be þai sanctis hyme betyde.
& þai sanctis he seruit ay
fra þine one-til enday.

[A] mañ in þat cunctre wes,
hafand his erand to pas,
his wyfe, he luffit atoure althing,

Digitized by Google

betacht þe sanct*is* in kepyne,
& tacht hir*e* takine, quhar*e*by scho
suld wit quhe*n* scho suld cume hy*m* to;
sa in warld þa*r* wes no ma
wiste þat takine bot þai twa.
fore-þi þe feynd, our*e* fa fellone,
þat in contrar*e* ay of resone
& of his kynd has wytinge
of ma*n*is wil & prewe thing,
sone be-tho*ch*t hyme of a wile,
þat sympil woma*n* to begyle.
& of a ma*n* þe fourme ca*n* ta,
& syne to þe woma*n* ca*n* ga,
& sad, hir*e* husband hy*m* had send
hir to conforte & to mend,
& for to tel hyr*e* þat he wes
for a tyme sted in sic a place,
quhar*e* hyme behowit a ty*m* bid stil;
þar*e*-for worth hir*e* cume hyme til,
"& to þat end he sad to me,
þat I suld cume to feche þe."
þane sad scho: "freynd, I treu þe no*ch*t
bot þu had þat takine bro*ch*t,
þat, I treu, wiste no ma
bot we, quheñ he went me fra."
þane sais þe warlou: "suth sais þu;
þar-for, þat þu sal me treu,
þis is þe takine he send to þe,
quhar*e*by þu sal treu to me."
3et wes scho dred[and] & sad þe*n*:
"þe takine suthly wele I kene,
bot, for I Reco*m*mendit wes
to damyane & to cosynas,
I wil þu grant til þar*e* alter*e*

275. þai wes.

Digitized by Google

ga suere, & put me out of were,
þat to my husband þu me bryng
hale and fere but merryng.
þane, þat done, I sal anter me
but delay to pas with þe." 310
Fol. 331 b. ¾ þane wente þai to þe kyrk in hy,
quhare þire twa sanctis cane ly,
& [he can] suer one þe altere
to bryng hyre bath hale & fere
til hir husband but ony mare. 315
þane bounyt þai þame & furth fare,
tyl It tyd þame percase
to cume in-[to] a prywe place,
quhare he thocht hyre for to sla,
& fra hire horse [hir] cane he ta. 320
& scho, þat wes for hym hery,
mad sare chere, & cane he cry:
"now god of sancte damyane
& of sancte cosyne, helpe one ane!
for I ware nocht [in] þis sted now, 325
had I nocht trewit in-to 3ow."
þane come þai sanctis bath in hy,
with a ful bricht cumpany,
þat hyre rescuyt fra hire fa,
þat durste nocht byd, fra þai com sa. 330
þane of þame sad til hire ane:
"we are cosimus and damyane,
to quhame þi husband tacht þe,
quhene he went of þis cunctre.
þare-for we cume in þi helpyng, 335
& als for þu gef trewyng
to þe ath þat þi fellone fa
ap-one oure altere he cane ma."
þe pape philep in Rome gert ma

333. to quhame I husband. 338. & one oure altere.

Digitized by Google

a kirk in honour*e* of þir*e* twa,
quh*are* a maⁿ þai*m* ser*u*ice mad
for his heile, þat c*anc*re had,
þat sa consumyt had his the,
þat begar*e* & crepele wes he.
for-þi he prayt to þai twa
sanct*is*, til helpe hyme þa*n*, sa
þ*at* be þame he my*ch*t get his heile,
& to þame he suld be ser*u*and leile.
syne hapnyt hyme a ny*ch*t to ly
fore sorowfulnes al wery,
& saw þir*e* sanct*is* cume hy*m* til,
til helpe hyme in gud wil,
& broc*h*t w*ith* þame eno*y*ment*is* fresche
& yrnis scharpe to cut ded flesche.
þane sad ane: "quhar*e* sal we
flesche get þis want to supple?"
þane his bruthir*e* til hy*m* sad:
"in þe kirkȝard ȝestrewe*n* wes lad
ane ethiope, & ȝet his flesche
is caloure Inucht & als fres."
þe ca*n*cry*t* flesche þai schur*e* away,
& fillyt þar-of but delay,
& it enoyntit syne w*ith* slicht,
& slad one owte of his sicht.
Fol. 332 *a*. with þat þe sek mane waknit swith,
& fand hyme hale, & wes ry*ch*t blyth,
myslewand ȝet þat it wes he
wes mad hale in sic degre.
þar*e*-for he cryit hely
to sere me*n* þat ware [hym] by,
& prayt þaim luf god but abad,
þat þis m*er*akil kyd had.

341. quhene a maⁿ. 342. contre had. 347. bot be þame.
353. eno*n*yment*is*. 361. co*n*tryk flesche.

Digitized by Google

þane, to p*ro*we þis gret ferly,
to þe sad grawe þai send in hy,
& fand it done in suthfastnes,
as her*e* befor recordit wes.
als verraly helpe þai ws to twyne
fra hyne but det & dedly syne.

Digitized by Google

XL.—NINIAN.

THIS sanct niniane, I of say,
þat quyk and ded blissit wes ay,
in-to mekil bretane wes borne,
& his gud eld*er*is hyme beforne,
þat mychty war, & of gret kyne,
& mykil had of warldis wyne.
& fra þis cheld borne wes,
þat ay wes ful of godis grace,
he wes howine in fontstane,
& callit wes Niniane.
þe cud-clath, þat he þar*e* laucht,
he kepit clene at [al] his macht,
& befor*e* goddis sone present It
of al dedly syne but smyt.
& þe gyfte of þe haly gaste,
þat he tuk þar*e*, wes no*ch*t in waste;
for he hyme kepyt sa fra syne,
þat It wo*n*nyt hyme ay withine.
& as he growine wes in eld
rypar*e*, & hyme-selfe my*ch*t weld,
sa grew he in-to vertu ay,
forberand wantones & play,
& sobre wes in drynk & met,
þo he it welfully my*ch*t get;
& wele entendand til his lar*e*

1. The initial letter is wanting.

Digitized by Google

he wes al tyme, late & are.
for he beguth firste to lere
ore he of eld had fyfe 3ere,
hou he suld hyme-selfe led,
& hou god he suld dred,
& fadire & modire, hou þat he
suld honoure in al degre.
syne he leyrit to red & syng,
& of vthire vndirstanding;
Fol. 332 *b*. for þe maister he had þane,
wes wer & wise & vertuise mane.
& he, þat able wes & 3yng,
folouyt his mastere in althing,
& consauit richt sutely
quhat-euir he taucht in til hy,
& in his hart wele held It—
sic retentywe he had of wit—
hafand hyme in sic degre,
þat his ourmeñ be sutelte
& les þane hyme be gret meknes
he oure-come; & neuire-þe-les
he kepyt ay his innocens
of al mane but offence.
& growand sa ay he was
in vertuse lyfe & in gudnes.
& fore he had dout to fal,
til abstinence he gef hym al,
& held his fles vndirloute,
for dred it suld be thra & stout
agane þe sawle, & gere hym syne,
or let hyme hewinly med to wyn.
al foule delyt he fled for-þi,
& hyme abondonit ythanly
in prayere, fastyng, & in wake,
hyme-selfe seruand to god to mak.

34. vthire vnst vndirstanding.

Digitized by Google

with wemene wald he nocht conuerse,
na of na man Il reherse,
bot set hyme halely to lere
his dedis thankfully to stere.
& gud & able god hyme mad
al gud to lere but abad,
sa þat he cuth in lytil space
science Inuch thru godis grace.
& science hals of haly kirke
he lerit als, ore he wald Irke.
& here-of suld nane ferly,
gyfe he consider it suthfastly,
þat, quhare þe haly gaste wil be
maistere, but difficulte
he ma gere man consawe althing
but besynes ore trawaling;
lyk as of salamone we red,
þat wes þe viseste man but dred,
& in þe space bot of a nycht
of al his wysdome gat þe slycht,
be theching of þe haly gast,
*Fol. 334 (!)a. þat is beste maister in til haste;
for to god, we ma se,
ma na thing inpossible be.
& þo he ȝung wes, hyme thocht
þat medful wes quha sa mocht,
& cuth als saw goddis sede
in hartis þat þare-of had nede,
& to wyne godis corne,
þar-of mykil wes nere lorne
for faute of wynnare, þat cuth preche
þe puple treuly & þame teche.
he vm[be]thocht [hym] he wald luke

72. considerit.

* So MS.

Digitized by Google

gyf he in sic corne cuth set huke.
he thocht he wald pas forthyrmare
& be parfite in-to sic lare,
fore scorne it ware gret to se
þe thechure suld vnkennand be.
þare-for his kyne & his cunctre
he levit, & passit oure þe se,
& dressit hyme rome [for] to seke,
gyf he mycht þare his science eke,
& for to sek sanctis sere,
þat plentusly in þat place were,
fore til eke his deuocione,
& get þe papis benysone.
þane has he hyme redy mad.
he tuk leif, & furth he glad,
at his frendis & knawine men,
þat ware til hyme tendir þene.
&, helpand god, syne come he
but letting sone oure þe se,
& come to rome in lytil space,
hale & sownd be godis grace,
& þe papis presence wane,
þat wyse wes & haly mane,
þat hyme resawit with gud chere,
& teyndirly at hyme cane spere
þe cause quhy yddir come he,
& quhyne he wes, & of quhat cunctre.
& til al askine sone he mad
ansuere wisly but abade.
þe pape þane, his deuocione
seand, gef hyme his benysone,
&, wele approwand his gud wil,
syndry maisteris betacht hym til,
to mak hyme parfyte in þat lare
þat causit hyme to cume þare.

97. forne scorne. 111. sone come he. 124. bunsone.

Digitized by Google

Fol. 334 *b*. þane trawalit he besyli,
til he in knavlege of clergy,
þat nedful wes, [wes] wise Inuch,
in goddis ȝard to set plucht,
to schau his seiyde & wine his corne
& helpe weile It ware nocht lorne.
& quhene þar twa ȝere ore thre
he sped wele in sic degre,
& wes weile tacht gannandly,
& haile but smyt of his body,
wyse in thocht, in consel hale,
forseand in þat suld awale,
discret in work & word with-al,
al þat kneu hym cuth hym cal.
sa wane he richt gret renone
til he wes duellande in þat toñ.
for-þi þe pape, þare-of herd say
hou he grew in uertuse ay,
callit hyme & sad: "sone dere,
for þi gret uertu þat I here,
& þe faire & þe gret renone
þou has of al men of þis toñ,
I wyl þu mad bischope be
& hird, to kepe goddis fe;
for, sene I wat þu ma awale,
I wil þu tak þe þat trawele,
sa þat þe science lent to þe
be nocht tynt na smoryt in þe."
& sayand þis, he can hym ma
bischope with his handis twa,
& al þe doctrine can hyme lere,
þat til a bischope suld affere,
& with relykis cane hym releife;
syne blissit hyme & gef hym lefe.
& he þane went hamwarte,

135. & quhene þai.

Digitized by Google

for to trawale in goddis ȝarde.
in þe meyne-tyme gret word ra*n*
of sancte m*ar*tyne, þe haly ma*n*,
þat as a starne clerly schane
in gud dedis mony ane.
sanct*e* niniane þ*ar*for tho*ch*t þat he
in his gat hame-wart wald hy*m* se,
& knaw his co*n*uersacione,
for to get his benysone.
& has he thocht, sa he dide.
bot þat wes no*ch*t fra m*ar*tyne hid;
for he wiste throw þe hali gast
þat sanct*e* niniane suld cu*m* *in* hast,
& had ȝarnyng hyme to se
Fol. 335 *a*. & a-quynte al with hyme be;
for he wyst weil he wes þane
a bischope and a haly mane,
& wiste weile mony he suld wyne
fra errur*e* & fra dedly syne.
þar-for, as þai semblit war*e*,
betwene þame wes ry*ch*t hamely fair*e*.
twa dais or*e* thre he duelt þar*e*,
& hamewarte syne schupe hy*m* to far*e*;
& for sanct niniane wald no*ch*t byd,
þai lacht þar*e* lewe oñ ilke syd.
bot sanct*e* niniane, or*e* he ca*n* ga,
askit at m*ar*tyne masonis twa,
þat he hyme granttit but delay.
þane niniane went oñ his way,
&, god sterand, in breta*n* co*m* þane,
& his frendis fand wele farand,
þat of his come wes ry*ch*t fayne,
& hou he had faryne cane frayne.
þane wes gret confluence
of folk, þat come till his p*rese*ns,
& blissit hyme in-to þe name

Digitized by Google

of god, þat hyme send hame.
& he þane, as gud tele-man,
to wirk in goddis ȝard begane.
&, þare he saw sawyne il seide,
to distroy it he cane hyme spede,
&, gyf it gadderit wes il,
he skalit it, ore it suld spil,
& besyly cane hyme haste
þat Il begyt wes, to waste.
þane eftyre, quhen he mad [had] playne
godis feilde þus with payne,
to preche þane he can hyme spede,
& eraste quhare he schaw maste nede,
& besyly set his cure
to clenge thochtis of erroure,
& put a-way sa mystrouth al,
þat he mycht trastly byg his wal
of rycht treutht, þat suld stand faste,
& thole na errour doñ It caste.
& as he techit but drede,
he did hyme-self in worde & deide,
& ay confermyt his prechyng
be wondire werkis þe schawine;
& sa be clene lyf & gud worde
made feil wordy goddis burde,
Fol. 335 *b*. & many fra þe feynd cane fang,
þat in his seruice had duelt lang.
þarfor, gudmen, be-hald & se
hou blissit & haly wes he,
þat of god had sa gret grace,
þat ay folouyt þus his trace!
for-þi ensampil ma be tane
of þis haly mañ, sanct niniane,
suerdome & Idilnes forto fle,
& agane al wice wicht to be;

228. hou and blissit.

Digitized by Google

& prese we for to folou hyme,
þat feile þis gert leif þare syne.
& his clething scheu he was meke,
& debonar [wes] in his speke,
deuote als in oracione,
& ful ithand in lessone,
In Iugment leile and stablê,
& in thewis honorabil,
large in almus & dowyng
& stedfaste in his hafyng,
in al office of preste ablê.
he wes al tyme honorabil.
of sic compacience he wes eke
þat with þame gretand he wald gret,
& with blyth blyth he wes,
gyf þare blythnes wes in gudnes;
& in vertuise he wes notablê
& in al gudnes ful lowablê.

[A]nd quhene he had traualit lang,
as I sad before, prechand,
In schenschype of þe fend of hel,
he chosit a place, þare-in to duel,
be þe se-syd in galoway,
þat quhithorne to nam had ay.
& he gert mak in lytil tyme
a kirk faire of stane & lyme;
& before it wes nane
kirk in þe Ile of bretane.
& as þe kyrk syne wes mad,
he halouyt it but abad
of sancte martyne in þe lowyng,
þar-in to bath red & syng,
be þe haly gaste, þat þan ded wes
& quyt þe deit of alkine flesche,

245. office of to preste.

Digitized by Google

& clo*m*myne wes to þe hy*ch*t of hewy*n*,
þar wit[h] angelis to be ewine.

[I]n þat cunctre duelt þar*e* þane
a king, þat wes a fellone mañ
Fol. 336 *a*. & co*n*trar*e* to s: Niniane preching,
& for his lar*e* wald do na thing,
bot erar*e* contrar*e* wes hyme to,
for ocht þat he cuth sa or*e* do;
& mar*e* cruel worde he sene,
þane befortyme he had bene,
þat god in his hede sic seknes sende,
þat til d*e* richt sone he wend.
& with þat he tynt þe sicht
of þe day, war*e* it neu*ir* sa ly*ch*t.
þane tyd in his ha*r*t [þe] tho*ch*t, he
þar*e*-of na way wariste my*ch*t be
bot It war*e* throu hy*m* þ*a*t he ay
schupe hyme of pryd to verray.
þane askit he hyme for*e* godis sake,
þo he til hyme Il cause ca*n* make,
til rew one hyme & p*ar*done gyfe,
for*e* he disparit wes to life.
þane he, þat m*er*cyful wes ay,
as he þe messagis þ*is* herd say,
& come one sone mekilly
quhar*e* þis catife king ca*n* ly,
& hely sad: "god be her*e*-in,
þat is distrowr*e* of al syne."
þane went he to þe sek but bad,
& oñ his hede & his ene mad
þe takine of þe croice werray;
& þe seke þane but delay
als gud heile [had] of hede & ewene
as he neuir*e* sek had bene;

273. & wes co*n*trare. 280. til do. 283. his hast.

Digitized by Google

& fore he sa his hele wane,
lofand god become gud mane.

[W]ith a lord of þe sammyn lande
a maydine þare wes duellande,
þat wanttit nocht of bewte,
þat suld in ony woman be;
& with þe sammyne lord duelt a man,
þat kepare of his horse wes þane,
& welth had and Idilnes,
þat drew hyme in-to wantones.
for-þi ofte wald he assay
with þat maydine for to play
sa lang, þat he wan hire wil
al his ȝarnyng to fulfil.
& fra þai had þare luste done,
scho wox gret, and alsone
seand scho mycht consele nomare,
Fol. 336 *b*. of hir syn þane had scho care.
þane franit hire lorde soñ
quha sic thing had with hir done.
& scho til hire lorde cane say,
þe parise preste by hire lay.
þane þe lorde, þat wes angry,
to þe bischope þis tald in hy.
bot þe bischope wist in haste,
be schewing of þe haly gaste,
þat innocent þe prest wes;
ȝet wes he noyt neuire-þe-les
þat haly kirk suld sclanderit be
or prestede in sic degre.
þane gert he prest & barne but delay
bryng til hyme þe ewine way.
as þai come til his presence,
he gert þe puple kepe scilence,

319. & seand. 320. & þane.

Digitized by Google

& to þe woman can he say:
"Þis is þe prest þat by þe lay
& gat þis barne?" scho sad: "ȝa,"
& þe ȝung barne can ta
& kest It to þe prest rycht þare,
before al þat gadderit ware.
& þe bischope, þat wiste hale
þe falset of þe wifis tale,
sad to þe barne: "I byd þe now
in þe name of oure lord Ihesu,
goddis soñ, þat deit oñ tre,
quha is þi faddir, þu tel me!"
& lo, gret ferly for to say,
þe barne, þat borne wes þat day,
in manis voice ansuert þane,
& þe hand strekit to þe man,
sayand: "ȝone my faddir is,
þat with my modir did þis mys,
& ȝone prest sakles is but wen,
& is of gud lif & clene."
& as þis wes tald þame til,
as kind requirit, þe barne held stil.
& al, þat þis ferly had sene
or herd, lowit god be-dene,
& thankit hyme as þare lorde,
þat þame had lent sa gud a hird.
þarfor, sanct niniane, I þe pray
þu succure vs & helpe ws ay,
þat we bruk in hewyn þe blise,
quhare we vat vele þu nov is.

Fol. 337 *a*. [T]he bischope ȝet cuth nocht blyne
þat mare corne schupe god to wine,
in galouay vpe and done
on fete gangand fra tone to tone,
partand þe landis in paroch sere,

& kirk*is* mad quhar*e* na*n* were,
& to serwe þame prest*is* mad,
& statis al at to sic had
p*ar*tenyt. & eftir þat
his so*n*nis, þat he in c*ri*ste gat,
*con*fermyt in-to godis fay,
syne til his awne kirk held his way.
þar he had fundit a gret house
of gud me*n* & of relegiouse,
godis s*er*uice þar*e* to say
& sing, til It be doumysday.
sa a tyme ca*n* befal
þat he ymang his brethir*e* al
went to met in þe fratur*e*,
as he þat of þai*m* had þe cur*e*,
to tak sic co*m*mone fude
as þai dide, il or*e* gude,
& saw þe burdis thru þe hale
þat s*er*uice wes nane of cale.
þane þe monk, þat kepi*n*g hade
of þe ȝard, he callit but bade,
& askit hyme quhy þat þai
var*e* no*ch*t s*er*uit of caile þat day.
þane sad he: "fadd*ir*, but wene
in þe ȝarde is nane erbe grene."
& þe bischope, þat suth wiste,
bad hyme pas furth but ony first,
& quhat he in þe ȝard fand,
bryng til hyme in his hand.
& furth he went at byddyng,
þo he wiste weile to find na thi*n*g,
& in þe ȝard sone has sene
caile & leikis fair*e* & grene,
& al þat me*n* of had neide,
þane cu*m*myne of nev sawine seide.
þe monk, þat saw þis ferly,

Digitized by Google

wes þane as in extasy,
seand niniane sa ful of grace,
þat gert þat greu in sa litil space;
lofand god þare-of tuke he,
& brocht befor þame al to se.
Fol. 337 *b.* & god þai lowit mony-fald
for þis merwale, bath 3ung & ald.
to god þe fadir be lowinge,
þat for his seruand wrocht sic thinge,
to god þe sone ay honoure be,
þat menskyt hyme in sic degre,
til haly gaste als, god of mycht;
& til þame til-giddire richt,
þat sanct niniane mad sa mychtty
to wirk here sa gret ferly,
& for his trawal here with-al
to lestand joy [sen] can hyme cal.

[C]orne þane, I vndirstande,
wes nocht so plentuß in lande
as It is now, bot one bestiale
þe commonnis nere lifit hale;
for, quhare now þe corne is beste,
þat tyme wes [bot] wilde foreste.
sa tyd þat Niniane a tym wente
to se his catel in entente,
& to þe lug se quhat þai
had, & how þai lay,
& to gyf þame his blissinge,
to safe þame fra al Il thinge;
& 3ed a-boute þame in-virone
& gef þame goddis benysone.
& with þe stafe, in hand he had,
a circle a-bout þaim he mad,

409. sancte niniane. 432. & to.

Digitized by Google

& bad his hirdis þat his fe
þat ny*ch*t in þe c*ir*cle suld be.
þa*n* to þe catel þai tuk les kepe.
for-þi, as al meñ war oñ slepe,
thefis, þat cuth be-hald
þat þe catele war*e* no*ch*t in fald,
in þe c*ir*cle þane but dout
ȝed, for to steile þe catel owte.
bot a bule fers & fel,
as kepar*e* of þe catel,
one þe maist*er* thef ruschit
as brane woud, & til erde duschit,
& in þe wame racht hy*m* sic a rout,
til al his gutt*is* schot oute,
& sone one hyme ȝed w*ith* fete.
& þat taknis lest*is* ȝete,
sene in a stane in þat [ilk] stede,
quhar*e* þe maist*er* thefe wes dede.
& al þai schrawis euir*e*-ilkane,
þat war*e* in þat c*ir*cle gane,
Fol. 338 *a*. wex woud, & mo*ch*t no*ch*t gange away,
& bad þar*e* til þe morne-day.
þare þe bischope fand þai*m* i*n* þ*at* stede,
& yma*n*g þai*m* þe maist*er* thef dede
vnd*ir* þare fete, quhar*e* þai stude,
& al his feris brawne woude.
þane come feil þar*e*-oñ to gowe,
of his ferly & gef god lowe.
bot þe byschape, þat pyte had,
sa prayt for þai*m* but a-bade,
þat he þat deit sa wrechitly
wes resuscit in til hy,
& to þame þat woud war*e* gane,
he p*ur*chasit wit, or*e* he fane.
þane askit þai hy*m* forgiffnes,

474. he p*ur*chasit gratly wit.

Digitized by Google

& he ful mekly can þaim bles.
sic warkis did sancte Niniane here,
& mony vthire als and sere.

[O]f þe bischope þe nam ran sa
in al þe land to and fra,
& al þat ware honeste meñ
ȝarnit he suld þare barnis ken;
& he tacht þame for to be
godly vyse, & vicis fle.
sa ymang vthire wes ane,
þat he had til his doctrine tan,
þat had mysdone again bydding,
suppos It wes nocht ful gret thing;
& þe bischope wiste it in haste
threu schawing of þe haly gaste.
for to be befte he had drede.
a-way he stal ful gud spede,
&, trewand in þe halynes
þat he wist þan in his maister wes,
his patent can with hȳm ta
priuely, ore he wald ga,
trewand þare-of but were
to get helpe, gyf he had mystere,
& fleid a-way with It rycht faste—
to be befte he wes sa gaste—
ay, til he come to þe se,
ȝarnand oure it þane to be.
& as he rane oñ þe sand,
ane alde coble þare he fand,
þat mony hoilis in it had;
& put it to þe se but bad,
& lap þare-one forout drede,
Fol. 338 *b*. in his purpos venand to spede.
bot, or it flet fra þe lande
sa far a[s] man mycht caste with hand,

Digitized by Google

þe coble be-guth to synke,
& þe barne hyme ca*n* oñ thinke
of þe my*ch*t of sanct Niniane.
for-þi his stafe sone has he ta*n*,
[&] in þe maste hoile he fand,
It thristit ful faste w*ith* his hand,
trewand succur*e* for til hafe,
of his meryt þat acht þe stafe,
& askit p*ar*done, gretand sar*e*,
ry*ch*t as his maist*er* had bene þar*e*,
of þe myse þat he had wro*ch*t
aganis hyme al for no*ch*t.
sone wes þe coble haile & bene
as It wes eu*ir*, forouty*n* wene;
& sa, þat patent gou*er*nande,
haile & sounde he co*m* to land*e*,
& lape sone out, & wes gl*a*d
þat he sic p*ar*ele eschap*i*t had.
& þe patent w*i*th hyme bro*ch*t,
quhar*e*-of he saw sic wond*ir* wro*ch*t,
& in þe erde cane It thrink,
of þat m*er*wale in reme*m*bryng,
requerand god it suld flour*e* ber*e*,
thru þe meryt of his maister*e*.
& wox it þar faste & al grene,
& bar*e* flour*is* & froite, þ*a*t wes sene.
& syne eftir in p*ro*cese
a gret tre & fayr it was.
& þat þe rut of it syne
þar sprang a wel fair & fyne
of water*e*, clere as cristel.
þar-of men syndry gett*is* heile,
in lowing of god, þat is ay
mar*e* ferlyful þa*n* men ma say
in halowis þat war til hy*m* der*e*

527. wes gled. 535. wox it þat.

Digitized by Google

& pleisit hyme til þai vare here;
as in his day did Niniane,
þat now helpis mony ane,
In quhat distresse sa-euir þai be
sted, in land ore 3et be se.
the bischope passit a tyme percase
in þe land quhare his erand was,
& his bruthir prosebia,
a haly man, can with hyme ga.
Fol. 339 *a*. for þat tyme wes na prelate
þat men gef til sa mikil state,
3et wald he mekly oñ fete ga
fra paroche kirk to and fra,
to visy in quhat wyse
þe kirkmen did þar seruice,
or hou lawit men can wirke
in þe treuth of haly kirke.
sa sayand þare psalmis be þe gate
rist þa cane, for it wes hate,
& fand a faire place, & set doñ,
to pray in mare deuocione.
& for þat cause athir his buke
opnyt & þare-one can luke.
& as þai goddis wark can wirk,
a cloud vondir blak & myrke
stroublit þe ayre, in sic manere
þat þe lifte, [þat] befor wes clere,
wes myrkare þane þe nycht.
& þare-with fel þe rane sa thycht
þat, quha þat þare had ben to se,
suld wene noyus flud suld be.
bot, quhare þire twa prayand ware,
þe fellone weddire þare forbare,
& as a circle þame about
þe myrke cloud wes haldine oute,
sa na rane mycht entre þare,

quhare þai brethir sittand ware,
þat mycht dere þaim quhare þai sete,
na claith na buk noþir wete.
& quhen þe cloud wes away,
þai rase & passit one þare way,
& lofit god hey one hycht,
þat sic solace had þaim dycht;
&, quhare þai wald be, com̃ wele,
& did þare devore ilke deile,
as seruandis gud & leile,
to lofe of god & of saule-heile.
thru sic merakle sancte Niniane,
& fere gretare, clerly schane,
& thru [his] lif & his techinge
ensampil gef of gud lowing
til al þat mycht hym se ore here,
or quhare he can duel com̃ nere;
for as a lavntern he wes lycht,
þat in myrknes giffis men sycht,
hou þai suld lefe erroure ay
Fol. 339 *b*. And to uertu ches þe vay
& in þis mirknes gang sa ewine,
þat [þ]ay emples mycht god in hevyn;
& til men̄ of al estate
ledar he wes of þe richt gat.
& quhen þe tyme cumyne was
þat he of þis lyf suld pas,
of parfit dat & rype elde,
þe dete of flesche he can ȝeld
of septembre þe xvi day,
þat quhythorne in-to galouay,
fra cristis birth thre hundir ȝere
& twa & thretty to þat nere;
& in sanct martynis kirke
wes enterit þat he gert virke,

604. mychtty god.

Digitized by Google

& in a costlyk kiste of stane,
til mony ȝeris war ourgane.
þare god cesis nocht to virke
for hyme merakles, to strinth þe kirk.
rycht as he lefand here
ves clere in mony verkis sere,
sa god wirkis for hyme nov
ma ferlyis, for to ger men trew
þat, þo he of þe warld dede be,
god hyme has in mare dante,
to ger men honoure hyme here
& sek hyme of landis sere.
& he to al is helpe & bute
þat hyme sekis, oñ hors or fute.
for-þi, sancte Niniane, ve pray þe
þou oure aduocat sa vil be,
to hewinly blis we ma wyne
but schame, dete, & de[d]ly syne.

[O]fe þe ferlys þis is ane
þat god wrocht firste for s: Ninian,
fra þis lyfe fra he can wend,
lestandly with god to lend.
þar duelt a man in þat cunctre,
þat wes of bot sympil degre,
& one his wyf a knafe child gat,
þat fadire & modyre gert sare gret;
for thru it haldine wes þar name
in gret lak and in schame,
& to þe puple in vondrynge—
sa wes it borne a bys[n]yñg—
& in gret horrour but wene
til al þat euire It had sene.
for a-gane kynd wes it sa,
þat bakwart stud heile & ta.

Digitized by Google

Fol. 340 *a*.

& þe face als to þe bake
It had, þat gretly wes to lake.
& þe hend part þar*e* neste
of þe hed ves fast to þe breste.
handis & harmis to þe kne
var drawine as al ane suld be.
& vtrely wes it but p*r*o*f*yte—
I vat no*ch*t gyf natur*e* had þe wit.
No*ch*t-þane lang tyme þai It fede,
for þai hyme gat in lachful bede,
& tretyt weile þat vnthrifte,
til eld had it bro*ch*t fra schrifte.
& quhe*n* mod*ir* & fadir*e* bath
had sorouyt til þe lyf þai lath,
þai held þame stil, þo þai wa war*e*,
nedly for þai my*ch*t nomar*e*.
& at þe laste ra*n* þame to tho*ch*t
þat gret vondir*e* sanct*e* Ninia*ne* wro*ch*t
of goddis grace, to quhom̃ he
had bene s*er*uand in al degre.
& in traste of his mykil my*ch*t,
þai tuk vpe þat for-worthine wy*ch*t,
& bro*ch*t [it], quhar sanct*e* Niniane lay,
& It done laid & cane say:
"sanct Niniane, tak þis gyfte,
ve þe bryng, a thing but thrifte;
þe quhethir*e*, þo it lathly be,
inpossible is no*ch*t to þe
for to recou*er* it, gyf þu wil;
þarfor we bryng [it] her þe til,
othir be þe to hafe remede
of þis mysfigur, or be dede.
þar-for p*r*o*f*e þi mykil my*ch*t
for goddis sak in þis wicht!"
& as þis done wes, in hart sar*e*

Digitized by Google

þe bysnyne thing þai lefit þare,
& went agane to þare place,
gretand and sayand, "alace!"

[N]ow wil ve her a ferly tel
þat of s: Niniaⁿ þaⁿ befel.
for, as cumyⁿ ves þe mydnyᶜʰt,
þar apperit to þat ful wyᶜʰt
a maⁿ schenand bryᶜʰt & cler,
as dois þe sone þat ve se hare,
& arayt in althing
as bischope þat mes suld syng;
& with his hand twechit lyᶜʰtly
his hed & bad [hym] ryse in hy
& lofing til his savor ȝeld,
& one his vay þaⁿ furth helde.
Fol. 340 b. þat bysnyne [thing] to þis tuk kepe,
& vaknit as of hewy slepe,
& raxit hyme, & recouerit wele
oyse of lymmys ilke deile;
as kynd wald it suld be,
sa wes he mad in al degre.
þane passit he furth oⁿ hame,
to þame þat of hym had sic schaⁿ;
& þane had þai gret Ioy & lykin[g]e,
& lofit deuotely hevynnis king,
& to þe abbay rane but mare,
& it tald til al þai fand þare
hou sanct Niniane had doñ þat thing.
þan gert þai þe bellis rynge,
& gert þis thing knawine be
til al þat ware in þe cunctre,
& gert it þare be put in wryt,
þat meñ suld lang-tym think oⁿ It.
I treu, þare lifis nane

690. Niniaⁿ þat þan. 691. cumymyⁿ. 698. & sad ryse. 711. þane but mare.

Digitized by Google

þat al cane say of sancte Ninian,
þat wes sa mek a confessoure
& of vicis persecutore,
lofare of vertu & dyspysare
of þe warld, of hewine ȝarnar.
& for he studit here to be
pouer, in hewine rike is he.
ay wes he besy for sawle-heile
in gret trawale as seruand leile.
& for he sa weile [her] wrocht,
of hyme god forȝetful is nocht,
bot his relykis menskis ay,
quhare þai ar fe[r]terit in galouay.
þe quhilk fertir men beris ay
of witsone owke þe twysday,
vith festiuale processione,
til a chepal be-owt þe toñ,
nere þe quartare of a myl,
&, as It þare has beñ a quhile,
hame to þe abbay þai it bere
vith gret solempnyte & fere.
bot one It lais na man hand,
bot þe maste vorthi of þe land,
þat be lyne of successione,
beris it in processione.
& þat tyme for þe pardone gret
mony pressis þare it to get.
þat pardone is lestand ay
fra þe for-sad twysday
of sanct Johnne þe baptist to þe birth,
bath vith solempnite & mirth.
Fol. 341 *a*. for-þi þat tyme ilke ȝere
meñ cumis of landis sere,
of france, of Ingland, & of spanȝe,
of þe pardone for be-wanȝe,

754. for for be wanȝe.

Digitized by Google

& of al landis þis halfe proyse
meñ cu*m*is þare, of co*m*mone oyse,
of valis & Irland eke.
þar hyddir meñ wil seke,
in sic nowm*ir*, I tak one hande,
þat sic day tene thousande
þa*r* meñ wil [se], for-out mar*e*
oftyme þat cu*m*is þare.
& þar-of suld nane ferly,
for þe m*er*walis done Ithandly,
þat he kithis one sar*e* & seke,
þat deuotely vil hyme seke,
or fastis vith deuocione
his fasting, þat nov is co*m*mone;
þat is, fryday fra þe novne
til sonday at þe mes be done.
& how meñ fastis it, gif þ*o*u vil sper*e*,
thryse ilke rath of þe ȝer*e*;
twise to-giddir*e*, þe thrid be skil,
in þat quartar*e*, quhe*n* þu wil.
for he þat in honour of Niniane
deuotely þat faste has tane,
quhe*n* he fastis, gyf þat he
in state of grace & gud lyfe be,
he sal eschewe of his ȝarnyng,
bot it be vnleful thing.
for at quhythorne is wro*ch*t ilke day
fer ma vond*er*is þane I cane say,
of sanct*e* Niniane be þe prayer*e*
for me*n* þat ar in p*ar*ilis her*e*,
one sey, one land, or in seknes,
or ony maner of distres;
of þe quhilkis, gyf I tald nov,
þe teynd part, me*n* suld no*ch*t trev.
for def me*n* þar gett*is* herynge,

761. þat meñ.

Digitized by Google

& blynd [men] als *par*fit seynge;
halt meñ als *þar*e gett*is* bute,
þat has seknes in hand or*e* fute;
& dume [men] als gett*is* þe speke,
þat mekily vil Niniane seke;
and als of parlesy
meñ gettis þar heile p*ar*fitly;
& [sume thru] ydropcy [sa] grete
swolline, þ*at* þai ma no*ch*t ete,
ar swampe mad at þe p*ra*yere
Fol. 341 *b*. of sanct Niniane, hale & fere;
& vthir þat of þare vit
vod war, gettis It;
& sume þat pane had of þe stane,
or seknes in-[to] flesch or bane,
or quhat-kyne Infirmyte
ma*n* haf, gyf þat he
socht sanct Niniane deuotely,
gat heile, þo it war*e* myslary,
thru þe giffar of al grace,
to quhame s: Niniane s*er*uand vas.
& grant god þat we ma be
his s*er*uandis in lyk degre,
of þis lyf [þat] we ma tw*y*ne
but det, schame, & dedly syne.

[O]f sanct Niniane 3et I 3u tel
a ferly þat in my tyme befel,
in galoway, til a nobil kny*ch*t,
þat s*ir* fargus magdouel hicht,
& hardy vas of hart & hand,
& had þe leding of þe land,
in vorschipe & slachtyr bath
one Inglis-me*n* to do skath.
& for þai had of hyme ay doute,

813. ma twene.

Digitized by Google

þai var richt besy ay aboute
to fynd su*m* get hyme to grewe,
gyf fortone wald thole þaim eschewe.
& quhe*n* þai had sere vais so*ch*t,
& fand þat þai p*ro*fit no*ch*t,
þat þai my*ch*t no*ch*t do be my*ch*t,
þai schupe þai*m* for to do be sly*ch*t;
& spyale gat to se quheñ he
fra strinth of me*n* my*ch*t fu*n*dy*n* be,
þat þai my*ch*t cu*m* oñ hyme þane,
& tak hyme but skath of meñ.
þane þe thre cou*n*teis of carleile
to þis var accordit weile,
& borne of galouay gat a spy,
þat to vyne gold ves ry*ch*t besy;
for-þi stithly he swar þane,
þo he ves a scottis-mane,
þat he suddandly suld fulfil
þe co*n*nand he mad þame til;
& þai one [hand] tuk his payment,
in hope to fulfil þar*e* entent,
& socht opartunyte
how þat best my*ch*t þane be,
as vmquhyle did [fals] Iudas,
þat c*ri*stis awne discipil vas.
for is nane, I vndir-ta,
Fol. 342 *a*. sa paytener, na sa fellone fa,
as is mast hamely, gyf þat he
vil wikit ma*n* or tratour be.
ry*ch*t sa þis ma*n*, þat vas hamely
wi*th* hyme, þane ca*n* hyme espy,
til he viste ser*e* plac*is*, quhar he
wi*th* fow folkis suld lugit be;
& þane to carleile vent one ane
& tald þar-of þe capytane
of his erand þat he had done.

Digitized by Google

& þane þe capytane alsone
þe thre coun*t*eis in til hy
gert be gadd*e*rit ful p*ri*wely,
& one in-to galouay rade
þe ny*ch*t þat þe triste ves made.
bot þe kny*ch*t, at viste no*ch*t
of þis tresone aganis hy*m* wro*ch*t,
in til a housband toñ þat ny*ch*t
to slepe & ese hyme ca*n* dy*ch*t.
& as he halfine-slepand lay
in his bed, befor þe day,
þar come a ma*n* lyk to be
a bischope in al degre,
& put one hyme fast twise or thrise,
& bad þat he suld [al]-soñ ryse;
for a gret oste of Ingland,
for to supp*ri*ce hy*m*, var cu*m*and;
& bad hyme pas & haf na doute
to contre þai*m*, þo þai var stoute;
for he suld in his helping be.
þane askit he quhat vas he.
q*uo*d he: "Niniane is my name
in quhityr[n]*e*, quhar*e* I duel at ha*m*."
þe kny*ch*t þane as a dochty ma*n*
dicht hyme belyf, & oñ hors va*n*.
& quhe*n* he bone ves to ryde,
he had na ma*n* v*ith* hy*m* þat tyde
þat ves gadd*e*rit 3et hyme til,
bot twenty me*n*, gud & il.
& his menstrale, Iak tru*m*poure,
þat vas gud ma*n* & gud burdoure,
of his maist*er* vitand no*ch*t,
na of þe gret oste hy*m* þa*n* so*ch*t,
come rydand thru þe vod p*er*cace,
quhar al þe fais cu*m*and vas.
bot myste ves in sic degre

Digitized by Google

þat nan mocht a stane caste se.
bot Iak, þat vas be þe gat syd,
quhare þe Inglis com þat tyd,
Fol. 342 *b*. and vend veile it had his lord bene,
þat gadderit had his men bedene,
vnwittand hyme, to mak sum rade,
& trumpit heily but abade,
& with al mycht bettir blew.
þe Inglis, þat [þat] blaste vele knew,
vend þar spy betraisit had
þame to þe knycht, & but abad
þai fled fast & durst nocht byd.
& þe knycht, one þe tothire syd,
quhen he hard his trumpat blaw,
come oñ hastely but ony haw,
quhare þai ware fleand, þe self vay.
& þar-with wox sa brycht þe day,
þat he saw þame fle but areste,
vnknyt scalit in þe foreste.
& þare-with sone gadderit þe land,
& til hyme com soñ oñ hand,
& þare fais, sa agaste,
þai chasit sa ferly fast,
þat þe best part of þaim ves slane,
& feile to ȝeld þaim vare rycht fayne;
quheine eschapit, but merdale,
þat for to tak ves nan awaile.
& sa wane þe scottis-men gret riches.
quhare-for þe land relewit vas.
& þe knycht reparit hame
vith wictory & with gud name,
& went to quhithorne but abad,
& to sanct Niniane offerand mad.
þar-of eftire, in schort quhile,
he gert his quere rycht wele tyle,

904. & Inglis.

Digitized by Google

in mynd of þe dede, þat he
did for hyme in sic degre.
sa byrd al galouya hym honoure,
þat to þame is sic patronoure,
quhen þai ned haf, gyf þat þai
in stat of grace wil hym pray.
for-þi honoure be til hewynis king,
& to sanct Niniane honouryng
in al tyme of lifand meñ.
þar-to say we al "Amen."
þis wes done but lessinge,
quhen sir davi bruys ves king.

[I]N Ingland syne betyd,
a wikit man, þat gret myse dede,
for his purpos to be tane
& put in pressone stith of stane.
& he, sa in pressone sted,
to de ful dede ves ful rad.
Fol. 343 *a*. &, þo he wes in sic effray,
ȝet he vmthocht he herd say,
þat, quha-sa had vndirtane
to fast or sek s: Niniane,
þat he suld help þaim til cum out
of quhat parel þai had dout;
for-þi to sancte Niniane mad he
a wou, gyf he ware mad fre
of þat dout, þat he suld seke
sancte Niniane oñ his bare fet,
& fast his fast with gud wil,
gyf he mycht fredome get þare-til,
& þare, quhar he wes mad faste,
deuotely be-guth þe fast.
þane weilang in þat pyful pyt
in gret dissese he cane sit.

946. suth of stane.

Digitized by Google

syne come þe *ser*efe to þe toñ,
&, to hald þe law, set done,
& gert þe mysdoar*is* bryng
to curt, to here chala*n*sing
of sere trespas þat var done.
þane ves he bro*ch*t to curt sone,
& asyse callit of worthy me*n*,
& he accusit stratl[y] þane
of sere poyntt*is*, quhare-in he
had trespassit in þe cunctre,
& w*ith* asyse culpable mad,
& to þe gebet demyt but bad;
þane to þe rape wes til thifte.
a prest wes bro*ch*t to here his schrifte.
þane presit mony to conway
hyme to þe gebet ewine þe way,
& þat he suld no*ch*t eschape,
about his nek þai knyt a rape,
& tit hym vpe, & lefit hyme þare,
& ilke ma*n* away ca*n* fayre.
bot, þo þat he ves for his gilt
be ma*n*is sicht sa foul spilt,
ȝet duelt ane by hyme, lik to be
a bischope in al degre,
þat kepit hyme sa in þat sted,
þat he my*ch*t feile na pane of ded,
&, quheñ ny*ch*t co*m*, tuk hyme done,
& sad: "ga frely to þe toñ
for-out dout of effray!"
þane cane þat wrech til hy*m* say:
"gud ma*n*, for god I p*ray* þe
tel quhat þu art þat helpis me!"
q*uod* he: "Niniane is my name
Fol. 343 *b*. at quhithirne qu[h]are I duel at ha*m*,
& here is cu*m*myne to helpe þe

979. to conwoy.

Digitized by Google

for þi awou þu mad to me,
þare-for ga furth & be noc*h*t rad,
þo þu be in p*ar*ele sted,
for I sal ay be þe nere hand,
gyf þu be to me treu s*er*uand."
w*ith* þat he went away,
& þat catife but mare delay
vent to þe tone als ap*er*tly
as he had neuire bene gilty.
þane one þe morne at dais lyc*h*t,
as men one hym gottine had syc*h*t,
þe kepar*is* of þe law hym fand;
& smertly [þai] his handis band
be-hynd his bak, & sad þat he
suld mare treuly hangit be.
þane ves he harlit [furth] but let,
& hangit fast one a gebet,
& al bad by hyme in þat sted
til þame thoc*h*t þat he wes ded;
& syne [þai] held þare way bedene.
bot þe bischope, þat ves noc*h*t sene,
helpyt *hy*me as he did are,
& to þe toñ ek gert hym fare;
& þare duelt trastly þat nyc*h*t
til one þe morne [at] dais lyc*h*t,
& but dout [þane] vpe & done
did his erandis in þe toñ.
bot þat day ore it wes none,
a s*er*uand one hyme hand lad soñ,
& sad, w*ith* wichcraft he delt,
& feile men opynly he *t*elt,
& sad þat he suld no mare
dissawe men as he did are.
& sone assemblit his co*m*mone

1020. for þe bischope. 1021. þame.
1030. he celt.

Digitized by Google

& harlit [hym] sone of þe towne,
&, his handis bu*n*dine bath
behynd his bak, [hangit] hyme rath,
& bad 3et by in þat sted,
til þame tho*ch*t he ves ded;
& ilk*e* ma*n* held his way.
bot þe bischope helpit hy*m* ay,
as he befor twyse had done.
& to þe tone 3et went he sone
& als p*er*tly duelt als stil
as he had neu*ir* done ony il.
bot or he had bene lang ty*m* þar*e*,
Fol. 344 *a*. he ves hynt be how and hayr*e*,
& to þe s*er*efe bro*ch*t fut-hete.
þat gert hyme swer*e* þar*e* how-gat
þe ded he [had] eschapit thryse,
& he condempnyt be leile syse.
ansuer*e* sone til hyme he 3ald,
& þe maner*e* al hale hy*m* tald
hou he mad, quhe*n* he ves tane,
his awou til sanct*e* Niniane
til fast his fasting, & þar*e* til eke
oñ his [bare] fet hyme to sek,
gyf he wald helpe hy*m* til eschape
þe schameful ded of sword or rape;
"þar*e*-for, quhe*n* 3e hangit me,
venand weile I suld ded be,
sanct Niniane ves ay by me ner*e*
& me kepit haile & fere,
& w*i*t*h* me spak & bad me be
his s*er*uand, & he suld kepe me.
& þat ty*m* [þar] wes richt nane
my*ch*t hyme se bot I alane."
& quhe*n* he has þ*i*s taile tald,
al had wondir*e*, 3ung & ald,

1037. þast sted.

Digitized by Google

þat he suld sa-gat eschape,
þat sa hangit ves vi*th* þe rape
thre dais fra none to ny*ch*t
be lachtful Iugme*n*t & ry*ch*t.
þa*n* þai haf to consel tane
þat for þe sak of sancte Niniane,
agane quha*m* þai vald hald na st*r*ife,
þat þai vald gyf þe thefe þe lif,
þo þat tyme bot lytil fame
ves rysine of þis sancte Niniane.
þat ma*n* syne ȝerly ca*n* hy*m* seke
al nakit, bot sark & breke,
Ilke ȝere, I tak one hand,
fra quhare he duelt in England.
til god be Ioy & lowing ay,
þat sic m*er*aklis for his schewit ay!
& þis sa schort tyme gane ves
þat ȝet it is in memor fresch.

Ane vthire tyme oure solouay sand
ane Inglis ost co*m* in scotland
thru nydisdale þe ewine way,
þane so*ch*t in-to galouay;
& þat sa p*r*iuely v[e]s done
þat of þame vist ry*ch*t quhoñ,
til þe forrour*is* scalit ware
[our] al þe cunctre here & þare,
Fol. 344 *b*. & prayt nere þe cunctre hale,
& bro*ch*t [þar pray] nere to þar stale.
þat þar abad no*ch*t ful lang,
bot hame blyt*h* went of þat fang;
& þar dep*ar*tyt [þai] þar pray,
& Ilkane a sere gat held away,
til þai come til þare wy*n*ny[n]g-place.
& ymang vthire ane þar wes

1092. ry*ch*t quhen.

Digitized by Google

Þat of retenu wes for Þame
of Þat land til a my*ch*tty ma*n*,
Þat in fet wes sa sek
& in handis & armis eke,
Þat he my*ch*t no*ch*t gang of Þe place,
na bryng his hand*is* til h*is* face
to fed hyme-self; 3et wes he
Þe mast fellone ma*n* Þa*t* my*ch*t be,
& cruel and p*ay*tyner*e*.
& at his sad ma*n* ca*n* he sper*e*
hou Þai had done quhar*e* Þa var,
& quhat wy*n*nyng Þai gat Þar*e*;
"& quhat my thred Þarof sal be,"
he sad til hyme, "Þu lat me se!"
q*uod* he: "lord, sa haf I sele,
in galouay we haf doñ ry*ch*t wele,
& of Þe thing Þat I Þare wane,
3e sal haf thred as of 3ure m*an*,
of nowt, schepe, hors and ky;
& of Þat land 3et bro*ch*t haf I
a ma*n* to 3ou as presoner*e*,
Þar-w*ith* for to mend 3our*e* chere."
Þañ sad he: "mot weile Þu far*e*!
for is no*ch*t my*ch*t ples me mar*e*
Þa*n* a scot [Þat] I my*ch*t se.
for, Þo [Þat] I Þis bundine be,
3et suld I sla hyme but abad,
Þo I assith for Þi part mad."
Þa*n* smyland sad Þe ma*n* hy*m* til:
"me think 3e [of] Il rewlit wil
gyf 3e vald s[l]a, gyf Þat 3e mo*ch*t,
a presoner Þat war 3ou bro*ch*t."
sad he: "bath I wil & ma
hyme sla, gif Þu dois as I say.

1103. for Þame. The last stroke of the m is crossed through.
1111. p*ar*tyner*e*, cf. 850. 1120. me*n*.

Digitized by Google

bundine bryng hyme to me but let,
& in my mouth þe heft þou set
& outwart þe blad of a knyfe;
& sone sal I ref his lyfe."
þe squyar sad: "sir, be þe buke,
þe scottis-man þat I tuke,
to saufe his lyf I hicht lely
for it þat he mycht gif gudly;
þar-for wil I nocht thole þat he
Fol. 345 a. be sa slane, for ocht ma be."
3et þe squyar had hyme brocht
til his presence, þo he wist nocht,
þat herd hym schew þe fellone wil
al scottis-men þat he had til,
& sad: "sir, quhat wynnyng had 3e,
þo 3e had mycht, to sla me?
bettir war to be stil,
þane desyre a man to spil;
for to god I cont a fa
þat but chesone a man wald sla.
bot god forbed þat man mychtty
to sla war of sic fellonny
as 3e, gif 3e 3our handis had!
for bettir ware a wou 3e mad
one godis half to sancte Ninian,
to sek hyme sone, or 3e fane;
for of his helpe recouer 3e may
al 3our lymmys, I dare say."
þan sad he: "is þu þe scot
þat my squyere withoutyn dout
hecht þu suld safit be?
for, gif ne þat ware, sa mot I the,
in my mouth suld cum na bred
til þat sudandly þu war ded;
þo in my mouth I held þe knyfe,
3et suld þu þar-with lef þe life."

Digitized by Google

þan sad he: "sir, I consel 3ow
to sancte Niniane 3et 3e awou,
in gud entent & hart meke
3e faste his faste, & hyme seke
in hope þat he grace sal gif 3ou til,
to wauld 3oure lymmys at 3our wil.
for I wat weile, he is of mycht
to ger 3u haf 3oure lymmys rycht,
be sere ferlyse I wat [þat] he
has wrocht in mony infirmyte."
his spek cane þe lord enples
sume-thing & his hart gef ese.
quod þe lord: "þo I ne trew
al þat þu sais me as now,
3et sal I in-[to] galouay fare
but bad, to sanct Niniane þare,
& fast deuotely his fasting,
of my lymmys for recouering.
& þu sal byd me here behynde,
in case þo he wil nocht me mende,
þat þu ma lose þe lif with schame
for þi spekine, quhen I cume hame."
Fol. 345 b. þane vrat he for a condyt,
& it was grantit hym tyt;
& he rycht rathly mad 3are,
& furth oñ sowñ can he fare,
to sek sancte Ninian in galouay
& for his heile til hym pray.
& to þe place as he ves cumyne,
men of his hors hym has nummyn,
& in-[to] þe kirk, or þai fane,
þai brocht hym befor s: Ninian,
& mad hym þar a bed fut-hat,
as efferit til his estate.
þe mast part of þat nycht he lay

1188. to sic Niniane.

Digitized by Google

vakand, & ȝarne can pray
to s: Niniane, hyme to mend
& in his lymmys helpe hym send.
& al þe morne duelt he stil,
prayand sumdele with Iwil vil,
for he gat nocht heile sa sone
as he demyt he suld haf done.
ȝet duelt he þar þat nycht stil
& þe hale morne þar-til,
vith angry wil, for þat he,
as he vald, mycht nocht helpyn be,
& faucht & flat with Niniane,
& sad oftyme hyme al-ane:
"ves I nocht wele prowit a sot,
þat trewit sa soñ to þe scot,
þat sa stratly had vndirtane
his scottis lord s: Niniane
suld gyf me heile, gif I hym socht?
bot þat ves fals, for he ne mocht;
& suppos þat he had mycht
to helpe me as þe scot hicht,
I suld haf wityne, had I bene
vyse & put out of wene,
þat scottis-man of galouay þan
suld neuire helpe ony Inglis-man
or ȝet recouer hym of his sare,
bot erare purchas þat he sek vare.
þarfor, gif I ma cum hame,
þe scot sal de vith gret schame,
þat gert me mak þis travale,
hichtand It suld me awale!"
vith þis he left nocht, bot efte can ban
sancte Niniane, þe haly man;
for men hurt communly
ar mar turne & mare angry,
one quhat wyis sa it fal,

Digitized by Google

Fol. 346 *a.* þane he þat has his ly*m*mys al;
& eth is for til eke
disese til hyme þat is seke.
& fywe caus*is* ar þai sere
quhy me*n* ar torme*n*t[it] here:
othir for vertu in p*ro*wyng,
as tyd of Iob in fanding,
for he held ay tholmodnes
in tynsale of gud & seknes;
or of meknes for ȝemsele,
as to sancte paule quhile befel,
þat had gret fanding in his flesch
to hald hyme in-to meknes,
ellis [he] suld oure proud haf bene
for þe sicht he in hewine had sene.
þe thrid cause is but were
for sy*n*nis to be clengit here,
as tyd of hyme lang ca*n* ly
in seknes of perlesy,
to quha*m* cr*is*te sad: "ryse al fre,
for þi syne is forgiffine þe."
þe ferd is, to mak vnhyd
þe Ioy of god, as quhile betyd
of hy*m* þat borne ves blynd ma*n*
& syne thru cr*is*te his sicht wa*n*.
þe fyft is, þe betaknyng
of al-lestand dampny*n*ge,
as first here þare be giffine
& syne eu*ir* in hel to vyne,
as of Iudas quhyl betyd
for þe tresone he cr*is*t did.
bot quhilk [of] þi*r* caus*is* gert be
þis ma*n* in torme*n*t, nov sa ȝe!
þane, quhe*n* he had chyd his fil,
his me*n* mekly sad hyme til:

1247. cause. 1275. cause.

Digitized by Google

"sir, ȝe ma haf na bewayne
vith sanctis þis to mak bargane,
for of þame for ony thret
men ar nocht wont þare erand get,
bot erare mon be [askit] þai
vith meknes þan with outray.
þarfor lefis ȝoure crabitnes,
& þis a nycht with meknes
to s: Niniane makis prayere
þat he will mak ȝow haile & fere,
& to-morne but [mar] delay,
gyf ȝe wil, fare hame ȝoure way!"
& þat nycht as he slepand lay,
a lytil befor þe day,
Fol. 346 *b*. ane put one hyme, lyk to be
a bischope in al degre.
þane waknyt he in gret affray,
& sone to þat man cane say:
"I pray þe, þat waknis me,
tel me þi nam quhat þu be!"
quod he: "Niniane is myn name,
þat þe waknis for to blame
for þe foly þat þu ded,
quhen þu with me sa roydely chid,
& mystrowand þat I mocht
helpe þe ocht, þu me socht.
þare þu mysdid, nocht anerly
to me, bot to god almychtty,
mystrowand he wald gif me mycht
þi lath lymmys for to rycht;
& nocht conuertand þare-of þane,
sad þu suld ger sla my mane;
for he for þi gud eggit þe
to cum here þe way to sek me.
bot þu sal wit now be sycht

1282. þare erand gat. 1311. for þe gud ekit he.

Digitized by Google

Þat god has grantit me sic mycht,
Þat I ma helpe quhom I wil,
Þat mekly sekis here me til.
Þi lymmys haile & fare sal be,
bot with Þine ene Þu sal nocht se,
Þat vthire ma ensample tak
vith halouys bargane to mak.
bot ga Þu nov hale ham, & send me,
my man, [Þo] Þu stane-blynd be,
or Þu sal wyt I ame of mycht
ver Þane Þu wes Þe to dycht."
Þis sanct Niniane vent away,
& Þat fellone, quhare he lay,
raxit hyme, & fand hale
his lymmys al Þat mad hym bale;
& bad his curting vpe suld be
drawine, Þe lycht for to se.
& quhene it vpe ves tycht,
Þane wist he he [had] tynt Þe sycht,
& gretand sare he sad: "alace!
for myn ogart I haf tynt grace!
Þat is oure-weile kyd one me;
for blynd I ame quhyt & fre.
but lofit be Þu, sancte Niniane;
Þocht Þu fra me Þe sycht has tane,
my lymmys hale Þu has me lent,
quhare-in lang I haf had turment,
to gere be [me] mysterful kene
Þat wele Þu may helpe al mene,
& to be were be me Þat Þai
Fol. 347 *a.* nocht bot lowyng of Þe say;
for be me knawine has Þu made
Þat Þu cane helpe & hurt but bade."
Þane went he one-til his lande,
& Þis tald til al he fande,

1322. stand blynd.

Digitized by Google

& sone his presonere hame sende,
& gef hyme gud, hyme til amende.
for-þi, Ioyful sanct Niniane,
þat oft helpis mony ane,
agane al fais þu helpe me,
sene or vnsene quethir þai be,
& gyf me grace sa til lif here,
quhethire I be haile or ellis fere,
out of þis varld I ma twyne
but schame, det, & dedly syne.

[A] lytil tale ȝet herd I tel,
þat in to my tyme befel,
of a gudman, in murrefe borne
in elgyne, & his kine beforne,
& callit vas a faithful mañ
vith al þame þat hyme knew þañ;
& þis mare trastely I say,
for I kend hyme weile mony day.
Iohne balormy ves his name,
a man of ful gud fame.
& in process of tyme tyd hyme
til haf þe worme in til his lyme,
& wrocht sa in his schank & kne,
þat bath ware þai lyk tynt to be;
for bath þai var sa swollyne
of þat worme fellone, & bollyne,
& þat syndry holis rynnand,
þat one þat syd he mycht nocht stand,
na gang na fut of þe sted
to wyne his fude na eschew ded.
& þat held hyme ful thre ȝere,
ay were & were in þat manere,
þat helpe of gris gat he nane,
na of charme, na of stane.
syne a tyme, as he lay,

Digitized by Google

hyme come to mynd [þat] he herd say,
þat, quha wald sanct Niniane seke
& to fast his fasting awou eke,
þat he suld gif þaim þare askyn[g]e,
bot it ware wnleful thyng.
þarfor he awouyt, ore he fayne,
to fast & sek sanct Niniane,
in hope sic grace he suld gif hyme,
þat he mycht weile recouer þe lyme.
& fra he sic awou had made,
of þe mast redy gud he hade,
sone his spending he can [mak] 3are
Fol. 347 *b*. þar-with he suld to quhythorne fare,
& gat men to by hyme be,
to helpe hyme in necessyte.
& quhen þis wes redy made,
he fure his way but abade,
& held one þe nerraste way
quhar met & drink ves fundine ay.
& mylys are, quha cane tel,
fra eglyne, quhar he can duel,
to quhythirne, I dare say,
twa hundre myle of met way.
3et with disese and payne
ydire he wane, & ves fayne.
& quhen he come to þe kirk,
þai tuk hyme of his hors [ful] Irke,
& one twa handis & a kne
to þe hye altere trawalyt he,
& offerit þare; & meñ hyme dycht
a bed to ly [on] in þat nycht.
& he, þat sare wes & wery,
slepit oure þat nycht sadly.
& one þe morne, as It dew day,
til hyme, þat halfly-slepand lay,

1416. slepand.

Digitized by Google

sancte Niniane cane apere,
& teyndirly cane at hyme spere
gif he in wil wes to fulfil
þe awou he mad hyme til.
quod he, ȝa, for wa or weile
he suld fulfill it ilke deile.
þane sad sanct Niniane: "þo I spere,
þi gud wil haf I nocht in were;
bot señ þu has with gret disese
þis trawele mad me til enples,
I lat þe wit þu sal nocht
þi erand tyne þat þu has thocht.
for-þi gang hame, quhen-euir þu wil!
for, þo þu cume one hors me til,
to gang hame þu sal hable be
one þi fete in prosperyte,
& haf þi lyme hale & lycht,
as euire þu had in þi mast mycht."
& as day come, he fand his schank
hale & fere, & ȝarne can thank
god of his grace, & sanct Niniane,
& mad þis kyd til mony ane;
for bath his schank & his kne
ware als haile in al degre
as þai ony tyme befor wes,
owtane þare wes les of flesche
& smallare sum part but wene
þane þe todire leg had bene.
& þis mer[w]alle wes mad kyd.
. . . . . .*

* The next leaf with the conclusion is wanting.

Digitized by Google

XLI.—AGNES.

. . . . . .*

Fol. 348 *a*. "& his fadir*e* of wyf wat no*ch*t
na of sic delyt neuir*e* ro*ch*t,
to quho*m* s*er*uis ythandly
þe angelis & has ferly;
as of habu*n*dance is na lessing
na of his riches na mynissing;
& of his odour*e* thru þe smel
þa ryse agane þat deid ca*n* fel,
& al sekme*n* of his tweching
of verray heile gett*is* mending;
& his luf is ay chastyte,
& haly mo*n* his tweching be,
his cuplyne is madynhed,
ay schenand in word & deid."
þ*er* fywe scho repetyt *e*fte
& sad til hy*m*, or scho lefte:
"his kyne is of hye degre,
& mar*e* far*e* is possibilyte,
& to be-hald he is farar*e*,
& to luf hyme he is swetar*e*,
& al grace is excedand;"
& fywe b*ene*fic*is* reknand
þat hir spouse gef hir & al þai
þat hir to spouse lykis to ta.

* The beginning is wanting.

15. oft.

Digitized by Google

& first, in takine of weding
he erlis þaim with his ryng,
of fele vertuse with syndrynes
he clethis þame, & neuir-þe-les
with þe fare blud of his passione
taknys þar chekis vpe & done,
& cuplis þaim with hyme til hand
of luf þat euir is lestand,
& rychtis þame with þe tresoure
of hewinly Ioy, grathit þarfore;
"& my luffar in sic wedyng
has me erlyt with his ryng
my richt hand & als at anys
has ennornyt with schenand stanis,
& with his mantele cled has me
of fyne gold, ful fare to se,
& syne with bruchis ful mony
has me arayt craftly;
& he þar-to of his gret grace
has mad a takine in my face,
þat I sal tak one na manere
bot hyme any [vthir] lufere,
& his blud has my chekis mad
ful fare, þat falow ware & fad.
& als his body is to myne
cuplit with Ioy þat ma nocht fyne.
& he sic tresoure schewit me
Fol. 348 *b*. þat neuire mar gane sal be,
gif I wil as til hyme dere
in til his luf ay perseuere.
al sic giftis, & wele mare,
he has giffine me with Ioyful fare;
þarfor suld [I] vnhappy be,
gif I lef sic a luf for þe."
& quheñ þe ȝung man herd þis tale,
his hart þane cane to-brist for bale;

Digitized by Google

for sorow hyme sa sadly socht,
þat of hyme-self na thing he ro*ch*t;
bot seknes *had* he nothir-quhare,
bot in his hart he had sic car*e*,
þat til his chawm*ir* he hy*m* sped,
& ruschit done one his bed.
þane ca*n* þai til his fadir tel
hou at his soñ in seknes fel;
bot quhat seknes, þai ne wiste.
for-þi his fadir send but friste
medicinar*is*, his stat to se
& to deme quhat seknes had he.
þe quhilk*is* quhe*n* þai saw h*is* stat,
has sone p*er*sawyng be his late
þat hyme nothir*e* ailyt mar*e* ne my*n*
bot þat luf distren3et hyme.
his fadir sperit quhat scho wes
he luffit. & þai sad agnes,
þat hyme behuffit haf til h*is* vif,
or ellis for hir tyne þe lyf.
þane ves he blyth & tho*ch*t soñ
his so*n*nis 3arnyng suld be done;
& gert agnes be bro*ch*t hyme til,
venand his etlyng to fulfil,
& sad hir: "agnes, þu suld kene
þat þu art cu*m*myne of sy*m*ple meñ
in regard of my gret my*ch*t
& of my dignite þe hicht;
3et sal I thole my soñ wed þe,
anerly for þi bewte,
& gif þe far possessione
of castellis, towris, & of towne,
& gold and silu*ir* neu*ir*-þe-les,
in sic plente as þu wil ges;
& sa ma þu to mar*e* stat wyne,

63. bot seknes & he.

Digitized by Google

þane eu*ir* wane ony of þi kyne.
& ful war þu for to forsak
til haf my soñ to þi mak.
þat has na cause to tak þe
bot anerly for þi bewte."
þane *agnes* sad hy*m* schortly:
"cert*is*, gud s*ir*, maryt ame I,
& I ma na wyse brak þ*a*t band,
for gold, siluer, na for land;
Fol. 349 *a*. & my spouse is mychtyer*e*
þane þi soñ, & fer*e* richer*e*,
& has giffine me in mariage,
þat neu*ir* sal fal3e, his herytage;
for-þi, s*ir*, spek to me nomar*e*
her*e*-of, for þis is þine answar*e*."
þane þe prefet begane to spere
at frendis þat hy*m* teynd*ir* were,
quhat ma*n* it wes & quhat he had,
þe ma*n* þat agnes þe ruse of mad.
& sume of þame sad hyme to,
þat crist hir spouse callit scho.
þa*n* þe prefet newit his spek,
& gluthryt hir w*ith* wordis mek
& fandit fa[s]t to bow hir *vil*;
bot scho plat nay ay sad hy*m* til.
& quhe*n* faire spek cuth no*ch*t awal3e,
w*ith* harsknes he ca*n* hir assal3e,
& manesit hir*e* to bet & bynd
& put hir al turment he my*ch*t fynd
& pyne hir*e*, til scho granttit do
his so*n*nis 3arnyng. bot na sais scho,
bot his thret na his gluthryng
scho set bath in til a lyne,
& at his vordis mad smylyng

101. þane aga*n*nis. 117. þa*n* þe prefet þa*n* newit.
119. & fandit fat to bow hir til.

Digitized by Google

in manere of scornyng.
Þe prefet Þane, Þat wes wrath,
sad: "of twa thingis ches ane rath;
gif Þu wil virgine be,
mak sacrifice, Þat I ma se,
humyly one til oure goddes,
Þat mychtty is & euire 3et wes,
or ellis to Þe bordale ga,
to thole al meñ Þe frely ta."
3et for-cause scho wes freborne
& hire eldris hir beforne,
of hire kyne he had dred
for to supprice hir as of ded.
Þarfor he thocht hire to gere sla
for Þat cristine treutht scho can ta
agayne Þe lawis oysit Þane,
quhare-for war slane wyf & man.
Þane sad scho: "nothire wil I
to Þi fals godis sacryfy
na 3et sal I fylit be
vith ony manis flesch, parde;
for I haf goddis angele ay,
Þat kepis me bath nycht & day."
Þe prefet Þan but ony mare
gert dispole hir al bare,
& gert hire til Þe bordale lede,
Fol. 349 *b.* to fylyt be with ful dede.
& quhene hire clathis al of ware,
god send sic sydnes in hyre hare
Þat scho wes cled mare ewinely
with hare Þane with hire clathis in hy.
nocht-Þane, as scho in Þe bordale
wes brocht, agane hir wil haile,
godis angel scho redy fand
Þare, in clernes schennand,

162. wes wrocht.

Digitized by Google

þat cled hir in a garment quhyte,
þat to be-hald wes delyte.
& sa þe bordale wes but bad
þe place of haly prayer mad,
sa fere þat, quha enteryt þare,
suld cume of it fere clennare,
& gyf he ȝald dettyt honoure
til god, þat al thing has in cure.
ful mony for-þi entryt þare,
þat for sic licht hire forbare,
& come owt frely þat þare wil,
for reuerence þat lycht þai gaf til.
þe prefet soñ merwale had
þat nane in þe bordale bade
vith hir þane for to play,
bot but abad come away.
for-þi in þe bordale he went,
to tak hire furth in [til] entent,
& ruschit syne in þe gret lycht.
bot, or þat he hir tweche mycht,
þe feynd threst his throt sa sare,
þat ded done he fel þare.
& quhene þe prefet herd tel
þe myschefe his soñ befel,
he rayrit rudly & gret fast;
& to þe bordale at þe last
he come, quhar his soñ lay ded,
& til agnes in þat sted
he sad: "quhy has þu myn soñ slane?"
& sobrely scho sad agane:
"certis, I did na scath hyme til,
bot he, of quham he did þe wil,
in til hyme did his pouste
& weryit hyme, as ȝe se,
for he na reuerence gef þe lycht,
þat schane here-in be godis sycht,

Digitized by Google

as did þe laf, þat come here-in
& lefit for dred of god to syne."
þe prefet sad: "now sal apere
gyf þu my soñ, til me ful dere,
has be þi wichcrafte slane,
Fol. 350 *a*. or gyf þu may rase hyme agane
othir be craft or be slicht
of hyme þu [sais] has sic mycht,
crist, þi spous, þat þu sais wil
& may þi ȝarnyng wel fulfil."
vith þat one kneis scho fel done,
& mad to god hire oracione,
deuotely, þat men mycht here,
sayand: "my spous & lord dere,
rase þis man be-cause of me,
þat al þir folk þi mycht ma se!"
& as scho þat word cane say,
þe corse rase but delay,
& prechit til al apoñ hicht
of crist, hir spouse, þe mykil mycht,
& quhou þat he had sene in hel
of werchis þare þe panis fel,
& þe gret Ioy in hewine þat he
saw, þat vnnoȝmerit mycht be.
ful fele þane, seand þis ferly,
become cristine soñ in hy.
of þe tempil þe bischopis al,
seand þis gret ferly fal,
& considerand þe ty[n]sel grete
of gud, þat þai war wont to gete
of þame þat tuk þe cristine fay
& fra þar ryt went away,
sedicion rasit in hy
ymang þe puple fellounly,
& cryit fast: "ga sla hir sone,

224. vnnormebit.

Digitized by Google

þat þis wichcrafte has done,
& p*er*uert*is* tho*ch*t and wil
of al þat treutht giffis hir til;
for, suthly, bot scho slane be,
in schort tyme meñ sal se
þat me*n* sal hale lef oure lay,
& twrne þai*m* to þe c*ri*stine fay."
bot as þe prefet hyme betho*ch*t
of þat gret wond*ir* þat *scho* wro*ch*t
til his soñ, þat witnes bare
til his ded & til his lare,
vald scho had bene of þat sted;
bot for he his awne me*n* dred,
he deput in his sted þare,
þe law to hald þai*m*, a vicare,
& sorouful went away; for he
as he wald, my*ch*t no*ch*t hir fre.
þat vicar þane, or he fane,
þat aspacius had to name,
as infla*m*myt of fellone yre,
gert tormentour*is* mak a fyre
& agnes bundine cast þare-in,
Fol. 350 *b*. þat al men my*ch*t se hir bryne.
bot þar men my*ch*t se godis my*ch*t;
for þat fyre in twa ewine ry*ch*t
departit, & scalit ful wyd,
& þe mystrowand of al syd
It brynt; sa þat [þe] hethine had
gret care, þe c*ri*stine [men war] glad.
aspacius þa*n*, þat wes wa,
gert tormentour*is* agnes ta,
& thru hir als put a sword,
for þat scho prechit godis vord.
& sa, be scheding of hir blud
he mad to god a ma*r*tir gud,

244. he wro*ch*t.

Digitized by Google

& send hir sa one til hir spouse,
to duel *wit*h hyme in til his house,
thre hundre 3er*e* fra c*ri*st flesch tuk
& nyne [þar]-to, as sais þe buk.
hir [frendis] come *wit*h Ioy þat day
to tak hir cors & ber*e* away,
& eschapit narowly
of þe fel paianis for inwy,
[þat] kist stanis at þame þane;
bot of godis my*ch*t a-way þai wa*n*,
& dicht for hir a sepultur*e*,
& lad [hir] in *wit*h gret honour*e*.
þar at hir*e* prayer sar & sek
gett*is* heile, þat cane hir sek,
in lofing of god, hewy*n*nis king,
to quha*m* be honour*e* but ending.
& þis wes done, I 3ou say,
in rome þe ane & twenty day
of þe moneth of februer*e*,
& þe dat for-wrytine her*e*.

þar bad stil amare*n*tia,
þat nawyse wald fra hy*r* grawe ga,
for þai to-giddir war*e* feid
of a mylk & of a clath cled,
& *wit*h hir als kepit had
in-to cle*n*nes hir*e* madinhad;
& scho þe payanis sta[l]wartly
repr*o*wit of þar fel foly,
for þai tynt had gastly sy*ch*t,
na wald god kene [na] his my*ch*t,
sene þai my*ch*t *wit*h fleschly ee
his wondir*e*-werk*is* clerly se,
þat he had wro*ch*t to þis v*er*gine,
þat þai saklasly put to pyne.
þane þai, þat to c*ri*st had na lof,

Digitized by Google

quhene þai herd hire þaim reprof,
Fol. 351 *a*. stainyt hyr fellonly,
til stark ded þar can scho ly.
þan god, þo he debonare be,
sic tent tuk to þar cruelte,
þat he gert thonnir & fire-slacht
stirk done þe payanis þar stracht,
& mony of þame fled, sa
fra þine furth þat, quha wald ga
to visit þat suet virgine,
mycht frely cum at al lykine.
þane tuk þa emeranciane
& lad hir þare rycht fare in stane
by þe tom̃ of sanct agnes,
þat hir trew falow al tym was.
syne eftir, þe aucht day
sancte agnes kyne, I herd say,
come to wak dewotely
a nycht, quhare agnes can ly,
& schaw cume about mydnycht
a cumpany of madinis brycht,
cled in clathis of gold schenand,
& sanct agnes þame ymang,
in þe sammyne clething cled,
& at hire hand in þat sted
a lame quhytare þan ony snaw
þat euir þai schaw of þe lif-thraw.
& agnes to þame cane say:
"se ȝe na sorou be naway
for me, þo ȝe wene I ded be,
bot erare makis Ioy with me!
for I with al þir madynnis here
has gottine lestand seg[ë] clere."

constancia, a virgine, syne,
þat douchtyr wes of constantyne,

Digitized by Google

of foule lepre wes strikine sa,
þat no*ch*t wes hale fra tope to ta.
as scho herd þis avisione,
soñ eftir scho mad hir*e* boñ,
& of agnes þa*n* for þe sak
went til hir fertre for to wak.
& as scho had hir*e* oracione
mad in gud devocione,
one slepe scho fel for werynes;
& til hir*e* apperit sanct*e* Agnes,
& sad til hir*e*: "constancia,
stedfast confort to þe þu ta!
for, gif þu in crist wil trew,
of mysalry þu sal now
be clene," & agnes but delay
out of þat place vaniste away.
Fol. 351 *b.* Constancia þane ves vakand,
& hale & fere hire-self fand;
& baptysme tuk but abad,
& gert a costlik kirk be mad.
in virginite syne þare ay
scho lifit furth til hir*e* enday,
& mad of madynis a co*n*went
to serwe god þare i*n* gud entent.
& of þat kirk a prest had syne
þe cur*e*, and callit ves paulyne,
a deuot ma*n*, & had bene chaste
langtyme. þarfor þe wikit gaste
fandit hyme ful felloun[l]y
vith þe brodis of lichery,
þat hyme worth, þo he wes ȝape,
of wome*n* haf þe fawlouschepe.
bot, þat he mo*ch*t do lefully,
he went [one] to þe pape in hy,
& asskit lef to wed a wife,

368. gest.

Digitized by Google

for *with* his flesch he mo*cht* no*cht* st*rife*.
Þe pape *þane* be his symplenes,
consid*erit* veile *þan* how it was,
& *þan* gef he hyme a fa*re* ryng,
ane admyrald hafand *þare*-in,
& bad hyme *þat* he suld no*cht* Irke,
bot sped hyme hame til h*is* kirk,
& to *þe* ymag of agnes,
at *þare* richt wele payntit vas,
& *þat* ryng til hire gefe,
& to wed hi*re* he gef hy*m* leife.
þan vent he to *þe* ymag in hy,
& mad hi*re* prayer*e* deuotely,
& tald syne hou *þe* pape bad
gif hi*re* *þat* ryng he *þare* had.
& he p*ro*feryt hi*re* *þe* ryng.
&, lo, *þare* fel a ferly thing,
for scho put furth *þe* fyng*ir* *þare*,
& he put one *þe* ryng but mar*e*,
& drew in hi*re* hand, & sone he
of fleschly fanding ves al fre.
& here-of in vitnesyng
rema*n*is ay *þe* forsad ryng
one *þe* fyngi*re* of *þat* ymag
of vad of weding in-to vag.

Digitized by Google

XLII.—AGATHA.

Fol. 352 *a*.

GATHA, þe madine clere,
ves cumyne of gentil kyn but vere,
& fare vas of hire body,
& cler of thewis but velany,
& in þe toñ of cathenence
seruit god but offence.
& quincyane in þat quhile
ves consol[ar] of cesile,
& cumyne ves of carlis kine,
þo he til sic a stat can vine.
chynsche he ves, lycherus als,
& seruice mad til ydolis fals.
& for þe stat þat þan held he,
he gert agatha til hym brocht be,
til haf hire to wyf for hire gret kyñ,
sa men suld þe mare dout hyme.
& for hir beute he had wil
vith hir his foule lust to fulfil.
& to get gud of gredines,
he wald hir haf als for riches.
& as he seruit ydolis fals,
he wald scho sa did als.
sa til his presence quhen scho
cumyne wes, he sad hir to:
"quhyne art þu borne, madyn fre,

1. Initial wanting.

Digitized by Google

& of quhat kyne, þu tel me,
& to quhat godis has þu mad
sac*ri*fice fra þi ȝouthad?"
scho sad hyme stedfastly:
"to god of hewine ay serwe I,
& euir*e* sal do, for ocht ma be;
for mychtyaste of al is he.
na I sal hyme neuir*e* nyt,
for he is my suffrane delyt."
as qui*n*cyane p*er*sawing had
þat scho wes of wil sa sad,
til a matrone he ca*n* hir ta,
þat callit ves effrodosya,
þat wes a co*m*mone bordeler*e*,
& douchter*is* nyne scho had, þ*a*t were
of þat crafte richt as scho;
& to þe teynd he tacht hir to,
þat þai hir*e* thretty dais suld prufe,
quhile be aw & quhile be lufe,
to change hir purpos & wil,
& to ger hir*e* consent hyme til.
þai teñ tuk þat innocent
& to þar*e* Innys w*i*t*h* hir went,
& fandyt hir*e* in syndry wyse,
to ger hir mak sic sac*ri*fice,
& syne to ger hir til consent,
Fol. 352 *b*. & to qui*n*cyane get hire entent.
to do sa, þai vald quhyle
hir flesch fa*r* hir to begil,
& ferly far hichtis hir make,
bot in thank scho ne vald tak.
syne vthir tyme þai wald
hir schore v*i*t*h* visag*e* bald,
& ger*e* hir*e* sa thole sic payne,
þat [scho] suld þe ded ȝarne fayne,

54. fat.

Digitized by Google

& syne manauce hir*e*, þat scho
þe foule bordale suld be led to.
bot scho stedfaste ves in tho*ch*t,
þat of al þis na-thing ro*ch*t,
bot tuk bath ewine in a lyne,
þar harsknes & þar*e* fleching.
& as fandyt þai had hir*e* sa,
þai thretty dais als & ma,
& mo*ch*t be naway get hyr*e* wil
þare godis to sacryfy til,
na to consent to qui*n*cyane,
bot sad nay ay in ane,
sayand, scho had fondit hir tho*ch*t
one a grond þat fallis no*ch*t,
"þat is, in my god criste Ihe*s*u,
þat noþire ma brak na bow.
þar*e*-for 3our*e* wordis ar bot wynd,
& I 3our*e* hicht*is* bot hething find,
& al þe manauce of 3our*e* payne
I dred fer*e* les þane I do rayne;
for þe grownd-wal of my tho*ch*t
ma no*ch*t falȝe, þat dred I no*ch*t."
& sayand þis, ilke day
scho gret, & ythandly cane pray,
þat worthy scho my*ch*t be to take
m*artir*dome for cristis sake;
for scho thristyt our*e* althing
for til cume til hewy*n*nis kyng.
& fra affrodysya
saw þat scho p*er*sewerit sa,
& wald no*ch*t fal fra hir entent,
to qui*n*cyane scho soñ went,
& sad, it wes les maystry
hard stanis to grynd, suthly,
& *yr*ne to mak als nesſ

95. pyne.

Digitized by Google

as leide, þat neu*ir* 3et done ves,
"þane for to wryt*h* agathis wil
fra cryst, to consent 3ou til;
for nane way ma scho cha*ngi*t be
Fol. 353 *a*. fra hir entent, þat sal 3e se."
þane qui*n*cyane wes ry*ch*t wrath,
& gert bryng hyme þe mady*n* rath,
& sad: "of quhat condicione
art þu?" & scho redy bowne
sad: "gentil-womane ame I,
my kine þat vitnesis opynly."
q*uod* he: "quhy mais þu þe þa*n* thril?"
& sone scho answert þar*e* til:
"for I ame c*ri*stis maydine ay,
þar*e*-for I ame se*r*uand, I say;
for it Is swferane mast gentrise
to Ih*es*u crist to mak serwice."
þane qui*n*cyane, as þis ves done,
sad: "of twa thingis ches ane sone;
til our*e* godis oþir*e* sacryfy,
or thole hard turment in til hy."
q*uod* scho: "þi vyf mot be
lyk as þi god is to þe,
Iubiter*e*, thru quha*m* þat þu
has na grace in god to trew."
þane in wryth quyncyane
[bad] gef hir*e* buffet*is* mony ane,
sayand til hir*e*: "quhy cha*nner*is þu
my gret god agane now?"
sad scho: "I haf ferly
þat þu art bro*ch*t to sic foly,
þat þu sal þai*m* þi godis cal,
or mak þame se*r*uice gret or*e* smal,
& vald no*ch*t þat þi wedyt wyf
suld no*ch*t þame resemble in þis lyf,

Digitized by Google

& sais sene I do foly,
þat wil no*ch*t to þame sacryfy,
& sais gret wrang I do þe to—
þat I for-think, sa haf I ro!
bot, gif þi goddis gud be,
þat þu þai*m* folow, gud semes me;
& gif þu lathis þar*e* cu*m*pany,
to me þu consent[is] playnly."
q*uod* quy*n*cyane þane agane:
"of no*ch*t ser*u*is þir*e* wordis vayne.
sac*r*ifice til our*e* godis mak,
or til hard torment*is* þe tak!"
sad agatha til hyme: "p*ar*de,
v*ith* wyld best*is* þo þu ryf me,
fra þai her*e* my godis name,
but dout þai sal be stil Ilkane;
& gyf be fyr*e* þu thrett*is* me,
Fol. 353 *b*. godis angele, me*n* ma se,
v*ith* dew of hewine ma softine sa,
þat þi fyr*e* sal me do na wa;
& gyf þu me wond, I gyf na tale,
þe haly ga[s]t sal mak me hale.
þare-for do one as þu has tho*ch*t,
for of þi panys rak I no*ch*t."
þane bad he hir til presone drav,
for þat scho stud of hyme na*n* aw.
& scho went furth to thole sic pane,
& ves þar-of mar*e* blyt*h* & fayne,
þane þo scho callyt had bene
to þe best fest, euir*e* wes sene,
& to god betaucht al þe st*r*iwe
þat scho suld thole in-[to] þis lyf.
þane quy*n*cyane one þe morne
ger*t* bryng þis maydine hy*m* beforne,
& bad þat scho cryst suld nyt

141. to mak. 148. evangele. 164. gret.

Digitized by Google

& sacryfy is godis to tyt.
& for scho vald no*ch*t nyt þat name,
he gert strek hir*e* in a frame,
& torment hir in syndry vyse,
for scho wald mak na sacrifice.
ȝet sad scho: "mar*e* delyt haf I
in þer*e* panys, sekyrly,
þane ony ma*n* fane suld be
to se þe thing [he] fanest vald se,
or gyf a ma*n* sudendly
a hurd had fundine wn[u]enandly."
þane quy*n*ciane gert hir hyng
one hicht, & syne hyr*e* dyng,
& in hir pap wirk hir way,
& syne ryfe it quhyt in twa.
þane scho sad: "tyrand fel
& prentyse of þe feynd of hel!
to fra me ryfe has þu na schame
sic as þu swkyt of þi dame?
bot ȝet haf I my papis hale
in my sawle, & euir*e* sal."
þane gert he put hir*e* in presone,
& mad strat Inhibicione,
þat na ma*n* accesſs suld hafe
to leche hir*e* na hir lyf safe,
na for til gyf hir*e* til hir fud
bred or wattir, to do hir gud.
& as scho set about mydny*ch*t
in þat pressone forowt lycht,
ane *com*mone ald ma*n* ente*r*yt þare,
Fol. 353* *a*. & a barne befor hyme bar*e*
of bry*n*nand sergis sic fusione
þat licht as day ves þe presone;
& bro*ch*t al medycinar*is* ner*e*,
þat for hyr tyse ga*n*nand wer*e*,
& sad hir: "[þo] þe consular*e*

Digitized by Google

in ser wais torment þe sar,
ȝet has þu done hym wel mare il
in ansuer þu has mad hyme til;
& þo he þi fare pape haf ryfine,
to þe hel sal sone be gyfine."
þane sad scho: "medycyne fleschly
ȝet gef I neuir to my body,
& schame war gyf I now tynt it
& sa lang now had It kepyt."
þane sad þe ald: "my douchtyr dere,
schame nocht with me in na manere,
for I ame cristine man, þu trew."
quod scho: "schame may nocht helpe nov,
. . . . . .
bot I lowe þe fadir of blis,
þat þus of me thochtful is,
as for to do sic besynes
to confort me in to distres."
"quhen wil þu thole, quod þe man,
þat I þe helpe, sene I crafte cane?"
quod scho: "for I haf god nere,
þat be word ma mak me fere,
&, gyf it lykand til hyme be,
at his wil he ma hele me."
quod he: "I ame his appostil, þou trew,
& to heile þe, he send me now,
&, lo, art þu nov hale & sownd
of al weme & als of wond!"
sanct petir þane vanyst away;
& scho one kneys fel but delay,
& lowit god þat scho hir fand
hale & fere, fut and hand.
þe geylerís tuk þe flicht,
þai war sa red of þe gret lycht;
ȝet ane of þame þane hire bad,

202. ar sar. 212. in ony. 219. quhē *instead of* quhy ne.

Digitized by Google

þat away scho vald pas sa stad.
q*uod* scho: "god scheld þat I
tyne my crone, nov is redy!"
. . . . .
q*uod* quy*n*cyane: "gif þu wil lyf,
honour*e* til our*e* godis þ*o*u gife!"
q*uod* scho: "þu trew trewly
þat al þi wordis ar*e* foly.
suld I honour*e* stok or stane
Fol. 353* *b*. or ony thing bot god alane,
þat helyt veile has my body,
þat þu gert ryf sa cruely?"
sad quy*n*ciane: "quhat is he?"
q*uod* agatha: "of hewine god he,
þe quhilk till þat I
ma lif, sal luf Ithandly."
q*uod* qui*n*cyane: "now we sal se
gyf þi criste ma helpe þe."
þane bad he schellis & bry*n*nand cole
straw in þe flour*e*, herd to thole,
& nakyt þare-one hire rol,
til scho of ded had quyt þe tol.
& as [þ]ay his byding had
fulfillit, but mar*e* abad
þe erde steryt sa fellou*n*[l]y,
þat al þe cyte in til hy
schuke & to-giddir*e* strake,
& of mystrowand tuk sic wrake,
þat of þe toñ gret p*ar*t ca*n* fal,
& twa gret consul*is* w*ith*-al
of qui*n*cyane war*e* smorit soñ.
þa*n* blamyt þe puple hy*m* ry*ch*t so*n*,
& sad til hyme in gret hy:
"al þus we thole for þi foly."
þane dred he þe sedicione,
& gert haf hir*e* ȝet in p*r*essone.

Digitized by Google

þar scho mad hire oracione;
& as to god scho had tald
hire oracione, þe gast scho 3ald,
thre hundre l. 3eris & thre
fra god man lykit here to be.
þane hewinely men, of marmour fyn,
a *tabil* mad, & lad it syne
by þe cors, & away soñ
þai vanist but ony hone,
of þar sicht wanest away
& neuire ware sene to þis day.
& wrytine ves in þat tabil
rycht fare lettire & legeable:
"haly thocht, wilful & clene,
& honoure gef scho god but wen;
& deliuerance of hire cuntre
scho gat at god, & mad It fre."
& fra þis tale, I tel 3ow nov,
ves kid, als wele payane & Iow
& crystine men come, in-to wil
devot prayere [to] mak hire til.
& quincyane, eftire ded scho ves,
Fol. 354 *a*. socht hir riches in syndry place.
sa come twa hors þat sythtware,
& fast faucht vith dintis sare,
& of þe hors rycht fast þe tane
vith his fete dang quincyane,
& þe todir bate hyme faste
& in þe rywere cane hym caste.
bot in quhat place his caryoñ lay,
west nane to þis day.
& eftir, be a 3ere wes ovtgane
þat agatha þe ded had tane,
a gret hyl, ves nere þe toñ,
brak owt in fyre & brynt doñ,

277. sepulture. 289. als wele to payane.

Digitized by Google

weltrand, as [it] a borne had bene,
meltand stanis & erde brynt clene,
& sa ner come [to] þe tone
be lyklynes to bere It done.
þane of payanis a multytud,
seand þis, one wallis stud,
for reddure war abaisit sa,
þat þai ne wist quhar to ga.
þan come þame to mynd percace
þe uertu of sanct Agas;
& til hir fertre went þai,
& tuk a clath [þat] þar-one lay,
& sped þame vith It to þe wal,
& with a cord let it oure fal
agane þe fyre; & It stud stil
ne come nerrare þe toñ til.
þar-for, sanct Agatha, I þe pray
þu helpe ws sa, at we may
owt of þis wrechit warld twyne
but sudende ded, schame, & syne.

309. as to bere.

Digitized by Google

XLIII.—CECILE.

O say sume thing is myne entent
of sanct cecile, þe fare & gent,
þat cumyne wes of þe best kine
þat rome þane nere wes withine;
& scho folouyt wele þare trace,
for bath wyse & uertuse scho wes,
fare of fasone for to se,
enhornyt of al bewte;
& fosterit ves in cristis fay,
& cristis ewangele scho had ay
hyd in hire brest, & þare-oñ thocht,
na nycht na day cesit nocht.
. . . . .
mekly to god, þat kepe vald he
clenly hir virginite.
Fol. 354 *b*. & scho eftir þe custume þane
ves handfast vith a 3ungmane,
þat in maryag vald hire haf tan.
& callit ves valaryane,
þe day ves cumyne þat þai twa
þat band of mariag suld ma.
next hire flesch, þat wes fare,
scho had al tyme þe harsk hare,
& *ves* owtirwart to þe sicht
cled in gold schenand brycht.

1. Initial letter wanting. 17 and 18 are transposed in MS. 23. & vith.

Digitized by Google

& quhene al mast mery
mad *w*ith mouth & me*n*stra[l]sy,
þane wald scho in h*a*rt god p*ra*y
be hir ane, & til hyme say:
"god, grant þat my hart ma I
vnue*m*myt kepe & my body,
sa þat I thole na varldis scha*m*,
bot ay be thankful to þi name;"
& for þat fasting & prayere
scho mad to god tymis sere.
bot quhene þa suld to bed ga,
& nane wes þar bot þai twa,
scho tuk hyme by þe hand in hy,
& til hyme sad deuotely:
"my maste swet & lowit thing,
I wald tel þe a p*ri*we thing,
sa þat I my*ch*t sekire be
þu suld neuire discou*er* me,
for gud na il na for mede."
"tel one þarfor & haf na dred!"
scho sad: "goddis angel haf I,
þat kepis me ay Ithandly,
& lufis me sa wele, þat he
wil thole na warldly me*n* haf me;
þe quhilk gif he p*er*sawe þi wil
þat þu w*ith* lust nicht me til,
he sal þe sla, ore euire he fyne,
& þu þi fare ȝuthed sal tyne;
bot [gyf] he be þi wil ca*n* p*ro*we
þat þu me lufit of clene lufe,
in gret daynte he sal haf þe,
& luf þe als wele as me,
& al his Ioy saw þe til."
valaryane þa*n*, thru godis wil

27. in hirt god. 33. & for þast. 39. cowit thing.
53. bot he þat be. 54. gyf þu.

Digitized by Google

chastyit, sad: "gif þu wil I
trow þi wordis p*ar*fytly,
schaw me þe angel, þat I may
se þat þi wordis ar*e* verray,
& I sal do al þi bydyng;
Fol. 355 *a*. bot gif I ma haf p*er*sawynge
þat þu luffis ony warldis ma*n*,
I sal sla þe & hyme ry*ch*t þane."
q*uod* scho þane: "gyf þat þu
wil p*r*owe it suth I sa now,
þu sal trew in god, hicht me,
& in his name baptiste be;
& þu sal se þe suth ry*ch*t þane,
þat he is angel & na mane.
þarfor ga fra þe cyte ewine
thre myle in name of god of hewine,
& in a rew, callit 'via apia,'
syndry poure meñ þu sal ourta,
& to þame sal þu sa but gyle,
þ*at* 'me til 3*o*u has send cecile,
to sanct *w*rbane to kene me
to tel hyme hir*e* p*ri*wete.'
& quhe*n* þu fyndis hy*m*, þu ma
tel hyme þir*e* wordis þat I say.
& quhe*n* he has hofine þe,
þane godis angel þu sal se."
valaryane þa*n* but abad
passit furth þe gat scho hy*m* bad,
& be þe taknys he had tane,
fand þe bischope sanct vrbane
lurkand ymang pur*e* me*n* mekly,
quhar*e* mony m*arter*is can ly.
& quhene þat he þa*m* tald had
his erand as cecile hy*m* bad,
þe ald his handis but mar*e*

79. barbane.

Digitized by Google

vphewit to þe hewine ry*ch*t þar*e*,
& gretand sad: "lord Ih*es*u,
þat chast consal wele chewis nov,
of þat sede froit nov þu tak
þat in cecil þu ca*n* mak!
for cecil as besy be
ententifly s*er*uit has þe;
for hyme, þat scho als fellone
til spouse [tuk] as a woud lyone,
mek as a lame scho has þe send,
þi treutht til ek & til amend."
& as þe bischope þis & mar*e*
had sad, þane apperit þar*e*
a ȝung ma*n*, þat na*n* cuth knaw,
cled in quhytar*e* thing þa*n* snaw,
& in his hand bar*e* a buke,
þe quhilk ry*ch*t far*e* ves oñ to luke,
v*ith* goldine l*ettr*is wrytine brad.
Fol. 355 *b*. quhame quhene valeryan sene had,
he fel for rednes in þat sted
as a ma*n* þat had bene ded.
bot rath þe ȝung ma*n* raisit hyme,
& bad hyme rede þe buk w*ith*-ine.
& he red; & fand þare:
"þar is a god, forout mar*e*,
& bot a treutht, & a baptyme,
þai sal al leilem*e*n saf fra pyne,
a fadir, a makare of al,
a-beoufe athing & eu*ir* be sal."
& as he had red þis wryt,
þe bischope sais: "trewis þu It,
or art þu ȝet of dout
of It þu come her*e* about?"
valaryane þane loud ca*n* cry,
& sad: "na thing sa weile trev I

113. in þast sted.

Digitized by Google

vndir hewine as I trew It
þat I saw wrytine i*n* 3one wryt."
þe 3u*n*g ma*n* þa*n* wanyst away;
& valeryane but delay
of sanct vrbane tuk baptyme,
& hame to cecile went syne,
& fand hir*e* one hir*e* bed sta*n*and,
& ane angel, þat in his hand
had twa cronis mad wy*n*nly
of spanyst rose & quhyt lely.
of þame to cecile he gef ane,
& ane to valaryane,
& sad: "þir cronys I bro*ch*t now
of pa*r*adyse, to gif til 3ow;
þe quhilk*is* gif 3e kepe cle*n*ly
wi*th* hart wnue*m*myt & body,
þai sal neu*ir* falow, na tyne
þe odour þat 3e think sa fyne,
na 3et na vthir*e* sal þame se
bot gif he kepe chastyte.
&, valeryane, sene þat þu
has trewit heilesu*m* *con*sel now,
ask at me quhat-eu*ir* þu wil,
& I þi 3arnyng sal fulfil."
sad he: "gif sa þat it sal be,
þar is na thing sa suet, think me,
as my nañ brothir*e*; þar*e*-for I
ask þat he knaw in hy
þe suthfastnes þat nov I kene."
þe angel sad til hyme þane:
Fol. 356 *a*. "for þine askyne is rychtwyse
& to god plesand mony vise,
þu & þi bruthire, bath
cronit to god, sal cume rath,
of m*artir*dome þe far*e* crone
to bruk in hewine a*s* 3oure wardone."

164. at 3our*e*.

Digitized by Google

tyburcyane syne ent*er*it þar*e*
quhare cecile & his bruthir*e* war*e*,
& feld þe odour*e* in til hy
of þe rose & þe lely,
& sad: "bruthir, hou hapnis here
þis swet sawour*e* þis ty*m* of 3ere,
of Nouember in þe moneth,
quhene flouris haldine ar vnd*ir*neth?
for betyr*e* odir*e* I cane neu*ir* fele.
þare-for til 3ou twa I grant wele
þat I ame c*h*engit sudendly."
valaryane sad: "na ferly;
for far*e* cronis & fresch haf we,
þat þine ene 3et ma no*ch*t se,
of rose and lyle wynly mad,
þat neu*ir*-mar*e* sal falou na fad.
bot as þu nov be my prayer*e*
has feld wele þis oder*e* her*e*,
sa sal þu, gif þu trewis me,
it þat þou felis clerly se."
tyburciu*s* cane hyme ansuer*e*:
"gif þis in slepe be at I her*e*
or it be in-to suthfastnes
þou me tellis mar & les."
þane sad til hy*m* valaryane:
"ve haf slep*it* al our ty*m* gane,
bot in suthfastnes now we duel."
tyburcius sad: "þu me tel
hou þis ma be?" þa*n* one ane
til hyme sad valaryane:
"godis angele it tacht to me;
þe quhilk*is* gif þu 3arnis to se,
tak baptyme & renunce til al
fals ydolis þat 3e godis cal!"
þane cecile prechit hy*m* in hy,
& schewit it hyme al opynly,

175. clengit. 185. tyburciu*m*.

Digitized by Google

þat ydolis ma fele na thing,
bot ar dume & defe, but smelli*n*g,
na no*ch*t ma grape na ȝet se,
"bot are mad ne ma helpe þe,
& þu ma heke þai*m* as þu wil.
quhy suld þu þa*n* gif suth þai*m* til?"
Fol. 356 *b*. & as scho had hire se*r*mone done,
tyburcius sad til hire sone:
"quha trewis no*ch*t þis, mast and leste,
in fawte of wit is bot a beste."
cecile þane hyme in armys hynt,
& kissit his briste, or scho stynt,
& sad til hi*m*: "I grant þis day
þat þu art my mach verray;
for, richt as luf of god has mad
þi bruthi*r*e my husband, but bad,
richt sa sal godis luf mak þe
my mache, gif þu wil treu me,
gif þu al ydol[is] wil forsake,
& treu in god, & baptyme tak;
& sa sal god grace gif to þe,
his angel in-to face to se.
for-þi se þu na lettyng ma,
bot with þi bruthi*r*e soñ þ*o*u ga!"
til his bruthi*r*e tyburcyane
sad: "tel me, valaryane,
to quhat is it þu sal me led
to mak ful endyng of þ*i*s ded?"
sad he: "to bischope vrbane."
þane sad tyburcius one ane:
"Is þat vrbane þat to þe dede
has bene co*n*dampnyt in þ*i*s sted,
[&] in til hydlis ay syne duellis?
for, be he fundine, as me*n* tellis,
he wil be brynt for-out mar*e*,

207. & scho as scho. 213. til hir.

Digitized by Google

& we *with* hy*m* moñ fal þare,
& sa, til we are sekand
diui*ni*te in hewine schenand,
ve sal be wappyt in til yre,
p*er*cace in erde in bry*n*nand fyr*e*."
quod cecile til hyme: "gif war na*n*
life bot in þis warld alane,
ferly var na me*n* wald dout
to tyne it, war þai neu*ir* sa stout;
bot þar is a fer*e* bettyr*e* lyf,
þat ma [nocht] tynt be for þis strife,
þat godis sone [h]as til ws tald,
þat mad al think, as h*is* fad*ir* wald;
þis godis sone, co*m*mand fra hewy*n*,
tacht ws *with* his stewyne,
þat lyf is, þat lest*is* ay
Fol. 357 *a*. in hewine, but oþir tene or tray,
þat he has grathit til al his,
til bruk in euir*e*-lestand blis."
tyburcyane sad: "tel me þ*is*;
sene þu sais bot a god is,
quhy is þat þu tellis me
þat þai are nov godis thre?"
& cecile sad, þat ves war:
"as in a ma*n* thre thing*is* ar,
wit frist, memor þe todir*e* thing,
& þe thred, vnd*ir*standing;
richt swa in þe my*cht* of godhed
thre p*er*sonis ar*e* but ony dred;
þe fadir*e*, þe soñ, þe haly gast,
& no*cht* ane of þir*e* are in waste."
þane tald scho hyme mar*e* & les,
quhy god in warld come & in fles,
& how hyme lykit for to tak
passione of ded for ma*n*nis sak,

249. co*m*maund. 250. til lar tacht ws. 255. tel me þus.

Digitized by Google

& tald hyme syne co*n*gruiyte
quhy his passione suld nedful be.
"& first he tholit hyme-self ta,
at as ma*n* suld be lattine ga,
þat had bene haldine la*n*g i*n* syne;
& to be myssad lykit hyme,
sa ma*n*, þat ves in malysone,
my*ch*t þar chese lestand benysone;
& he tholit scornyt to be,
to mak meñ of fendis scorne fre;
& he tholit a crone of thorne
one his heid be put for scorne,
for þat [t]he heid sensses suld be
fra ma*n*kind tane þat first gef he;
& gal he tastit, for to bet
It þat ma*n* tynt tastand þe swet;
& nakit one þe croice he wes,
til hele adamys nakitnes;
& hangit one þe croice ves he,
of first trespas to mak ws fre."
tyburcyus þane but delay
til his bruthir*e* þis [c]a*n* say:
"gud bruthir*e*, haf in þe mercy,
I pray þe, & me led in hy
to godis ma*n*, þat I ma be
clene mad, þe angel to se!"
his bruthir*e* þane hy*m* has ta*n*
Fol. 357 *b*. be þe hand & led til vrbane,
þat, baptiste þane, he
þe a*n*gel clerly mycht se,
þat vald gif hyme his askin[g]e
debonarly but gruching.
tyburcius þane, or he fane,
& his bruthire val*a*ryane

275. langsu*m* syne.
283. for þat he had sensses.
292. þan þis.
304. valoryane.

Digitized by Google

þare faculte, til It my*ch*t *l*este,
til poure folk disponyt faste,
& of þe m*arter*is þe bodyis
sa slane for godis s*er*uice
þai ente*r*it ful prywely.
almacius þane in hy
gert þai brethire til hy*m* bri*n*g,
& sad to þame, as in hething:
"quharfor haf ȝe sa mykil cure
& besynes and laboure
to grawe þame þat for trespas,
as resone mad, *con*dampn*i*t ves?"
tyburcius þane but delay
to þe prefet sadly cane say:
"vald god we war s*er*uand*is* al
to þame ȝe dampnyt cal,
þat has dispysit w*i*t*h* clere tho*ch*t
It þat aperi*s* & is no*ch*t."
þe prefet sad: "þu tel me
quhat manere þat may be?"
q*uod* he: "þat semys & is no*ch*t
is al þat in þis warld is wro*ch*t,
& ledis ma*n* to vanyte,
& til it þat no*ch*t sal be;
bot it þat semys no*ch*t to be
& is, gif þu ma clerly se,
Is of richtwise me*n* þe lyfe,
& of Il me*n* þe payne but st*r*ife."
þe prefet sad: "I trew no*ch*t þis
þu sais; of þi-self al is,"
& bad þane þat valaryane
befor hyme suld be bro*ch*t o*n* ane,
& sad hyme: "þo þi bruthire be
no*ch*t of p*ar*fyt wit, as think me,
I consal þe for-out mare

305. beste. 322. þat aperit. 329. for it þat.

Digitized by Google

þat þu to me mak gud ansuare;
for it war lyk þai ware wod
þat refusis bath Ioy & gud,
but folely þat maste 3arnis
þat is maste fay to Ioy & blis.
for-þi is gud 3e wyse 3u weile,
Fol. 358 *a.* or 3e tyne al varldis sele."
valaryane sad til hyme þane,
in froist þat he saw Idil meñ
playand þame, makand gud chere,
& scorne þame þat wirkand were,
bot in tyme of het, quhen þai
froyt of þare travale bar away,
& gret Ioy & mery mad,
þane þai þat Idil bene had,
mad anoy & ewil chere;
"richt sa til ws has hapnyt but were;
for we thole nov cald & het,
quhile t[h]riste, quhyle hungire gret,
bot sal resawe til oure med
ay-lestand Ioy, þat is na dred.
bot 3e, þat warldis glore has now,
in tyme to cume ful sare sal grew,
& for a schort tyme lestand blis
in 3our foly are lyk to mys."
þane þe prefet ansuert hym but mare,
& sad: "be þe prync*is*, are
vndisconfit of þis varld hale,
sal thole, as 3e say, lestand bale,
& 3e, þat are *con*tent! wrechis here,
sic lestand blis sal bruk but were?"
valaryane sad til hyme þane:
"3e ar na princys, bot smal meñ,
borne in our tyme, & de sal sone,
& 3eld resone hou 3e haf done."
þe prefet sad, þat wes fel:

Digitized by Google

"in sic spek ganys no*ch*t to duel.
mak sacryfice for-out delay,
&, quhar þu lykis, pas þi way!"
þai brethire þane vnerely
sad to þe prefet opynly:
"lele sacrifice to god we gife,
& sal do, til we ma lif."
q*uod* þe prefet to þame one ane:
"of 3oure god tel me þe name!"
valaryane til hyme þa*n* ca*n* say:
"cert*is*, his name fynd þu na ma,
þo þu had wengis for to fle."
þe prefet sad: "3et think*is* me
þat Iubiter is no*ch*t þe name
of god þat suld be I[n] mast fame?"
valaryane sad: "Iubitere
ves þe name of a murtherere
& of a kyd houlloure,
þat racht noþire of mensk na honoure."
Fol. 358 *b*. þane ansuert hyme almachius,
& sad: "gif suth be þu sais ws,
al þis warld erris bot þu ane
& þi bruthire, þat has 3o*w* tane
to trew in a god verraly."
valaryane þane sad in hy:
"It is no*ch*t anerly we twa
þat a god al-ane cane ta,
bot þai ar sa feile ma þane we,
þat þai ma no*ch*t nome*r*yt be,
þat resawit þis halynes,
& ay sal eke & be na les."
þane gert þe prefet tak þai*m* bath
& put þame in til pressone rath,
in 3emsale of maxymy,
þat sad til þame ful fellou*n*[l]y:

398. has 3one tane.

Digitized by Google

"ȝe, þat ar ȝung & fals alsa,
& bruthire-lufe betwene ȝou twa,
me think ȝe haste ȝou to ded nov
as til a feste men callit ȝow!"
valaryane sad: "gif þat þu
wil hicht til ws þat þu sal treu,
þe Ioy þu sal se in þis sted
of oure sawlis, as we are ded."
þane maxymyne sad: "fyre me bryn,
gyf I þat god þane trou nocht in
þat ȝe treu, gyf þat I se
þe thing suth ȝe sa to me."
þare maximyne but ony mare,
& al þat euire with hyme ware,
& þe fel tormentouris alsua,
of pape vrbane can baptyme ta,
þat in hydlis come þame til,
& þare request [did] with gud wil,
& in þe dawing of þe day
in hye voice cane to þame say:
"ȝe, þat are cristis knychttis mad,
puttis fra ȝou nov but abad
vorkis of myrknes, & clethis ȝou
in armys of licht in hast nov!"
almachius þe prefet herd
how þat þer cristine knychttis ferd.
þane gert he tak þaim rycht sone,
& syne eftire for-out hone
he gert leid þame of þe toñ
four myle, one þat condicione,
gyf þai to Iubitere rycht þare
vald sacryfy but ony mare,
þai suld ga fre at þare wil,
Fol. 359 *a*. & al þar gudis tacht þame til;
& gif þai gruchit to do sa,
þare nekis suld þai strik in twa.

Digitized by Google

þane ware þe brethire one led,
til þai come til þe ly*m*mytstede;
& for þai wald no*ch*t sacryfy
þai war vnhedit bath in hy.
þane maximyne, þat þare was,
quhene þat ves done in þe place,
sad, he saw angelis cume done
in þe tyme of þare passione,
& þare sawlis vpe in hewine bare
vi*th* þame in-to wynly fayre.
sone eftire as þis ves done,
to þe prefet ves tald sone
þat maximy*n* cristine ves mad.
þe quhilk þane but abad
gert meñ wi*th* lumpis of led
dyng hyme til he ves ded.
þane cecile tuk þe bodys thre,
& in a grawe gert þai*m* lad be,
vi*th* sic honoure as scho cuth do,
& as þe tyme askyt to.
almacius þane wes besy
to get þe gudis gredely
of þe forsad valaryane,
þat til his spouse cecile had tane,
& of tyburcius his bruthire,
& lewit no*ch*t ane for vthire.
& sowne wes fundy*n* þat cecile
þar gud[is] had to kepe a quhyle.
for-þi hir gert he bryng hyme til,
to grype þe gudis in-to wil.
& as scho bro*ch*t ves hyme befor,
he sad til hire wi*th* sturt & schore:
"til ydolis þu mak sacryfice,
& þame honoure in al wyse,"
ore ellis for to thole gret payne
& fynaly þare-for be slane.

Digitized by Google

þa*n* turmentor*is*, þo þai vald fen3e,
word of ned hir*e* til distren3e,
gret ry*ch*t sar*e*, for sa far*e* a thing,
sa vyse, sa far, & sa 3yng
vald ta þe ded sa wilfully.
þane sad scho til þame in hy:
"It is no*ch*t, 3ungmeñ, as 3e tho*ch*t;
for my 3outhed her*e* tyne I no*ch*t,
bot gifis filth & takis gold fyne,
& giffis a lacht place of duelling,
Fol. 359 *b*. & takis a place of bewte,
sic as ma nocht comprisit be,
& giffis bot a lytil wra,
a vyd merkat þar*e*-for I ta.
richt as ma*n* suld gif 3ow
tene *shillings* for a penny now,
I trew þat 3e suld haste 3*o*u þene
to gife a pe*n*ny & take tene;
sa to god gif we gife ocht
of warldly thing þ*a*t he has wro*ch*t,
he sal gif ws þarefor in med
ane hundre tyme sa fele, but dred."
sad scho þane: "trew 3e þis?"
"3a," sad þai, "sa hafe we blis,
ve trew þat criste is god verray,
þat sic a s*er*uand has þis day."
þay of a wil eu*ir*ilkane
gert bryng þe bischope ald vrba*n*,
of quha*m* richt þane bapty*m* ca*n* ta
four hu*n*dre pe*r*sonis & ma.
almachius gert hir*e* til hy*m* bri*n*g,
& sad hir*e*, as w*i*t*h* smylyng
he sad: "of quhat *con*dici*o*n is þu?"
scho sad: "gentil woma*n*, I trew."
almacius sad syne tyte:

498. tene *f*.

Digitized by Google

"I spere, womane, of þi ryte."
cecile sad hyme: "þine askin[g]e
of foly takis begynnynge,
venand I suld answer[is] twa
vndir a demand þe to ma."
almacius sad til hire boñ:
"quhene has þu sic presumpcion
of redy answere til a mañ?"
& cecile sad til hyme þane:
"of conscience gud & clere,
& fath vnfenȝet, but were."
almacius sad hire one hicht:
"me think þu knawis nocht my mycht."
scho sad: "ȝis, I cane wele fynd
þi poweste lik a bose of wynd
þat fillit ware, & with a prene
mocht out be latine for-out wene,
& seage, and to-giddire fal,
& tyne þe vowsty blawing al."
almacius cane til hire say:
"vith inwy þu begynnis ay,
& in It syne perseueris;
quhat is he þat þe þis leris?"
Fol. 360 a. quod scho: "iniure is it nocht
bot fraud in word be thocht;
þar-for, gif I do wrang, me teche,
or with fals wordis I þe fleche,
or blame þi-selfe þat me blamys,
or of fraud me defamys.
bot we, þe haly name þat wat
of god, ma nyt it na-gat,
& bettire is de happely
na for to de here wrechitly."

518. of þat ryte. 521. ansgere. 528. a fath.
535. seage? The word is illegible, owing apparently to erasure.
536. bousty. 545. & blame. 550. to dehire.

Digitized by Google

almacius sad in þat tyde:
"quhy spekis þu *with* sic pryde?"
"na," q*uod* scho, "pryd is It no*cht*,
bot It is stedfastnes of tho*cht*."
almacius þa*n* til hir*e* ca*n* say:
"þu wreche, wat þu no*cht* I may,
gif me lykis, now sla þe,
or, gif me lykis, lat þe be?
for sic poweste is tacht me til
þat I ma do quhat-say I wil."
þane sad scho: "I ma p*re*we wele
þat þu has leyt ilke deile
agane opyne suthfastnes;
for, þo þu of powar*e* wes
þe lyf to *t*ak of ony maſ̃,
of power*e* wes þu neu*ir* ȝet þa*n*
to quhykine man þat ded had bene.
for-þi is þu s*er*uand but wene
of doulful ded & no*cht* of lyfe,
& no*cht* of quyet, bot of stryfe."
almacius cane til hir*e* say:
"þat wedand wodnes do away,
& sacryfy our*e* godis til,
gyf to luf langer*e* be þi wil!"
sad cecile þane, or scho stynt:
"It semys þu has þine eyne tynt;
for, þat þu godis cane cal,
ar bot stanis & stokis al,
as þu ma *with* þi handis taste,
þo þu ma no*cht* se a laste."
þane ves almacius ry*cht* wa
þat scho sic ansuer*e* cane til hy*m* ma,
& gert me*n* til hir*e* ine hir*e* led,
for he wald scho war dede.
& al a day & al þe nycht

557. giffis. 565. lyf to mak.

Digitized by Google

he gert leid meelte in me*n*is sy*ch*t,
& band hir*e* faste fut & hand,
Fol. 360 *b*. & kest hir in þe led bry*n*nande.
bot of het scho feld nomar*e*
þane scho in a bath set þane var*e*,
na changit co*n*tenance na cher*e*,
for ocht þat scho cane se or here,
bot ves blyth, as scho had bene
in maste my*ch*t þat eu*ir* wes sene.
and as almacius þat herde,
as out of wit ner*e* he ferde;
in-to þat leid, þat bry*n*nyt swa,
he bad strik hir*e* nek in twa.
& þo þe basar strak hir*e* thrise,
he mo*ch*t vnhied hire na-wyse;
&, for þe law bad, þat, quha
suld haf þe hed st*r*ikine hy*m* fra,
þe ferd strak suld haf na-way,
for-þ*i* þe basare ȝed his way,
& lefyt hir*e* lyand in þat sted
thre days fullely, as ner*e* ded.
& in þe meyne-tyme, no*ch*t-for-thy,
scho delt hire gudis vysly
ymange powr*e* folk þ*a*t had ned,
& til vntrowand godis sede
sew, & to god wysly wane
thru hire preching mony ma*n*,
& þame þat scho co*n*uertit swa,
fra wrbane scho gert bapty*m* ta,
& sad hy*m*, þ*a*t scho had mad p*ur*chas
to god þat scho my*ch*t luf þe space
þat scho my*ch*t þai*m* til hy*m* co*m*mend,
þat to be baptist scho hy*m* send,
& of hir*e* house of lyme and stane
gert mak a kirk, of sanct*e* vrbane

591 and 592 are transposed. 596. wet. 599. & þo he.

Digitized by Google

halouyt, & eftire lad hire þare
quhare nov fele bischopis grawyn are.
& þis, þat I tel here, done wes
eftire þat criste had tane flesch
twa hundre thre & thretty 3ere;
& þane wes emperoure but were
marcyus, þat arelyane
had þane til his surname.
now, sancte cecile, þat had sic grace,
þat, quhat þu wald, þu mycht purches
fra Ihesu, þat þu lufit swa,
purches ws, ore we hyne ga,
of þis varld þat we ma twyne
but schame, det, or dedly syne.

Digitized by Google

XLIV.—LUCY.

Fol. 361 *a*.

HETE wil I wryt of þe story
here next of sancte lucy,
þat borne wes of syrycusane,
& mychty kyne had mony ane.
scho wes fare, wyse, & chaste,
& set hire hart one god maste,
& to serwe hyme wes nocht swere.
sa hapnyt hire a tyme til here
þe gret lose of sanct agatha;
& mad hire hydire for til ga,
& at [hir] fe[r]tre for to wak,
& þare to god hir prayere mak.
for of agatha þe renovne
gert hire haf deuocione.
& hir modyr eutycia
scho tretyt with hire for to ga,
for four 3ere scho had þe Il,
þat oftymys fallis wemen til;
na scho mycht get na medycine,
þat cuth hire stanche of þat pyne.
& for scho trewit sancte agas
of hele suld get hire modir grace,
samyne þai went of dewote wil
of agatha þe fe[r]tre til,
& wok þar, & prayt a nycht.

1. Initial letter wanting. 11. & þat fetre for. 21. trewis.

Digitized by Google

& one [þe] morne at dais ly*ch*t,
quhene þai herd þe bellis ryng,
& prest*is* sch*u*pe þai*m* mes to syng,
þane went þai til alter*is* ser*e*,
deuotely messis for til her*e*.
& ymang vthir*e* wes a mes,
quhar þe ewangel repetyt ves
of a woma*n* þat of tweching
of cristis heme but vthir thing,
of sic seknes gat hele quyt
of hir*e* sad treutht thru meryt.
þane sad lucy: "modir der*e*,
gyf þu trewis wrytine is her*e*,
trow agas has hyme ay present,
for quha*m* scho sufferit herd torme*n*t;
&, þarfore, wil þu twech now
hir fe[r]tre & ferme trew,
I trew þu sal p*ar*fytly be
hale of þine infirmyte."
& as þe messis war al done,
Fol. 361 *b*. þe folk went hame at þe novne,
bot þai twa at þe fertre lay
in gret deuocione for to pray.
& tyd lucy for to slepe;
&, as hire tho*ch*t, takand kepe,
saw agatha at hir*e* richt hand
v*ith* ful feile angelis stand,
schrud in schenand wed
brichtar*e* þane silu*ir*, but dred,
& sad hire: "cystir*e* lucy der*e*,
to god deuote, in tho*ch*t ful cler*e*,
quhy askis þu me þat þu
to þi modir*e* ma gif now?
for þi treutht has mad hir*e* hale,
& bete wele of all hir*e* bale."

26. þat dais ly*ch*t. 28. schape.

Digitized by Google

þane waknyt sancte lucy,
& til hire modire sad in hy:
"lo, modire, þu art mad hale,
for þu trewyt to my tale.
þar-for be hire I coniure þe
þat thru sic travale helyt þe,
þat to spouse me þu nemmyne nocht,
bot, quhat-euir it wes þu thocht
in weding fore to gif to me,
to gyfe to poure meñ I leife þe."
hire modire sad: "couer myn ene,
&, quhat to þe spedful be sene
to do of my gud, do alsone!"
þane lucy til hire sad but hone:
"It þat þu gifis at þi ded-day,
þu gifis, for þu ma nocht away
ber it; for-þi þi gud þu giffis,
gif þu wil thank haf, til þu liffis;
to gif þi gud, thank has þou nan,
quhene þu of þis lyf is tane.
for-þi, til þu has powste,
gif, & þu sal rewardit be."
þare-for, quhen þire twa com hame,
sancte luca & hire forsad dame,
þai gef þare gudis plentuisly
to þame þai saw mast nedy.
& quheñ þar meble ilke day
ves nere delt clenely away,
þane sawyt þai, as þat ves done,
þare gudis w[n]mowable sone.
& as þis come to þe knawyng
of hyme þat suld haf in weding
Fol. 362 *a*. lucy, speris at hire nowrise,
quhar-for hire gudis in sic vise

73. god.
77. þe gud.
76. ma haf nocht.
93. speris þat athire.

Digitized by Google

var sald for mast part away,
& delt to poure men ilke day.
& scho, þat ves var & wyse,
sad, þat lucy in merchandrise
had fundine a thing for to by,
quhare-in mare profyt cane ly
þane in ocht þat sald has þai
be lyklynes alway,
& þat in til his nam scho bocht,
for scho to mak [hym] riche thocht.
& he, þat sete had his lykyng
alhale in temporale thing,
to sel þe gud ves mare besy
be-for þane ves sanct lucy,
venand þat he suld at his weding
þare-thru hafe doublyt al his thing.
& syne, quhen he persawit veile
þat al wes sald ilke dele,
& ymang poure men delt away,
þane to þe prefet but delay,
þat to name had pascasius,
he went & plenȝet of his spouse,
þat scho had tane þe cristine fay
agane þare lawis osyt Ilke day,
in contrare of þe emperoure,
of commone thing þat has þe cure.
paschasyus þane in al hy
befor hyme gert bryng lucy,
& bad þat scho suld criste forsak,
& sacrifice til ydolis mak.
sad scho: "thankful sacryfice
& plesand to god mony wyse
is to helpe pure men & fede,
& visit mysterful in ned.
bot now, for nocht is lefyt me,

101. suld. 110. haste. 121. paschanyus. 122. gret bryng.

Digitized by Google

quhar-of I ma gif cheryte,
of my-selfe wil I offerand mak
to god, þat in thank sal It tak;
for I haf dressit my ful wil
hou I ma sonest cume hym til."
til hire þane sad Pascasyus:
"sic wordis suld þu nocht say ws,
bot erare lyk þe til *a* fole,
as þu art cled in cristis stole;
Fol. 362 *b*. for to me mak þu nocht þat spek,
þat has þe lawis for to kepe
of hyme þat is nov emperoure,
& al þe varld has in cure."
þane lucy sad: "richt as þu
þe law of þi prynce kepis nov,
rycht sa þe lawis sal I kepe
of my god in ded & speke;
& for þi princis þu art rad,
& cristine treutht serwe god me bad;
þi prince wil nocht þu wreth nov,
& I to wreth god sal eschew;
þu til þi prince wil enples,
& to serwe god is myne ese.
þare-for do þu þat þe spedful is,
for rycht sa wil I do I-wys
it þat is my maste profyt."
paschasius sad hir tyt:
"þi patrimone, wele persawe I,
þu has dispendit, as se I,
one þaim þat has corr[u]mpit þe;
þar-for as hure þu ansueris me."
þane til hyme sad lucy:
"sir, my patrimone haf I
stablit in sa sekire place,
quhare foule corrupcion neuir ves;

137. & fole. 158. þu hastely dispendit.

Digitized by Google

bot sic corrupturis as þu
to me at lykyne spek*is* nov,
I wiste neu*ir* Il in body na tho*ch*t,
na ȝet wit sal, dred þe no*ch*t!"
paschasyus sad þa*n* hir*e* til:
"þat þu me tald, it war my wil,
quha ar fyler*is* of þe body
& of þe tho*ch*t." þa*n* sad lucy:
"of þe *thocht* fyler*is* are ȝe
þat wald entyse ws þ*at* we
suld cese to serwe o*ur* creator
fore it þ*at* s*er*uis no*ch*t ane houre;
& corruptour*is* of cors ar þai
þat varldly lyking sett*is* ay
befor lykyne þat ma no*ch*t
cese, bot þar*e*-of has na tho*ch*t."
þe prefet sais: "al sic spekyng
sal sese, fra we begyne to ding."
q*uod* lucy: "trew þu but les
þat godis vord ma neu*ir* cese."
q*uod* þe prefet: "I trev þat þu
trewis þu art god ry*ch*t nov!"
Fol. 363 *a*. sad lucy: "I wat þat I
ame godis s*er*uand encrely,
til his appostolis þat ca*n* say
'se, ȝe dout be na way
befor king*is* quhe*n* ȝe sal stand
or befor precydent*is* of þe land,
quhat ȝe sal say in þat houre,
na of ȝoure ansuere haf na cure;
for wysdome sal I gif ȝu til
& mowth til ansuere þai*m* w*ith* skil,
for in ȝow sal þe haly gast
til al mak ansuere mast & leste.'"
þe presydent sad: "wenis þu

173. bodyis.

Digitized by Google

þe haly gast is in þe nov?"
lucy ansuert hyme in hy:
"quha here weile lufis & chastely,
of þe haly gast tempil ar þai."
pascasius þane can til hire say:
"to þe bordale þu sal be led,
& be sa fylit in þat sted,
þat tyt þe haly gast fra þe,
for fylth of þi flesche, sal fle."
q*uod* scho: "þe body ma no*ch*t
be fylit bot of consent of tho*ch*t.
for, þo þu ger meñ fyle me
agane my wil, my chastyte
sal doublit be me to þe crone,
þat I sal wyne for my wardone;
for of my wil neu*ir* sal I
*con*sent to fyle my body,
for ony payne or ony wa,
þat þu to me þar*e*-for ma ma.
for my body ay is bone
to haf al pyne & passione
for godis sak, quha*m* in I trew.
do furth þar*e*-for! quhat bydis þu?
for þu sal fynd me redy ay
to tak mar*e* payne þa*n* thu think ma."
þe presyde*n*t gert [til] hyme bryng
ser*e* houlour*is*, & gef bydding
hir to þe bordale to led,
& quhe*n* scho var in þat sted,
þa suld ger be c*ri*yt tyt,
quha-sa-eu*ir* had appetit
til haf a maydine but med,
þai suld þame to þe bordale sped,
for þar fynd suld þai a madine
to mak assith til þai*m* Ilkane;

203. gast*is*. 204. pascasaius. 234. þai*m* al Ilkane.

Digitized by Google

Fol. 363 *b*. & þat nane suld hire body spare
til ony lyfe in hire ware.
þane þai went furth but abad,
to do þat þai in byding had.
hir to þe bordale wald þai haf brocht
for sic cause; bot þai mocht nocht;
for þe haly gast had sa
stithit hire, þat nane of þai
mycht of þat place a fute hire stere.
þe presydent, þat wes by nere,
ves amowit ful gretumly,
& gert a thousand meñ in hy
cume to draw hyre furth of thret.
bot þai mycht hire na forthir get,
þo bath hire fet & hire handis
var bundine faste with Irne bandis.
to helpe þame come, a thousand men,
fyfty 3ok of oxine þene,
to flyt hire furth one þe way;
bot in waste [wes] al did þai,
for vnsterit scho stud stil
as a crag, to byd godis wil.
enchaunturis þane he gert cum sere,
hir with enchanments to stere;
bot scho mycht nocht steryt be
mare þane ware a rutfast tre.
þane þe presydent can spere:
"quhat wichecraft dois þou here,
þat þu, þat is maydine al 3ing
& lyk is til a teyndir thing,
ma nocht be had a fute of lynth,
of meñ na oxine for þe strinth?"
quod lucy: "neuir 3et delt I
with wichecraft, bot sikirly
It is of criste þe benyfice,

241. haly gad. 256. to bydn. 263. is is maydine.

Digitized by Google

þat stithis me oñ þis wyse;
for, gyf þu wald ȝet ek to
teñ thousand, [þai] suld nomare do."
þane ves it tald þe presydent
þat wischcrafte & Inchaunment
vith nectyng mocht be lousit sone.
þane gert he caste oñ hire but hoñ
of necting a gret quantyte,
þat foule ves to fele or se,
þar-with for to flit hyre thocht.
bot al ves in wast þai wrocht.
& quhene he mycht do nomare,
a ful gret fyre he gert mak þare
about hyr one ilke syd,
Fol. 364 *a*. þat scalyt fare þe low, & wyd,
& kiste þare-in pyk & brynstan,
to bryne hyre bath lyre & bane.
bot þat grewit hyre nomare,
na It a tempryt bath ware.
þane lucy one hicht can say:
"of god I haf gottine delay
of my martirdome, for þat I
out of dout suld put sikirly
al cristine men to thole passione,
& say to wyne ay lestand crone,
& til eke schame als þe mare
til hethine þat vntreuful are."
pascasius ves þane ful wa,
quheñ he saw hyme scornyt sa.
for-þi his frendis, þat ware nere,
til confort hyme & mend his chere,
a sword in hire hals can thryng.
bot þat hire refit nocht þe speking,
for scho sad: "trewly, I tel ȝow
þat to kirk pece is giffine now,
for þis day ded has tane

Digitized by Google

of þis warld maxymyane,
& dyoclyciane but dout
of his kynrik [is] put owt.
& as agatha, my cystire fre,
is protectryse of þis cyte
of cathaneñ, rycht swa sal I
mak prayere to god Ithandly
of Cyricusane for þe towne,
þat to helpe [it] god be boñ."
& rycht as scho þis tale tald,
fra rome come men, þat ves bald.
þan band þai pascasyus rycht þare
& led hyme sa to cesare;
for cesar had herd syndry tel,
þat þis pascasius ves fel,
& refit gudis for gredynes
In þe cunctre quhare he ves.
& quheñ he ves brocht to rome,
of þe senat thru þe dome,
his nek þai gert strik in twa,
&, quhare he seruit, [he] cane ga.
& sanct lucy out of þat sted,
quhare scho for god tholyt ded,
ves nocht steryt, bot duelt stil,
as lyk wes to be godis wil;
bot quheñ prestis in gud entent
had ministiryt hire þe sacrament,
& scho had 3oldine god þe geste,
Fol. 364 *b*. þai mad a fare grawe in [til] haste,
& hyre entyryt vorthely,
as oyse of kirke wes, deuotely.
þane come hire mychtty frendis but hoñ,
& mad a crafty kirke ful sone,
qu[h]are restis, & sal do ay,
hire poudyre til of dome þe day;

306. of his warld. 334. scho mad.

Digitized by Google

& feffyt it mychtyly
of gret rent*is* & mychty,
to sustene þai*m* þare suld lyfe,
þare se*r*uice to god ay to gyfe,
In lowing of god firste, & syne
in honoure of þis haly virgine.
twa emp*er*our*is* vare þat tyme:
þe tane ves callyt co*n*stantine,
& þe todire maximyne.
eftir criste oure flesch had tane
thre hu*n*dre tene ȝere & ane,
þis ded ves done, ȝe red here,
þe xiij day of discembre, but ver.
nov lucy, for quha*m* god of hewine
þis wro*ch*t for þe, ore þu went hyne,
þu purchas ws sic grace, þ*a*t we
oure lyf led [her] in sic degre,
ovt of þis warld þ*a*t ve ma twy*n*
but schame, det, & dedly syne.

Digitized by Google

XLV.—CRISTINE.

THE gentil virgine s: cr*i*stine,
þat god s*er*uit v*ith* hart fyne,
come of kyne of mykil my*ch*t,
þat s*er*uit god[is] day & ny*ch*t;
& in tyro of ytaly
hir fadire duelt as mast my*ch*tty.
& for scho ves his perand ar*e*,
fetyse, fasonyt wele, & fair*e*,
he mad a tour*e* of lyme & stane,
a starkare mo*ch*t be fundine na*n*.
þar-in put he his dochtyr*e* der*e*,
& twelf madynis, þ*at* foster*i*t ver*e*
vith hire to serwe, he gert ga
in þe tour*e* hire s*er*uice to ma.
& godis gert he mak syndry
of gold & siluire mychtyly,
& put þame v*ith* hyr*e* in þe tour*e*,
for scho suld do to þai*m* hono*ur*,
& incense laid in a wy*n*do by,
quhar-w*ith* scho suld sacryfy.
Fol. 365 *a*. þane for þe cause of hir*e* bewte
ful mony ȝarnyt hire to se,
til hafe hire in weding;
bot hire kyne wald for na thing
þat scho til ma*n* suld gyffine be,
bot s*er*we furth in virginite,

Digitized by Google

til þar godis til enplese,
for as þame thocht þat ves mast ese.
bot scho ves tacht wele in haste
be steryng of þe haly gaste,
& al þai ydolis mare & les
scho had in-to wlatsomnes,
& þe incense, þar-with scho
vikit sacrifice suld mak þaim to,
in a wyndo scho lad It by,
& it hyd þare ful craftfully.
hire fadire come a day percace
in-to þe toure, quhar his dochtir ves,
& hir twelfe madynis tald hym sone
hale how his dochtire had done,
þat sacrifice vald mak na day
til hire godis be ony way,
"for scho sais, cristine is scho.
seis þarfor quhat ȝe wil do!"
þane hir fadire kissit hir ofte,
& gluthryt hir with vordis softe,
& hir entysyt mony wyse
to godis to mak sacryfice,
& sad [til] hir: "my dochtire dere,
do furth my byding in gud chere!"
quod scho: "þi dochtir cal nocht me,
bot I his dochtyre ay sal be,
& sacryfice [one]-til hyme mak,
þat sal in thank rycht wele It tak;
þat is, to god in trinite,
to quhame for euire I offer me,
& nocht to godis, þat neuir had
lyfe, bot are vith handis mad,
& ma nocht spek, se, na ga—
quhatkine godis suld be þa?"
þane sad þe fadir: "gif þat þu

31. al þat. 33. þat with. 39. madyns.

Digitized by Google

vil no*ch*t to syndry godis now
mak sacrifice, at lest til ane
. . . . . .
sa þat þe lafe no*ch*t crabyt be
na gretly grevyt at þe!"
þane sad scho: "þu has sad wele
Fol. 365 *b*. vnwittandly, sa haf I seele!
for I mak my*n* offerand but were
euir-ilke day to godis sere,
& are bot a god no*ch*t a laste,
þe fadire, þe sone, þe haly gaste."
þane sad þe fadire: "sene þat þu
þai sere godis honour*is* now,
quhy wil þu no*ch*t honoure w*ith*-al
al vthire þat goddis ve cal?"
q*uod* scho: "þo I ne*m*myne thre
per*s*onis, ma bot a god be;
fadire, sone, & haly gaste;
& þire thre, quha vele cuth taste,
Is bot ane in diuinyte,
þo I ne*m*myne per*s*on*n*ys thre."
hire fadir vent [in] wrath away.
& crystyane but [mar] delay
gadryt sa*m*myne þai godis al
of gold & siluere, & brak smal,
in smal pec*is* but delay,
& gefe to poure me*n* away.
hire fadire, venand vele to do,
a-nothire tyme come hire to,
to þai godis to do honoure,
þat he befor lewit in þe toure;
& he fand nane he hono*ur* moch*t*.
þare-of gret ferly hyme thoch*t*,
& at cr*is*tine he speryt sone,
quhat scho v*ith* his godis had doñ.

63. at lest til ane he. 74. ser*is*. 96. gudis.

Digitized by Google

Þane hire maydin*is* ca*n* hy*m* say,
Þat scho [had] delt Þame al away,
& brokine Þame in pec*is* smal.
Þat hyme tho*ch*t verste of al.
& quhene he wist Þ*is* ves done,
he gert hir*e* clathis tak of soñ,
& gert me*n* ding hire ful faste
v*ith* handis fel, til Þai my*ch*t leste.
& Þat he gert do ythandly,
til twelfe meñ war wery.
c*ri*stine sad [til] hire fadire Þane:
"but honour*e* & schame Ivyl*e* ma*n*
& wlatsume to god sykyrly,
se hou al Þere are very,
Þat dyngis me, & ȝet but vere
in godis se*r*uice I Þ*er*sewere;
Fol. 366 *a*. Þarefor suld Þu be prayere seke
tyl Þi godis, Þare strinthis til eke,
& sa, to nev Þare vertu, fand;
for Þai haf nere tynt Þare aynd."
Þane gert he bynd hire faste
v*ith* yrne chenȝeis, & hire caste
in til a presone depe & myrk.
& quhe*n* hire mod*ir* herd Þ*is* verk,
scho rafe hire clathis & hire hare,
& cryit loud, & he ca*n* rare,
& to Þe presone vent ful sone,
& til hire douchtir fete fel one ane,
& sad: "c*ri*styane, my dochtyre bry*ch*t,
Þat of myne ene is sou*er*ane ly*ch*t,
v*ith* hartly vil to Þe I pray
Þat Þu wil rew of me Þis day!"
q*uod* scho: "quhy callis Þou me
Þi douchtire? for I haf one me
Þe name of god almy*ch*tty.

97. maydine. 108. Ivyld.

Digitized by Google

for-þi ga þi vay in hy!"
& quhe*n* þe modire saw þat scho
mo*ch*t no mar*e* w*ith* hir*e* douchtyr*e* do,
til hire husband scho co*m* sone,
& tald hyme al hou scho had done,
& þat scho my*ch*t be na skyl
of hire douchtyr*e* turne þe wil.
hire fadire þane of felloñ tho*ch*t
gert hyr*e* befor hyme sone be bro*ch*t,
& bad hire scho suld sacryfy
til þare godis in al hy,
ore ellis thole torment sa fel,
þat it suld ferly be to tel,
"& þu sal neu*ir* callit be
my douchti*r*; trewly, I tel þe."
þane sad scho [til] hyme but hone:
"a ful gret grace þu has me done,
þat sic hicht mak*is* to me,
þat þi douchti*r* I sal no*ch*t callit be;
for of sathanes trewly art þu,
ȝa, fadire, fermely þis þu trew!"
þane co*m*mandyt he to perse hir flesch
w*ith* scharpe nalys, þat teynd*ir* was,
& hire ly*m*mys to draw in twyne,
til ony lyf war*e* hire in.
Fol. 366 *b*. þane cristyane of hire flesch ca*n* pul,
þat rywine wes, a handful,
& kyste [it] in hir*e* fadir*e* face,
& sad tyl hyme, þat angry wes:
"þu tyrand, þat þi flesch ca*n* get
of þi body, now It ete!"
hir fadire þane but ony hone
gert hir on a quhele be done,
& fyre v*ith* oyle þ*ar*-oñ gert he
be mad i*n* gret qua*n*tyte.

147. buth hone.

Digitized by Google

þane þe gret lo[w] scalit oñ heid,
& slew fywe hundire *in* þat sted;
bot til hire it did na lath,
in body, na ȝet in clath.
ȝet vend hire fadire sekirly
al þat had bene sorcery;
for-þi one nev he gert hire bynd,
& in a myrk p*re*ssone hire flyng.
& as cu*m*yne ves þe ny*ch*t,
he bad his menȝe þai suld dy*ch*t
a hewy stane til hire bynd faste,
& in þe se syne hire caste.
& quhe*n* þai had his byddi*n*g doñ,
godis angel apperit sone,
& hire in handis hynt in hy,
& held hire one lofte ba*n*-dry.
þane cryste hy*m*-self, þat al mo*ch*t se,
[come] of hewine, þat in þe se
baptyste hire, & cane say:
"I baptyse þe here þis day
in god, my fadire, & in me
& in þe haly gaste, al thre;"
& to sancte mychel hire betacht,
þat blythly hire in ha*n*d*i*s lacht,
& set hire one land al dry.
& quheñ hire fadire þis ferly
herd, strak hy*m*-self in þe front,
ȝet sayand, as he wes wont:
"quhat wichcrafte oysis þu,
þat þe se na ma now
drowne þe, for ocht me*n* ma do?"
þis answere scho mad hy*m* to:
"þu fellone fule & vnhappy,
of god sic grace gewine haf I."
hire fadire [þane] co*m*mawnd*i*t sone
þat scho in presoñ suld be doñ,

Digitized by Google

& one þe morne hire to ta,
Fol. 367 *a*. & hire heid strik of hire fra.
bot vrbane, hire fadire, þat nycht
ves fundine ded be godis mycht.
to quham a Iug can succed
callyt denyse, ewil of ded,
þat gert a kirtil be mad meet
for hire, syd done to þe fete,
of yrne, as ane habresone;
& as þis ves redy mad boñ,
in-to þe fyre he gert it caste,
& drew it syne oñ hire faste,
& walland oyle & pyk alson
he gert cast þare abeone;
& gert foure wicht men to ga,
þat suld rol hire to & fra,
þat scho þe sonnere suld be slane
eftyre þat ilke fellone payne.
bot scho vnhurt lofit god 3arne
þat scho, nov borne as a barne,
ves rokit sa, felend na sare,
as barne þat in þe kardil vare.
þat Iuge, as he þis had sene,
nowly gert tak hyre in teyne,
& schawe hire heid to þe suerd,
& gert men tak hire eftirwerd
of hire clathis, & gert hire be
led nakit thru þe cyte,
tyl apolyne til scho ves brocht.
& þane to pray scho cesyt nocht,
til þe fals ydol doñ can fal,
& in poudre lousyt al smal.
& as þe Iug þis herd say,
he wes sa red but delay
he fel done þare stane ded.
& þare succedit in his sted

222. & scho. 237. stand ded.

Digitized by Google

a fellone Iug of mony ane,
þat callyt wes Iulyane.
& he ane oyne gert be mad
red het, & put hire in but bad,
& closit it, as þat ves done.
ƀot godis angel come sone,
& duelt with hire dais fywe,
vith hire sang lowand god of lywe.
þane come þare fele þe sext day,
to se how hire body lay,
þat þai wend bene brynt had;
& fand hire bath blyth & glad,
lowand god at al hyre mycht
Fol. 367 *b*. þat of his angelis gef hyre sycht.
ȝet Iulyane went wittirly,
& al vthire, it had bene sorcery.
þane twa serpentis he gert bryng on ane,
þat haspidis has to name,
& als fellone vthyre twa,
þat to nam has vypera,
& twa colubris rycht fellone
befor hire he gert lay done.
þe serpentis hire fete can lyke,
& hurt hire nocht, þo þai var wyk.
aspidis til hir papis socht,
& sukyt þame, & noyt nocht.
Colubres a-bout hyr nek lay
vnhurtand, lykyt suet away.
þane Iulyane, þat þis has sene,
vend it sorcery had bene.
til his enchantoure þan sad he:
"me think þu begilis me,
þat gerris nocht þire bestis byt,
& sla ȝone maydine but respyt."
þane he profit his craft to do;
& al þai bestis socht hyme to

244. got godis.

Digitized by Google

in mykil brath in-to þat sted,
& gert hyme fal done stane ded.
þane cristine, þat wes nocht rad
for þai bestis, but bad þaim bad
þat þai suld pase til wildirnes,
quhar of men wes nan accese,
& neuire cum to grewe man.
& furth went þai richt þane.
& dynyse, þat ȝet lay ded,
þe secund Iug of þat sted,
at hire prayere scho rasit þan;
& he become cristine man.
ȝet Iulyane, þat wes sa thra,
bath hire papis gert ryf hir fra;
& men mycht se þare gret ferly,
þat mylk for blud come out in hy.
& seand þat, he wes [ful] wa,
& sone gert carwe hire tong in twa;
bot scho þe spek tynt na deile,
bot, as befor, spak als wele;
& scho strak Iulyane in þe e
vith it, & lettyt hyme þane to se.
þane Iulyane, þat wes wa,
in his hand a bow can ta,
& with ane arrow in hire syd
he mad a slope, depe & wyd,
& of ane vthire arrow þare
Fol. 368 *a*. he strak hir thru þe hart, sa sare
þat to god scho ȝald þe gaste,
þat it resawit in til haste.
& þis in tyre done ves,
eftir criste resawit oure flesch
twa hundre lxxxvij ȝere;
& þane ves emperoure but were
þe fellone Dioclysiane,
þat cristine men slew mony ane.

Digitized by Google

XLVI.—ANASTACE.

THE nobil womane anastace
in rome of *gret* kine borne wes
& douchtir ves of a mychty
mañ, callit pretaxaty,
& payane he wes neu*ir*-þe-les;
bot hir*e* modir*e* c*r*istine wes,
a womane of gud fame,
& fausta scho had to name.
& scho hir*e* douchtir gef to ler*e*
to grisogone, þ*a*t w*it*h gud cher*e*
in cristine treutht mad hire p*ar*fyt;
& scho to ler*e* It had delyt.
syne til a ma*n* of gret kyne
ner*e* by rome w*it*h mykil wyne,
scho ves giffine, þat [had] to name
publy, a ma*n* of gret fame,
& vedit hir*e*, & bro*ch*t til house,
as afferyt til his spouse.
bot scho, þat tho*ch*tful wes ay
of Ihesu criste & of his fay,
tho*ch*t scho suld no*ch*t marit be
v*it*h a payane sic as wes he.
ane vthire cause wes ane,
þat chaste scho suld luf alane.
for [t]hire causis fra his bed,

1. The first word is wanting. 2. þat. 16. pauline.

Digitized by Google

fenʒeand hire sek, away is fled.
& quhar scho wiste ony ware
liffand in-to cristis lare
put in pressone, scho vald ga,
& pure clething one hire ta,
in mykil dout ythandly,
& confort þaim ful besyly
vith almus dedis, les & mare,
vesch þare fet, & keme þar hare.
þane *publy* strat kepyn til hir mad,
sa þat narroly fud scho had,
& [in] ane house gert stekit be,
þat narroly mycht scho furth se,
bot a wyndo til haf disport,
Fol. 368 *b*. but mare disport or conforte.
þis tyme dyoclyciane
gert grisogonus be tane,
& put in presone ymang vthire;
þe quhilk scho fed as hire bruthir
als lang as scho had accese;
bot fra tyme scho closit ves,
sic remed ʒet purchaste scho,
þat a kerlyne come hir to,
a medyatrice, to cume & ga
betwene anastace & al þai
godis confessouris þat ware
in presone or in bandis sare,
bot betwene [hir] maste teyndirly
& grisogone, þat was haly.
be þis kerlyng þan wald scho
hir almus dedis to þame do.
lettris of confort þane alswa
betwene þame bare scho to & fra.
& quhene lang it had bene þis,
hire fellone husband publyus

29. þai. 35. paulyne. 36. þat sa.

Digitized by Google

maugre his to pers ves send,
certane nedis fore til end;
& to kepe his spouse, ordenyt he
a wykit mañ of his menȝe,
& ordenyt hire vatir & Iwil bred;
for he vald rycht fayne haf hir ded.
& sa bad he þat it suld be
ore he agane come, for causis thre.
þe first [þat] steryt his entent
ves, for scho vald nocht consent
in weding to fulfil his wil
in luste of flesch, as hym thocht skil;
þe todire, be-cause þat scho
þe cristine treutht had tane hir to;
þe thred cause [þat] cane hyme stere,
for scho had landis fare & sere,
and meble in gret quantyte,
&, gif scho ded war, hal had he.
& as he wes passit his way,
þis fellone seruand but delay
sa fellonly hire sone can trete
in strat ȝemesel & in fewte,
þat hir lyfar had bene ded
þane sic lyfe ony tyme to led.
thre moneth eftire þis ewynly,
þe caryone of fellone publy
to rome ves brocht be þe se;
Fol. 369 *a*. & al þai menȝe þane cane fle,
til anastace þat keparis ware,
in syndry placis here and þare.
& scho, mad quyt of presone,
brukit al hire possessione;
& þane sudendly scho sald
al hire gud, by quha vald,
& quha of gud ned had maste,

77. in noble & in. 93. scho sold.

Digitized by Google

scho relewit þame in til haste,
& eraste quhar scho wist ony ves
in presone or in seknes;
& skonryt *wit*h nane
how foule sekness sa þai had tane,
bot mekly vald scho wesch þar fet,
& w*it*h softe sawis þare sar*is* bet,
& dicht þame, & keme þare har*e*,
as þe modir suld do þai*m* bar*e*.
& firste to grisogone tald scho
al hale þat hapnyt had hir to,
& of þe ded of hir*e* husband,
& hou scho brokine ves of band;
þat lowit god bath he & scho
ful ofte, as þame byrd wel to do.
þane þai of rome be wryt gert tel
to dyoclesyane þe fel,
þat faste ves slayand c*ri*stine me*n*,
in aquiely, quhar he wes þane,
how þe cristine grew ay,
& how fele folk lewit þare lay.
þare-of, þa*i* sad, wes mast to blame
grisogonus be his ry*ch*t name.
& [he] wrat agane, & bad sla
al c*ri*stine þat þai my*ch*t ta,
& grisogonus þai suld hy*m* send,
þat he of hyme my*ch*t mak su*m* end.
& þai his b*i*ding did ry*ch*t sone,
& send hyme gresogone but hone.
þane folouyt anastacya
grisogone, in wele & wa.
quhene he to dyoclysyane
come, he hyme sad one ane:
"of þe prefet tak þe dignite
& of consul, as kynd is þe,

117. þat sad. 123. beding.

Digitized by Google

& lat na foly þe our-ta,
bot sac*ri*fice to godis ma!"
grisogonus til hyme ca*n* say:
"in tho*ch*t I honour*e* a god ay,
Fol. 369 *b*. & virschepe hyme in hart I sal,
& honour*e* in my dedis al,
& honoure sal I neuir*e* mar*e*
þame þat symulac*ri*s ar*e*,
& dewilis þat þai*m* duell*is* in;
& wil þu thole me, ore þ*o*u blyne,
I sal þame brak in powd*ir* smal,
for I þame wary, & euir*e* sal.
& þ*e* pouer*e* þu hichtis me,
& þe gret state & dignite
I refuse & forsakis ay,
as vndire my fet I do clay."
þane fellone dyocliciane
gert grisogonus be tane,
& gert sone cute his nek in twa,
for sacrifice he ne wald ma.
ȝet anastace had madynis thre,
þat vald for na necessyte
lefe hire; & [ane] wes agyne,
thyonia þe todir þene,
þe thryd of þame yrenen hicht;
þai s*er*uit god at al þare my*ch*t.
& þe prefet, for þai var ȝi*n*ge,
gert þame thre al hyme bri*n*g,
& co*m*mawnd þame to sacrify.
bot playne "nay," þai sad in hy,
for þai for hyme & vthir*e* nane
vald leif þe treutht [þat] þai had ta*n*.
þane in dyspyt gert he
þame put in presone al thre.
& anastace bad þame by,

143. & þu.

Digitized by Google

& þame to serwe ves ful besy.
& þe presone, quhare-in þai
var, nere þe kechine lay,
& in it for to kepe vmquhile
of þe kechine ves vtensel.
& þo þat place ves lacht & myrk,
ȝet god cane his mychtis wirk,
& of his mycht mad it schenand,
& confort þame vith angel sang.
& for þire thre ver farly fayre,
þe prefet yddire had repare;
bot as he to þame cumyne wes,
his thocht changit in sic wodnes,
þat, quhene he thocht þaim til embrase
or til kyse, as his wil wes,
pottis or pannis vald he hynt
in armys & kise, or he stynt.
& as he wend he had done
Fol. 370 a. til his wenyng Inuch, al-sone
fra þat place þan vald he ga,
raggit & rent & blak alswa;
sa þat þai þat bad hyme þen
beout þe dure, cuth hym nocht kene,
bot erar vend he had bene
a vod man, fra þai [had] hym sene;
for-þi dispytuisly vald þai
dyng hyme, & put hym a-way.
þane to þe emperoure to ga
he dressit hyme, his playnt to ma
þat men had done hyme sic Iniure.
bot, or he to þe emperoure
mycht cume, men ȝet sare hyme dang,
sume vith scurgis, & sum vith wand,
& sume in-[to] his face vald spyt,
& vthir sum [kest] richt ful dryt,
& sum mony sar buffet

Digitized by Google

one his face ful sadly set;
for al þai þat hym had sene,
vend brane wod he had bene.
& vith al þis sa blynd ves he,
þat he mycht nocht hym-selfe se,
bot as [to] his awne sycht
he ves rycht cumly, fare, & brycht.
& þe fend quham he had
lang seruit, sic reward hym mad.
nocht-þane gret sorow can he ma
þat herd hym syne defoulit sa.
as [it] ves tald hym eftir sone
þat þai thre madymnis it had doñ
be wichcraft & sorcery.
þare-for he spoylit þaim in hy,
þat he mycht nakit se þare flesch
quhar-in his sufferane delit ves.
&, as he vend mak þaim bare
of þar clething, ferly fel þare;
for þai wald nomare a-way twyne
þane suld haf done þare awne skyn,
sa mocht þai be naway
fra þare bodys be tane away.
sa þe prefet for abasing,
fast routand fel oñ slepyng,
& sadly slepand lay stil,
for ocht men mycht do hyme til;
& his frendis þat of hym rocht,
sa slepand til his Inys hym brocht.
quhen dyoclisiane þene herd
Fol. 370 *b*. hou with dulycius it beferd,
ane erle, callit sir cycyny[u]me,
til his presens he gert cume,
& bad he suld but pyte
ger sla þai verginis al thre.

218. þare. 229. hym wrocht. 232. hou it with. 233. cycymyne.

Digitized by Google

cyčinius þane in til yre
of dry matere gert mak a fire,
& þer thre madynnis he gert cast in,
venand in haste þai suld bryne.
bot þai þar-in bad but merryng
of clathis, of corse, or of vthir thing,
bot 3ald þe saulis to god of hewyn,
þat þame reschauyt vith angel stewyn.
þe emperoure, þat felloñ wes,
til a prefet gef anastace,
til haf hire til his wyf frely,
gyf he mycht gere hire sacryfy.
þe prefet þar-of ves rycht blyth,
& had hire til his chawmir suyth,
& becuth hir til enbrase;
bot he þe sycht tynt in þat place.
til his fals godis þan went he,
to consal þaim gyf he mycht be
recouerit of his maledy.
& þai 3ald hyme ansuere in hy:
"for þu grewit anastace nov,
til vs but bad gewine is þu,
to duel with ws but end in hel,
& euire thole tormeṇt cruel."
his seruand[is] led hym hame þan,
& in his house as he wane,
he 3ald þe gast but abad,
as his mawmentis hym tal[d] had.
& til ane vthir prefet, as he wes
ded, gefine ves anastace,
þat gert hire in presone do.
&, quhene It wes tald hyme to
þat scho wes riche habundandly,
he sad hir til al prewely:
"cristine woman gif þu wil be,

244. reschouyt.

Digitized by Google

þu moñ do as god byddis þe,
þat sais: 'he þat renuncis nocht
til al þat he has, he ma nocht
my discipil ony way be.'
þare-for gif al þi gud to me.
bot þu renunce til al þi gud,
þu seruis hyme nocht þat deit on rud,
for god in his ewangel sais treuly
Fol. 371 *a*. 'na man ma twa lordis serue;' for-þi
þu ma nocht here serue to riches
& als to þi god with besynes.
for-þi renunce al vith gud wil,
& þi god sa þu ma serue til."
sad scho: "sutht is, god bad
sel al þe gudis þat I had,
& gif pure men, & nocht ryk;
& þat þu poure be, is nocht lyk;
þar-for, gif ocht I gyf þe to,
aganis godis byding I suld do."
þe prefet þan gert bynd hir faste,
& in a depe presone caste,
þat scho suld duel but drink or mete,
or ellis ocht mycht hir refete.
bot god send til hire theodase,
þat twa moneth befor slane ves,
& fed [hir] þar of hewinely fud,
þat namañ wist hou it ves gud.
syne ves scho put in exile
of palmaryas in ane Ile,
with twa hundre vergînis clene;
& fand fele þare þat had bene
in exile lang for cristis sak,
in fasting, prayere, & in wak.
eftire þat þe prefect al
of þe pressone til hyme gert cal,

284. þi gud.

Digitized by Google

& befor [hyme] a gret fire mak,
& anastace band til a stak,
& brynt hire in-[to] poud*ir* smal;
& syndry of þe lawe w*ith*-al
be ser*e* paynis he put to ded.
bot ane þar*e* ves in-[to] þat sted,
þat tynt had gud[is] in plente
for cristis sak, bot ay sad he:
"c*ri*ste sal na ma*n* fra me ta,
for payne, passione, na for wa."
ȝet þane sone apolyna
þe cors of anastace cañ ta,
& in hir ȝard gert it enter*e*,
of gastly Ioy v*ith* gret affere.
& eftir [þat] soñ scho gert wirk
one hir grawe a costlyk kirk,
quhar-in suld me*n* hir vorschepe ay
in lowe of god til domysday.
þis vndir dyoclicyane
ves done, quhe*n* of god war gane
twa hundre auchty & sewine ȝer*e*
Fol. 371 *b*. eftir þat cryst our*e* flesch tuk her*e*.
þane pray ve to sanct anastace,
þat to serwe god þis besy ves,
þat scho mak ws hyne to twyne
but de*t*, schame, or dedly syne.

311. to sere. 332. ded.

Digitized by Google

XLVII.—EFFAME.

EFFAME, þat ves fare of face,
a senatoure dochtir ves
of rome with þe best of ane.
in tyme of dioclesyane,
quheñ *scho saw* hou cristine men
one syndry wys var tormeṇt þene,
to þe Iug þane of þe toñ
scho sped hire, þo he ves fellone,
& one hye voice sad hyme to,
þat cristis seruand hal ves scho,
& syne to crist sic vitnes bare,
þat hartis of fele, þat þan var
red for of payne þe bittirnes,
scho strenthit of hire stedfastnes.
& as þat Iug had put of lyf
mony cristine successiue,
he prayt þame þat lifand war,
thru paynis þai saw men thol þar.
bot eufame, þat sic payne sene had,
abasit ves nathing, na red,
bot ay þe mare stedfast ves scho
þe hardare payne þai ȝed to,
& cryit one [þe] Iug lang,
þat he did hire mykil wrang.

1. First letter wanting.
14. strenȝeit.
5. quheñ schaw hou.
18. he saw.

Digitized by Google

þane sperit he at hir*e* soñ
quhat wrang he had hir doñ,
& blyth ves, wenand in hy
þat scho come for to sacrify.
þane sad scho: "me*n* wele vat
of my kine þe noble estate,
& I *ame* knawine in þis toñ
v*ith* þe best vpe & done;
þane [quhy] þe fo*lk* of symple kine
& vnknawine þ*i*s toñ withine
befor me sendis þu to tak crone
of crist for med of his passioñ,
& me deferr*is* for to wyne
þe Ioy þat my delyt is in?"
þe Iug sad: "I wend þu
to sacryfy ver cu*m*yne nov
& til haf reutht of þi 3outhed,
Fol. 372 *a*. sa to turment þu no*ch*t 3ede."
q*uod* scho: "þar-for I come no*ch*t,
bot erar to thole is my tho*ch*t."
&, for scho cane sic ansuer*e* ma,
þe Iug soñ gert hir ta,
& in a myrk pressone h*ir* lay.
& one þe morne quhe*n* it ves day,
vnbundine gert hir cu*m* þare
ymang þame þat bundy*n* var sar.
& as scho come til his presence,
scho co*m*pleynit of þe gret offence
þat he did hir agane þe law,
of þe emp*er*oure hafand na*n* aw,
for he let hir vnbu*n*dine gang
& nane vthir. þat callit scho wrang.
þane gert he buffit hir ry*ch*t sare,
& led to presone but ony mare,
& folouyt hir, beand in wil

31. I come. 33. fow of.

Digitized by Google

his lykine vith hir til fulfil.
& starkly scho vith-stud ay,
for ocht þat he cuth do or say;
for god his handis þan sa dycht,
þat to force hir he had na mycht.
þane trewit he wele but wene
þat enchantit he had bene;
for-þi he send his stewart rath
to gif hir gud & hicht hir bath,
for alkine slycht to wyne hir wil,
his hasty lykine til fulfil.
& as he come to þe pressone,
rycht þare he fel done,
&, þo he had þe keys brocht
vith hyme, duris opyn he [ne] mocht,
na with hameris na ax brek,
for al he mocht do or spek,
þo he pressit neuir sa faste.
& hyme assaylit at þe last
a feynd, þat gert hym rare & cry,
& ryfe hyme-self dispituisly;
sa þat scantly vith þe lyfe
he eschapit þat fele strife.
þane wes scho of presoñ tane,
& one a rond quhele set on ane,
foul of colis red brynnand;
& he þat mad it, ves stannand
vith-in it, & be a takine tacht
Fol. 372 *b*. as þai suld torment vith al macht;
þat ves, as he suld knok withine,
to draw fast suld þai begyne,
for þane þe gret fir suld brek oute,

61. strakly.
70. After this verse 61 and 62 are repeated—
& starkly scho with-stud ay
for ocht þat he cuth do or say.
74. duris opynit he nocht. 75. na ax brak. 89. knot.

Digitized by Google

& bryne þe madyne bane & route.
& he þat in þe quhele bad
as he had al redy mad,
þe Irne of his haund can fal,
quhar-with he suld turne with-al;
& þai þat vtrely var but wene,
vend þe takin it had bene,
& drew fast at al þare macht
þe quhele a-bout, as he þaim tacht.
& hyme þat closyt ves þar-in
in askis smal it can soñ bryne;
bot eufame, þat stud on þe quhele,
god haile kepit ilke deile,
na þe fyre deryt hir na-thing.
þar-of scho ȝald til god lofing.
þe kyne þane of þat crafty man,
þat in þe quhele brynt ves þane,
a gret fir mad a-bout þe quhele,
hir to bryne venand wele.
bot as þe quhele ves brynt avay,
ane angel come but delay,
& set hir one a hil one hicht,
& held hir hale thru godis mycht.
in þat place wes þane ane,
þat callit ves appelliane,
þat to þe Iug soñ cane say
þat "þai þat are of cristine lay
bot be yrne ma nocht be
ourcumyne; þarefor I consel þe
þat þu hire nek gere strik in twa."
fele of þame þane can lederis ta,
to bring hire sone fra þat hicht,
quhar scho lofit godis mycht;
& as þai had þe lederis set
fra of þe hicht hire to get,

98. takit. 107. craftly.

Digitized by Google

he þat wes mast in gud wil,
his handis for to strek hir til,
ves sa tane of p*ar*lesy,
þat as half ded stil ca*n* he ly.
& ymang vthir*e* ane þare ves,
þat to name had sostynes,
þat til clyme til hir presit fast,
& ves conu*er*tyt at þe last,
& askit hir p*ar*done mekly,
syne hynt a swerd in hand i*n* hy,
& to þe Iug sad, þat he
Fol. 373 *a*. *had* lewar w*ith* þat suerd slane be
þane he wald hand one hir lay,
þat godis angel kepyt ay.
ȝet þe Iug, fel & fer*e*,
gef byding til a chancelere,
þat he suld haf hir hyne away;
& syne gif byding but delay,
þat ȝung me*n*, þar lust til fulfil,
þat madyne þai suld gang til,
& tr*a*uale hir þar sa lang,
til scho failyt þame ymang.
& quha erast come hir to,
sic wa*n*tonęs for to do,
saw mony madynis stand hir by
prayand to god increly;
& al þat þat sicht had sene,
be-come cristine soñ bedene.
þe presydent þa*n* ves ful wa,
seand hyme ourcu*m*ine sa;
for-þi he gert þe maydy*n* þar
be tane, & hangit be þe hare.
& for scho þar-of ro*ch*t na-thing,
he gert hir in pressone thring
sex dais but ony fude

138. v*ith* lewar w*ith*.

Digitized by Google

of met or drink to do hir gud.
& eftir*e* sone þe sewynd day,
betweine four stanis gert hir lay,
& pressit hir, to do hir pyne,
as meñ dois grappis of þe wyne.
bot þe angel hir kepyt swa,
þat in na torment ves hir fra,
þat þai stanys turnyt al
thru hir prayer in povdir smal.
þane ves þe presydent ry*ch*t wa
a[t] a maydine our*e*-come hy*m* sa,
& had schame þat he ne docht
for ony payn*is* chang hir tho*ch*t.
þane he put hir in a place,
at a-bout hir vele closit wes,
& let in til hir best*is* thre,
þat var of sa gret cruelte,
þat þai wald ryf & swely sone
mane or best but ony hone.
bot god þai best*is* mad sa mek,
þat þai fel al thre til hir fet,
& faynand hir þare talis knet,
& as a cheare þar-oñ hir gert set,
& schami*t* sa þe presydent
ful gretumly in his entent.
þane come a turmentour*e* sone,
Fol. 373 *b*. for to tak wrake for-owtyne hone
of hir þat gert þe presydent
for schame be ner*e*-hand schent;
& thrang a sword in til hir syd,
& mad a slope, depe, & wyd,
& sa to god mad a martyre.
to quha*m* þe Iug, as for his hyr*e*,
of costly gud gef a kirtil
& of fyne gold a wrethe þar-til.

174. payne. 185. & schamet.

Digitized by Google

& fra þat gif[t] he had tane,
vnese ves he of þe place gane,
quhene a fel lyone soñ hym met,
& veryt hyme but langare let,
& rawe þat vnese mocht
of his body be fundine ocht.
& þis fel Iug, þat prıscius hicht,
ȝet his awne flesch day & nycht,
til he hyme-self had brocht to ded,
of mannis helpe but remed.
& eftir þis ves sanct eufame,
þe haly virgine of gud fame,
in calsidone to sepulture
ful richely [brocht] in gret honoure.
& scho tholit sic passione
fra cristis incarnacione
twa hundre & aucht score of ȝere,
as I trew wele but were.
I pray hir helpe vs sa hartly,
ve leid oure lyfe sa gud-ly,
out of þis varld we may twyn
but schame, det, & dedly syne.

Digitized by Google

XLVIII.—JULIANA.

SANCT Iulyane, ȝet ve rede,
to þe prefect of Nichomede,
eulegius þat to name had,
ves handfast; & þo he hir bad
consent til hyme, as he callit skil,
þe band of maryag to fulfil,
be na vay vald scho do sa,
bot *h*e cristine treutht vald ta.
& as hir fadire herd þat scho
vald no*ch*t consent his wil to do,
he gert dispoile hir but bad
of al þe clathis scho one had,
& w*ith* wandis dou*n*gyne ry*ch*t il
til hir spouse bad gif hir til.
þat sad til hir: "my lema*n* dere,
quhy scornis þu me, lat me here,
refusand me, & I ne wat quhy?"
Fol. 374 *a*. scho ansuert hyme deliuerly:
"sa þat þu in god wil trew,
to do þ*i* wil I co*n*sent now;
& mar gett*is* þu no*ch*t of me,
bot þu trew, & baptyst be."
þane sad he: "my le*mm*a*n* dere,
þat ma I do be na manere,

1. Initial letter wanting. 8. bot þe. 20. to do þu.

Digitized by Google

for & I did, but ony doute
our emp*er*our*e*, þat is sa stout,
suld send one me to ta,
& soñ gere strik my neke in twa."
þane sad scho til hy*m*: "gyf þat þu
þi varldis lord sa dredis nov,
þat dedly is & mone away,
þane byrd me wele my lord dred ay,
þat is vndedly, & sal *deme* al
eftir oure dedis, gret & smal.
do furth þare-for þat lykis þe,
for þu sal neu*ir* dissawe me."
þar meñ þane dang hir sare,
syne hangit hir be þe hare
half a day, & moltyne led
he gert ȝet a-pone hir hed.
& as he saw þat hurt hir noc*h*t,
che*n*nys of yrne soñ var wroc*h*t;
þar-vi*t*h stratly scho ves bundine,
& syne in a pressone thrungine.
& as scho ves þar alane,
for to fand hir þe feynd has tane
þe schape of angel, of his myc*h*t,
& come til hir, schenand ly[ch]t,
& sad til hir: "Iulyane,
of god ane angel I ame ane,
& send me for to monest þe
þat, or þu forthire torme*n*t be,
þat þu til god[is] sacryfy."
&, helpand god, scho vest in hy
þat it wes sathane, hir fe*l* fa,
þat hir þane entysyt sa;
& gretand to god, scho ca*n* pray
deuotely, & þusgat say:
"lord of hewine, I pray to þe

33. & sal dred al. 48. lyt. 55. hir fet.

Digitized by Google

Þu thole me no*ch*t tynt be,
bot schew me quhat he is,
Þat in Þis wyse me entysis."
a voice Þane come til hir [al]-sone,
& bad hir tak Þat wik sprit sone,
& hyme vndir hir fet lay,
quhat Þat he ves to gere hy*m* say.
Fol. 374 *b*. Þe wykit spryt Þane soñ scho lacht,
as godis voice hir tacht,
& quhat he ves at hy*m* ca*n* frane.
& he sone sad hir a-gane:
"I ame a feynd; to dissawe Þe,
sathane, my fadire, here send me
in Þis forme, dissawand Þe."
ȝet sad Iulyane but delay:
"quha is Þi fadire, Þu me say!"
q*uod* he: "belzebus, I-wis,
of feyndis al Þe fadire is,
Þat send[is] vs to do Ile;
& quhene we do no*ch*t all h*is* wil,
he gerr*is* dynge ws schreuytly,
& oure al maste fellonly
quhene we thole vs in ony gre
of c*ris*tine ma*n* ourcu*m*ine be.
Þare-for wat I witt*ir*ly,
Þat for my sorow here come I,
sene I my*ch*t no*ch*t oure*c*ume Þe,
bot tholis me ourcu*m*ine be."
sad scho: "quhat fleis Þ*o*u mast
of Þe cristine, Þu tel in hast,
& in quhat tyme lest gref ȝe may
to cristine me*n*" scho bad hy*m* say.
sad he: "ferrest fle we Þane,
& lest greuis cristine mañ
in tyme of mes of haly kirk,

69. Þat hy*m*. 80. dyngis.

Digitized by Google

to lowe god quha beis no*ch*t Irk,
& quhene prayer*e* or preching
Is sad of god in-to lowing,
or vthir quhar þat increly
meñ s*er*uis god deuotely;
bot our*e* al tyme þa*n* ar ve schent,
quhar tretyt is þe sacrame*n*t
of godis body at altar*e* burd,
þat prest*is* þar mak*is* be h*is* vord;
for we mon obey þar-til,
& it honour*e* agane our*e* wil."
þane Iulyane hy*m* hynt in hy,
& v*ith* þat chenȝe hyme band st*ra*tly,
þar-with þa hir bundy*n* had,
& fast dang one hy*m* but bad
þat al hir my*ch*t ful increly,
til þat þat feynd fast ca*n* cry
one hir but cesyng ay o*n* ane:
"haf of me mercy, Iulyane!"
þane eftir into lytil space,
Fol. 375 *a*. þe prefect, þat felloñ wes,
of Iulyane þ*a*t had gret tho*ch*t,
of p*r*essone bad scho suld be bro*ch*t.
þane bro*ch*t scho furth in hir hand
þe fel feynd bundine in a band,
þat cryit one hir euir*e* in ane:
"haf mercy of me, Iulyane,
& ger me no mar*e* scornyt be,
þo þu sic mastry haf of me!
for I haf tynt al my power*e*
ony cristine for til der*e*.
& cristine, I her*e* wele say,
ar co*m*monly m*er*cyful ay,
& þu of me has pyte nane!
mercy! mercy! Iulyane!"
no*ch*t-þane, scho drev hy*m* to þe toñ,

Digitized by Google

& in a depe gausk kist hym done,
þat ves a ful foule pyt,
rycht vgly & ful ves It.
þane cane he rycht rudly rare,
& sad; he had schame fer mare
þat woman, þat be kynd wes
brukil bath of mynd & flesch,
had schamefully hyme ourcumyn þan,
þane it had bene ony mane;
for quhen he ne mocht eschewe
to wyne man, he beguth at ewe;
for-þi he wend sa he mocht
Iulyane [haf] in fanding brocht.
þe prefect þan gert Iulyane
til his presence bring one ane,
& speryt quhat craft scho oysyt,
þat hyme & his sagat dyspisit.
scho sad, na craft it wes,
bot god gef hir tholmodnes,
þat of his paynis scho ne rocht—
in god sa scho set hir thocht.
quod he: "ȝet prowe sal we
gif þu ma ourcumine be."
a quhele þan he gert sone dycht,
rycht awful to manis sycht,
& one hit gert hir be done,
& stent hir þar-one but hone
vith cordis stark one Ilke syd,
til bath þe flesch raf & þe hyd,
& syne hir banys sa to-quassyt,
þat þe self merch out passyt.
Fol. 375 *b.* bot god his angel til hir sende,
til comfort hir & til amend,
þat brak þe quhele in pecis smal,
& mad hir [hale] & sond at al.

141. þat ewe.

Digitized by Google

þane þai þat saw þis [þar] aboute,
of godis aw had sic doute,
þat fele of þame þe feynd forsuk,
& to god & his treutht þaim tuk.
& þat tyme war hedyt þene
in þat place fywe hundre men,
& eke twa hundre & thretty
of wemane þat var stannand by.
& to þai al god gef þe crone
of martirdome for þar wardone.
3et mycht þis nocht suffice til
þat presydent, þat wes sa Il,
bot gert set in til his yre
a mykil pot a-pone þe fyre,
& gert melt it ful of leyd,
& kaste hir in atoure þe hed.
bot þe fel payne [hir] grewit nocht,
bot as a bath as hir thocht.
þe prefect þane his godis smal
varyt, & bannyt euir þame al,
þat mocht nocht [ger] for al þar mycht
a 3yng madine to ded be dycht,
na 3et to ger punys hir sa,
þat scho hir purpos suld fal fra,
& wytand wele syne how scho
sa mykil wrang had doñ þaim to.
3et thocht he nocht, neuire-þe-les,
to fulfil þare wikitnes,
& bad his tormentoris hir led
a-way, & strik of hire hed.
& as þai var with hir gan[g]and,
þe selfe feynd, scho furth dang,
in þe fygure come in hy
of a 3ung man, & fast can cry,
& sad: "se, 3e spare hir nocht

176. sufficice. 187. 3ynd.

Digitized by Google

þat gret wrang til 3o*ur* god*is* wro*cht*;
& me þis ny*cht* scho has fel do*n*gine,
& in a foule pyt me thru*n*gyne!
for-þi gyf hir hir war3eld nov,
or mykil mar*e* scho sal hourt 3o*u*."
þane Iulyane kyste vpe þe e,
quhat he þat vas, for to se,
þat to þe puple sa-gat spak,
& set one hir sa mekil lak.
þane þe feynd fled in hy,
& rarand roydly he ca*n* cry:
Fol. 376 *a*. "alace! alace! me wrech maste!
I dout scho sal tak me in haste,
& bynd me, & bete me ful sar*e*."
sa fled he but ony mar*e*.
þane band þai hir in þat sted,
& in hast strak of hir heide.
& hir kyne, þat var my*cht*ty,
gert mak hir sepultur*e* in hy,
quhar eftir*e* in-to lytil space
a costlyk kirk til hir mad ves.
þar god wirkis for hir nov
ferlys fele to gere me*n* trew,
of al seknes giffand remed
to þame þat sek*is* in þat sted
til worschipe god in entent,
& kene to quha*m* sic grace he lent.
& als sone as Iulyane
out of þis present lyf ves tane,
þe prefect passit to þe se,
to pas our*e*; bot soñ wes he
drownyt, & four*e* & thretty me*n*,
þat his ser*u*and*is* var as for þene.
& al war castine thru þe storme,
bath he & his, one þe morne
in a forest be þe se-syd.

Digitized by Google

þare wild bestis þat tyd
come, & ȝet þaim al sa clene,
þat mare of þaim ves nocht sene.
sanct Iulyane, þat ourcom here
fele paynis in tholmod chere,
& ves neuir-þe-les seruand
leile to god, I tak one hand,
for þe desert þat þu can ma
to god, þat þe a-wansit sa,
to god of hewine þu pray for me,
þat I ma sa worthy be,
ovt of þis lyf þat I ma twyne
but schame, deit, & dedly syne.

Digitized by Google

XLIX.—TECLA.

QWENE paule prechit godis vord,
þat befor al it had in hurde,
It hapnyt hyme p*er*case to cume
to þe tone of yconyum.
þane onesiphorus herd say,
þat to þat toñ paule [come] þe vay;
v*ith* wyf & barnys he hyme met,
& til his Inys soñ hyme *f*eit,
& hyme resawit in blythnes,
Fol. 376 *b*. & mad feste to mar & les.
& sone eftire paule mad s*er*mone
til al þat til her*e* hyme var bone;
& of þis tale þe p*ro*prete
ves mast þat tyme of chast[it]e.
& as he here-of prechand ves,
be þe wyndou hapnyt sit p*er*cace
a damycele, þat to name
tecle [had], of ful gud fame,
& dochtyr ves to theody,
& handfast to tha*m*mary.
& fra scho herd paule preche
godis word & þe folk teche,
at þat wyndou scho set stil
til he prechit þe puple til,
& for no*ch*t vald p*ar*t away,

1. Initial letter wanting. 8. seit.

Digitized by Google

bot set stil bath ny*ch*t & day.
þane angrely come thamar*us*,
hir spouse, til hir, & sad þus:
"tecla, quhat thing amowis þe,
þat ha*s* na scha*m* to byd fra me?
for-þi to me þu twrne in hy
& lewe al sic verray foly!"
bot quhe*n* he saw he sped nathing
for hi*s* enculȝe or entysing,
to þe p*ro*consul he ȝed sone,
& tald hyme al he had done.
þane þe p*ro*consul gert but mar*e*
sanct paule be bro*ch*t hy*m* ry*ch*t þar*e*,
& tecla als he gert be bro*ch*t,
þat come vith a Ioyful tho*ch*t.
& as paule come of presone,
þe puple c*r*yit w*ith* hye sone:
"quhy lett*is* þu weme*n* to be
maryt w*ith* meñ in þis cyte?"
þane tecla spak na word þa*n*,
bot beheld paule, þe haly ma*n*.
hir modire þane, theodya,
þat saw hir douchti*r* stil stand sa,
Cryit loud, þat al my*ch*t here:
"tak my douchti*r* & bryne hir here,
þat al wema*n* ensampil ma ta
þus þare spouse to p*ar*t fra!"
ȝet ves þe p*ro*consul þa*n* wa,
þat þane sa c*ri*yit theodya;
& gert paule of þe cyte di*n*g,
Fol. 377 *a*. & tecla eftir furth gert bryng,
þat scho suld brynt be but bad,
as hir modire þat dome giffine had;
& to þe place vent, or he stynt,
quhar tecla þane suld be brynt.

30. þat had. 34. for hir. 58. & hir modire.

Digitized by Google

& *wit*h hyme vent mony, to se
hou tecla suld brynt be.
& befor al hir spouse ca*n* ga,
þat to name had thamyra,
to se þe fyr*e*, to bere þe wod;
for to se hir bryne sa, tho*ch*t he gud.
& quhene scho dispoilit wes
of al hir clathis mar*e* & les,
til entre in þe fir but let,
þe p*ro*consul for pyte gret
& of hir stedfastnes had wondire.
no*ch*t-þane, of wod dry as t*ou*ndire
þa mad a caf, & put þ*ar*-in
bath pyk & tere, to ger it bryn*e*,
& [bad] hir clyme a-pone þat cast.
& scho þare byding did in haste,
& bath hir armys strekyt þane
in fourme of croice, & syne vpe wa*n*.
v*ith* bellyse þai blew þe fyr*e*,
to ger*e* it bryne in-to gret yr*e*.
of hir god had sic mercy,
þat al þat hard tremlyt in hy;
vndire & a-beofe fel done
slete & snaw in sic f*oi*sone,
þat slokit þat fir alsone
as me*n* a candel suld haf done.
þe low þare-of scalyt wyd,
& syndry brynt one ilke syd;
bot tecla vist of nomar*e* sar*e*
þane scho wyst or scho come þare.
þis meyne-tyme sanct paule ves
duelland in a p*ri*we place,
& anesyophir*e* al w*ith* hyme
v*ith* wyf & barne, in-to daphyme.

72. teyndire. 73. hir in. 74. bryng.
80. to gert. 84. fasone.

Digitized by Google

& as paule þare fastand lay
& prayand til one þe thrid day,
þe chyld of anesophyrus,
þat fastit lang, to paule sad þus:
"ve hungire sare & bred has nane."
for-þi paule has his kirtyl tane,
& gef it til þe barne in hy,
Fol. 377 *b*. & bad hyme þare-*vith* bred by,
& cume agane til hyme gud sped,
þat he my*ch*t al þe menȝe feyd.
& þare þe barne ȝed to by bred,
he saw tecle in þat sted,
& til hir sad: "hou now?
sa, tecle, quhar gais þu?"
q*uod* scho: "I haf of godis my*ch*t
eschapit þe fire þat ves dy*ch*t
to bryne me to brule & smeke,
& now sanct paule I gang to seke."
þane sad he: "cume *vith* me, & I
sal bryng þe til hyme nere her by,
þat for cause of þe nov gret*is*,
& *vith* teris his chek*is* wet*is*,
& fastis als deuotely,
þat god suld haf of þe mercy."
& quhe*n* þe barne had tecle bro*ch*t
to paule, he had Ioy in tho*ch*t,
&, as he saw hir face, can say:
"god, king of hewine, blissit be ay,
þe fadire of oure lord Ihesu
cryst, I lof þe hartly nov!
for it þat I askit at þe,
of þi grace [þu] has grantit me,
of þis maydine þat *with* þe lyf
eschapyt has be mykil st*ri*fe."
þane sad tecle to paule ry*ch*t þare:

101. a barne. 108. sad tecle. 125. þat þe.

Digitized by Google

"maister, I wil cut of myn hare,
&, quhar þu passis, folou þe."
þane sad he: "þat ma nocht be,
for þe vedir is fel & Il,
þo þu to trawale be in wil;
& þu art als of gret bewte,
for-þi þe far mare dred I me
þat vthir ocupacione,
or, ma fal, temptacione
our-tak þi thocht & ger þe fal
fra þine entent in part ore al."
quod scho: "gif me al anerly
in god a takine, quhar-in I
a-gane temptacione ma stand!"
þane he hir blissit with his hand.
þane paule send onosophorum
& [his] als to yconium,
& vith tecle held his way
til antioche but delay.
as þai in þe cyte þan come,
a man, þat sandris had to nam,
& of þat toñ ves þe ourman,
fra he had sene tecle þane,
Fol. 378 a. he luffit hir rycht increly;
& þane in til gret hy
in his armys hynt hir sone.
& scho, þat thocht it Il done,
cryit hye: "supprice me nocht,
na haf nocht foly in-to thocht!
for godis seruand nov ame I,
of þe best kine of ycomy,
& for I wald with na man wed,
I ame fled out of þat sted."
& for he vald nocht lewe þane,
his mane in hir hand scho wan,

145. sad. 146. sesomium.

Digitized by Google

& rawe of it a gret p*ar*t done,
& of his heid kist it done soñ.
þis ma*n* þa*n*, suppos þat he
hir luffit in-to sic degre,
he wes eschamet no*ch*t-for-þi;
& to þe p*ro*consul went in hy,
& h*ir* as sac*ri*lege be-tacht
to þe p*ro*consul, þat soñ hir lacht,
& fraynit gif scho sic trespas
had done, & gif scho c*ris*tine ves.
& for scho grantit al þis sone,
þe consul bad þane but hone,
þat fele best*is* suld losit be
til wery hir, þat al my*ch*t se;
& þar-to set a certane day.
þane tecle cane hy*m* mekly say,
þat he vald thole [hir] for to be
kepit in virginite,
na thole na ma*n* do hir vnry*ch*t,
quhil scho suld w*ith* þai best*is* fy*ch*t.
a michty wyf þa*n*, triphena,
cane tecla þane in ȝemsel ta;
& hir*e* douchtir apperit hir til
in slepe, þat callit ves falcinil,
& sad: "modir*e*, in name of me,
tak tecla, & hir modir*e* be,
sa scho be our*e* aduocat
anence god, til amend our*e* stat!"
tryphena þa*n* þis madine lacht,
& did ry*ch*t as hir dochtir tacht.
þane eftire in þe mornyng
stratoclem ca*n* tecla furth byrng;
& trypha vald no*ch*t p*ar*t hir*e* fra,
bot be þe hand ca*n* hir ta,
& sad: "as my dochtir dere

171. & he as. 182. hir kepit in.

Digitized by Google

led to þe grawe, sa but were
I sal gang with þe, for to se
hou þe bestis dois with þe."
soñ ves tecla fra tryphe had,
Fol. 378 *b.* & spoylit of hir clathis but bad,
& set in to þe deput place,
þat for sic gilt ordenyt ves;
& lattine var til hire belyfe
barys & lyonnys, hir til ryfe.
& ymang þai bestis ves
richt stark & fel a lyonnes,
þat come to teclis fet in hy,
& to kepe [hir] þar cane ly.
þane come a fel bar in þe sted,
tecla to ryfe, & sla stane ded;
bot sone þe lyones hir met,
& slaw þar but langare let.
syne come a lyone fel & fere
& to sla tecle nichit nere;
bot sone þe lyones hyme met,
& hynt in armys for-out let,
& þare to-gidir facht þai bath,
til stane ded var þai rath.
quhene he saw þis mycht nocht awalȝe,
na þe bestis vald hir nocht assalȝe,
to þe consul he sad in hy:
"bulys, þat ar fel, haf I;
to þame þarfor tecle ȝe bynd,
haffand hir handis fast behynd!"
þe consul sad þane with soroful wil
to sandris: "do quhat þu wil!"
þane band þai hir fut & hand,
hand & fut þaim ymang;
& for þam to gere wod ga,
ȝet brynnand Irne þai can ta,

212. cane by. 214. stand ded. 233. to gere her wod ga.

Digitized by Google

& kist ymang þe bulis soñ o*n* one,
to gere þai*m* sla hir*e* þar richt sone.
& quhe*n* þe bulis be-couth to ga,
þe fir þar*e* bandis brynt i*n* twa,
þat þai ry*ch*t mekly passit away,
& did [hir] nothire tene na tray.
& triphena, þat þis beheld,
Is slongyne far in-to þe feld.
þane al hir menȝe in þat sted,
cryand loud sad, scho ves ded.
þe consul þane abaisit vas,
& al þe cyte mar*e* & les;
& sandr*is* ves in sic effray,
þat he fel done, & syne ca*n* pray
to þe co*n*sul, þat he suld hafe
mercy of hyme & of þe lave,
& gere tecle be mad fre,
for dout þat tynt var þe cyte;
"for gif cesar*e* p*er*cace ma here
Fol. 379 *a*. hou tryphena, his cusing dere,
in þis manere be falline done,
he sal bryne vs & þis tone."
þe consul þa*n* gert bring hy*m* nere
tecle, & at hir cane spere:
"quhat þu art, tel me nov,
& v*ith* quhat crafte þu delis nov,
þat þe na fel best twech ma?"
þane til hyme mekly ca*n* scho say:
"of lifand god ser*u*and ame I:
þar-for na best ma me wery."
. . . . .*
& comavnd hir to bring hir sone
hir clathis, & one þai*m* ves done.

251. & gert. 253. cecasare. 264. þat for.

* No break in MS.

Digitized by Google

þane gud confort tuk *tri*phena,
& blyth agane tecle cane ga,
& in armys hynt hir in hy,
& sad: "nov trew I sekirly
þat þai at ded ar, ryse sal.
cu*m* þine & bruk my gud*is* *vith*-al!"
þane ȝed scho hame *vith* hir ewine,
& *vith* hir duelt dais sewine.
hir menȝe sa tacht scho þane,
þat fele of þame to god scho va*n*.
syne to Marra*n* ca*n* scho pas,
quhar sanct paule þa*n* put vas,
& al þer dedis cane til hym tel
p*er* ordre ewine as þai fel.
& þar-of paule had gret ferly,
& lowit god ful increly;
& fele, þat herd it, var ry*cht* þar*e*
co*n*fermyt in-to crist*is* lar*e*.
to paule þa*n* sad scho: "nov wil I
vith þi leif pas til ycony."
sad he: "g*a* þi gat, & saw
godis vord for-out aw!"
þane c*ri*stine til tecla send
gold & clathis, hir til mend.
til god tecla prayer*e* ca*n* may,
& sanct paule als, for trifena.
& tecle lewit a gret p*ar*t þene
of gold to paule, to gif pour*e* meñ,
& held hir get til ycony,
til onosophirus herbry.
& to þe erd fel in þat place,
quhar scho thru paule va*n* god*is* *gra*ce,
& gretand, sad: "god, I lof þe,
þat in þis place þi licht send me!"
þane fand scho thamyru*m* nev ded,

288. gef þi gat.

Digitized by Google

hir fadire, þat duelt in þat sted;
Fol. 379 *b*. & hir modire thyodyane
lifand scho fand 3et þane,
& hire conuertit but delay
thru hire preching to *cristis* fay,
& mad hire trew þat þare is nane
bot mychty god of hewine alane.
& fra þine to scileucyane
scho went, & *vith* hir mony ane,
þat to god scho van thru sermone,
& in pece endyt in þat tone,
god of hewine hir helpand,
forout end ay regnand;
to quhame honoure & Ioy be
in ewire-mare tyme, percheryte.

[N]ow, tecle, þat þis for god strafe,
& ay þe victory cane hafe,
in hou euire herd payne þou þane
in fyre, or best tholit or mane,
& þe vertu of tholmodnes,
ay kepyt in-to stedfastnes,
& with sic uertu & *with* ma
oure-come wele þi felloñ fa
& al his wilis Ilke-dele;
als wysly as I trew þis vele,
& þat þu has *vith* god sic grace,
þat quhat þu wil þu ma purches,
vith hart als trewly pray I þe,
þat þu myn advocat vald be
to god, fra hyne þat I ma twyn
but det, schame, & dedly syne.
Amen, Amen, Amen, &c.

Digitized by Google

L.—KATERINE.

. . . . . *

Fol. 380 *a*. & sa betyd a tyme þat he
of Alexandir to þe cite
was cu*m*yne, for neddis þat he had
for to do þare; & suiorne mad;
& tuk p*ur*pus, sic was his will,
to sac*ri*fice his godis till.
Þane c*er*tane terme set he sone,
quhe*n* þat he wald þis war done,
& gert sone awfull l*ett*ris wryt,
& seile þai*m* w*ith* his seile all tyt,
& w*ith* his messinger*is* þai*m* send
of his empire fra end till end,
Wndir gret payne biddand till all
þat þai suld cume, bath gret & small,
at certane tyme richt to þat place,
þat in his l*ett*ris callit was,
bath poure & Rik, oñe þ*ar* best wise,
till mak till ydolis s*er*uice;
& c*ri*stine þat wald no*ch*t do swa,
but pitte tho*ch*t he for to sla.

[T]hane all þai folk bath fere & nere,
þat of sic co*m*mawndme*n*t my*ch*t here,
till Alexandir but delay

* The beginning is wanting.

Digitized by Google

Come apone þat *cer*tane day.
& he in þat tyme gert mak place,
quhar all þe folk, þat eu*ir* þar was,
he my*ch*t seit opynly and see
euir*e*-ilke mane in his degre,
quha sac*ri*fice mad till hy*m* quem,
& quha did no*ch*t, þat he my*ch*t deme.
þane he armyt was and dicht
in gold, þat schenand was full bry*ch*t;
& of hey stat full mony ma*n*
had he about hyme sta*nn*and þane.
þane was gret wondir for till here
þe noys, þe raryng, & þe bere
of noyt & schepe & menstralsy,
þat my*ch*t bene hard, quha had be*n* by.
fferlifull was þat offerand þane,
þat in þat place mad mony ma*n*,
euir*e*-ilke ma*n* in þare degre,
of gret tresoure & gold & fee
& of alkynd of bestiale sere;
Fol. 380 *b*. & þai þat sympill or pou*ir* ware,
offerit foulis, sume mare, su*m* les,
eftir*e* þare stat & þare my*ch*t was.

In þat tyme katrine duell*i*ng had
In till a p[a]lace, quhar þ*a*t scho bad,
of all rich and fare in þat cyte,
In mekill welth and nobilte,
as till a kingis douchtir feryd.
& as scho herd sic noys, scho sper*i*t
quhat at it was, & send alsone
Ane, for to wit quhy it was done.
& quhe*n* scho wist þe enchesonne
quhy sic noys was, scho mad h*ir* bone,
&, w*i*th full honest cumpany,
hiddir has tane hire way in hy,

Digitized by Google

&, to fend hire fra hir fa,
takine of cors cane oñe h*ir* ma;
& swa come to þat place in hy,
quhar scho saw ser me*n* sacrify.
& ymang wthir scho has sene
sume þat befor c*ri*stine had bene,
bot þane, for dout þai had of dede,
mad sacrifice in-to þat sted.
quhe*n* scho saw þat, hir*e* he*r*t was sar*e*;
þane to þe emp*ri*oure but mare,
or Radnes, or but abaysing,
scho ȝed and sad til hy*m*: "s*ir* king,
Resone requeris, and dignite
Of þi hye stat alſs wald, þ*at* we
hayliste þe far*e*, w*ith*-þi þat þu
knaw þi malyes & w*ith*-draw now
sic se*r*uice fra þ*is* goddis fals,
þat þe dissawis, & þame als
þat trewis in-to stok or stane;
for þar ma be na god bot ane,
þat hewine & erth mad & all thing,
& Is but end and begy*n*nyng;
throw quha*m* all *kingis* re*n*gnis i*n* land,
& bot quha*m* ma na kinrik stand;
In hyme, of hyme & thr*o*u hy*m* all
has *h*e giffine bath gret & small.
& as he mad of no*ch*t althing,
sa sall althing at his lykine
Fol. 381 *a*. sese and faile quhe*n*-euir*e* he will,
For ocht that ma*n* ma do þare-till."

[T]hane ansuert þe emp*ri*oure,
till hir spekand w*ith* gret cur*e*,
wenand w*ith* resone to conclud
hir in hire spekine, þat was gud;

81. thing. 84. has be giffine.

Digitized by Google

bot he awaile mycht in na thing,
bot was still. & [scho] sad: "sir king,
to spek with þe þis I begane,
wenand þu had bene a wisman;
bot nov of commun thing will I
spek with þe, and askis quhy
this multytud þu gert cum here,
but cause, of mony landis sere,
till ydolis to do honoring,
þat ma þaim helpe in nakyn thing;
& als þu merwalis for to se
of manis werk þe sutelte,
as þu ma se in templis sere,
þat craftly ar wrocht & clere,
schenand thru gold & polist stanys,
þat in processß of tyme sone wanys;
for nedlingis faile mon althing
þat of þis erth has begynnyng.
bot þu suld moyse here & merwall,
of hewine & erth, þat ma nocht faile,
& se, [&] all þat ar in þame,
& sone & mone & planettis plane—
of þe enhourmentis all of hewyn
þou suld merwale, & sternys sewine,
how, fra þis warld war mad, þat þai
has seruit god bath nycht & day,
& [in] þare stat euir ar þai stabill,
dowand þare deit, wncorumpable.
be-hald þis weile, & þu sall se
quheþir is master, god or he
þat makis þe thing þat ma nocht lest,
sene warldly thing ma neuir be fast,
& all ydolis of stok & stane
mone nedling rot, & wast, & wane;
þane suld þu weile persawe & see

101 and 102 are transposed in the MS. 116. þat.

Digitized by Google

&, to fend hire fra hir fa,
takine of cors cane oñe h*ir* ma;
& swa come to þat place in hy,
quhar scho saw ser me*n* sacrify.
& ymang wthir scho has sene
sume þat befor c*ri*stine had bene,
bot þane, for dout þai had of dede,
mad sacrifice in-to þat sted.
quhe*n* scho saw þat, hir*e* he*r*t was sar*e*;
þane to þe emp*ri*oure but mare,
or Radnes, or but abaysing,
scho ȝed and sad til hy*m*: "s*ir* king,
Resone requeris, and dignite
Of þi hye stat alſs wald, þ*at* we
hayliste þe far*e*, w*ith*-þi þat þu
knaw þi malyes & w*ith*-draw now
sic se*r*uice fra þ*is* goddis fals,
þat þe dissawis, & þame als
þat trewis in-to stok or stane;
for þar ma be na god bot ane,
þat hewine & erth mad & all thing,
& Is but end and begy*n*nyng;
throw quha*m* all *kingis* re*n*gnis i*n* land,
& bot quha*m* ma na kinrik stand;
In hyme, of hyme & thr*o*u hy*m* all
has *h*e giffine bath gret & small.
& as he mad of no*ch*t althing,
sa sall althing at his lykine
Fol. 381 *a*. sese and faile quhe*n*-euir*e* he will,
For ocht that ma*n* ma do þare-till."

[T]hane ansuert þe emp*ri*oure,
till hir spekand w*ith* gret cur*e*,
wenand w*ith* resone to conclud
hir in hire spekine, þat was gud;

81. thing. 84. has be giffine.

Digitized by Google

bot he awaile mycht in na thing,
bot was still. & [scho] sad: "sir king,
to spek with þe þis I begane,
wenand þu had bene a wisman;
bot nov of commun thing will I
spek with þe, and askis quhy
this multytud þu gert cum here,
but cause, of mony landis sere,
till ydolis to do honoring,
þat ma þaim helpe in nakyn thing;
& als þu merwalis for to se
of manis werk þe sutelte,
as þu ma se in templis sere,
þat craftly ar wrocht & clere,
schenand thru gold & polist stanys,
þat in processs of tyme sone wanys;
for nedlingis faile mon althing
þat of þis erth has begynnyng.
bot þu suld moyse here & merwall,
of hewine & erth, þat ma nocht faile,
& se, [&] all þat ar in þame,
& sone & mone & planettis plane—
of þe enhourmentis all of hewyn
þou suld merwale, & sternys sewine,
how, fra þis warld war mad, þat þai
has seruit god bath nycht & day,
& [in] þare stat euir ar þai stabill,
dowand þare deit, wncorumpable.
be-hald þis weile, & þu sall se
quheþir is master, god or he
þat makis þe thing þat ma nocht lest,
sene warldly thing ma neuir be fast,
& all ydolis of stok & stane
mone nedling rot, & wast, & wane;
þane suld þu weile persawe & see

101 and 102 are transposed in the MS. 116. þat.

Digitized by Google

Fol. 381 *b*. þat lyk to god ma na thing be;
& gyf þu ma consawe *þi*s thing,
þu hono*ur* hyme as suthfast king!
for he is god of goddis all,
& verray lord of gret & small."
þane quhe*n* scho had disputit lang
w*ith* maxens in þat mykill thra*ng*
of c*ri*stis incarnacione,
& syne of his assumpcione,
& all þe wark*is* þat he dide
for ma*n* in-to þis ȝerd, or kyd,
maxens abaisit a quhile sat still,
& syne *þi*s sad þe madine till:
"ffair*e* woma*n*, thole, quhill we haf do*n*
*þi*s sac*ri*fice, & syne alsone
oure answere we sal*l* ȝeld to þe."
& in þe me*n*tyme co*m*maund *he*
till his palais hir for to led,
& treit hir weile in word & deid,
& kepe hir w*ith* gret deligence;
for he ferlyit of hir prudence
& of hir wondir*e* gret bounte,
þat was richt *fer*lyfull to se;
& w*ith* þat richt hir*e* fare haffi*ng*
ekit hire bounte in gret thing.

[S]owne eftir*e* þat þe emp*ri*or
till his palace w*ith* gret hono*ur*
Come, And gert bryng hy*m* kat*ri*ne,
& hailiste hir and sad hyr*e* syne:
"þi far*e* spek haff we herd haly,
& of þi prudence has ferly,
bot, for þat we occupyd war*e*
In sacrifice of goddis ser*e*,
we vnd*ir*stud no*cht* all þi taile;

143. sald. 144. þe.

Digitized by Google

bot now we will þu tell ws haile,
quhar þu was borne, & of quhat kyn
þat þu come, tell ws mare & myn!"
þane answert scho, & sad: "catone
forbad his sowne in his lessone
To law hyme-self or lof gretly;
for, quha at swa dois, dois foly.
yhet þane I sall tell þe my kyne,
bot nocht for pryd na lowe to wyne,
Fol. 382 *a*. bot erer for hymylyte
I will tel of my kyne to þe.
for-þi, sir king, wyt þu þat I
Ame dochtir to þe king Costy,
& succedis till hyme as ayre
of renttis gret & landis fare;
& borne I wes in þis cite,
And welthfully fosteryt, parde,
& seit to lare, & leryt weile;
quhar-with I can persawe & feile
þat ydolis ar bot dewillis all,
& mawmenttis als, bath gret & small;
& þat na god bot ane ma be.
Richt sone I can persawe & se,
þat is þe god of mychtis maste,
þe fadire, þe sowne, þe haly gaste,
a suthfast god in personnis thre;
to quham all hale I haf tane me,
& serwe sall hyme atoure althing,
as to my lord & souerane king.
for þi godis, to quham þat þu
dois sic seruice, & honoris now,
ma nothire helpe þaim-self na the,
gyf þu had grace, þu mycht weile se.
þar-for vnhappy ar þai all
þat manis warkis will godis call,

190. lord & sir & souerane.

Digitized by Google

þat ma nothire in word na deide
succure or helpe man in-to nede,
na agane parele mak defence."
þane till hire answert þis maxens:
"maydine, gyf þis be suth þu sais,
all þis warld erris mony wais;
& suthfastnes sais þu allane.
but suthtwitnes suld nocht be tane
bot in þe mowthis of twa or thre;
quharfor men suld nocht trew to þe,
suppos þat þu ane Angell ware
or hewynly uertu in þe bare;
bot mekill les ȝeit suld men trew
a brokill woman as is þu."

Fol. 382 *b*. [T]hane sad scho hym: "I pray ȝou, sir,
þat þu be nocht ourcumyne with Ire;
for Ire distroblis sa the thocht,
þat suthfastly deyme ma it nocht,
þocht he war neuire sa wyse a kyng,
as cattowne sais in his teching;
& þarfor, gyf þu king will be,
in thocht lat resone gowerne þe;
bot, be þe body giff þu will
gowerne þe, þu beis a thrill."
þane sad þe king, "gyf þou had mycht,
me think þu wald with venemyt slycht,
tak ws in gyrne dissatfully
thru samplis of philosophy."
þane, for þe king persawit weile
þat he resist mycht neuir a dele
agane hir wyt, for-þi gert he
seyre lettris priwely mad be,
& send þame sone furth here & þar
our all þe greit empyre wyd-quhar

213. thi thocht. 222. thing.

Digitized by Google

till all þat had Renowne of wyt
& of fare spekine sammyne knet,
& commawndit þaim þai suld þaim sped
till hym, as þai wald haf gret med,
& honour gret, & thank, all thre,
of Alexandir to þe cite.

[H]ys messingeris þan furth ar gan,
& sped sa wele, or euir þai fane,
þat fyfty masteris haf þai brocht
vith þame, sa wyse þat na man mocht
In all þis warld fynd men sa wise,
na of gret sciens haf sic gret prise.
þe emperoure þaim hailist ful swyth,
& of þar cummyng was rycht blyth.
þane sperit þai þar enchesone
quhy he gert þaim cum to þat towne,
& sa mony, of landis sere.
þane sad he to þame: "gret mystere
gert me assemble 3ou & call;
& gyf 3e bere 3ow weile, 3e sal
Resawe honour & profyt now,
as in my lettris I wrat 3ou.
Fol. 383 *a*. here is cumyne till our presence
a madyne of full gret prudence,
þat throw gret wit & sutelte
concludis all my men and me,
na man of ws had tuth na towng
to conclud hir, þocht scho be 3ounge.
for scho proffis with skillis sere
þat all oure goddis ar dewillis here,
& of na mycht for till helpe man.
ffor-þi, gyf yhe othir ma or cane
conclud hir & ourcume with skill,
ffor to Reward 3ou is oure will;
ffor scho is of sic sutelte

Digitized by Google

þat, bot gyf scho co*n*cludyt be,
scho sall þe pupill haill gere ere,
& all oure treutht full mekill ware;
ffor richt mony begy*n*nis now
throw hir in hire god to trew."
þane ansuert ane of þai*m* my*ch*tty
w*ith* gret dedi*n*gne dyspytuisly:
"o þu lord of gret maieste,
quhatkine co*n*sall amowit þe
till assemble þis mony wyse
of þine empyre of sere p*ar*tyse
ffor to co*n*clud a madine small,
sene þat þe lest wis of ws all
micht haf co*n*cludit hire lichtly
In science of philosophy,
& swa my*ch*t of oure ser*u*andis ane
a gretare wark haf wndi*r*tane?"
þe king þan sad: "w*ith* strinth my*ch*t *I*
haf gert þe madine sac*r*ify;
bot yhet I haf seit my*n* entent
to co*n*clud hir w*ith* argume*n*t."
þane sad þe mi*n*ister*i*s to þe king:
"gere þe madine before ws bring,
& scho for all hir gret science
sall haf na word to mak defence
Aganis ws, þa*n* scho neu*ir* had bene
at scole, na 3et na l*ett*ir sene;
& sa sall all se oppynly
Fol. 383 *b*. hire ourcu*m*yne with sucquidry,
sa þat scho sall apertly say
scho saw neu*ir* wyse ma*n* to þ*a*t day."

[A] cristine ma*n* has herd þis tale
And tald It to sanct kat*r*ine hale,
Quhatkine purpos þir me*n* has ta*n*

266. bot scho gyf. 283. my*ch*tty. 299. þhir me*n*.

Digitized by Google

to confund hir, þat helpe had na*n*.
þane to god hale scho hir betacht,
& p*r*ayt hyme for his mykill macht,
to gif hir grace swa for to do
þat It my*ch*t lowing be hyme to,
& at scho my*ch*t sic defence ma,
þat it war senschepe till hir fa.
w*ith* [þat] ane angel come hir till,
þat bad hir be of stedfast will,
for god suld gif hir wit & grace,
sa mykill, þat na*n* in-to þat place
Agane hir suld haf tuth na tong
hir to resist, þo*ch*t scho was ȝoung,
bot þat scho suld vincus*e* þai*m* all,
& þat throw hir god suld þai*m* call
of m*artir*dome to tak þe crowne.
þane war full mony kny*chtis* bone
to fesch hir; & scho come al-sone,
quhar-at þe king set in his trone,
w*ith* mony mudy ma*n* hyme by,
& þir maste*r*is, þat war fyfty.
þane sad scho swetly to þe king:
"It is no*ch*t lyk till ewyne demy[n]g
for to set fyfty maste*r*is wyse,
þ*at* of sic science has þe p*ri*ce,
agane a madine hir alane;
& to þame als has vnd*ir*tane
for to Reward þai*m* richely,
& me þu gerris wilfully,
but hope of mede, aganis þai*m* all
strif! bot ȝet Ihesu crist sall
be hop & helpe & croune alswa
to me; sene þ*at* I þis st*ri*f ta
for hyme, he sall weile reward me
in his kinrik, quhar is lestand gle."

313. vincust.

Digitized by Google

þane, hir to strenth a-ga*n* h*ir* fa,
þe croce scho ca*n* apo*n* hir ma.
Fol. 384 *a*. þe emp*er*oure þane mad defence,
for nane suld spek bot hald silence.
& quhe*n* sanct kat*r*ine þ*er* fyfty meñ
saw stand stane still, scho sad þai*m* þa*n*:
"gyf ony of yhow co*n*sawit has ocht
aganis me in till his tho*ch*t,
or argume*n*t, or subtilite,
quhy sais he It no*ch*t furth? lat se!"
þe wysest of þai*m* þa*n* but pere
sad: "madine, we suld erare here
þe begyne to spek; for we
are cu*m*yne here for þe cause of þe,
to her þ*i* wit, of weile fere landis."
þane hewid scho wpe bath h*ir* hand*is*,
& sad till þame full apertly:
"Maste*r*is, I will ȝe wit þat I
Ame tacht in sacrame*n*t*is* sewine
of Ihesu c*r*ist, þe king of hewine,
Richt weile; & þo*ch*t I be sadly
& wele tacht in philosophy,
& als þe sewine art*is* ca*n* all
þat ar in scole red, gret & small,
yhet-þane all hale I þai*m* forsak,
& her till hyme I me betak,
þat is sou*er*ane & leile science,
My Ioy, my hope, & my defence,
Ihesu c*r*ist, my lord & kyng,
þat bath is well & begy*n*ny*n*g,
Throw quha*m* god þe fadd*ir* wro*ch*t
þe warld & alkyne thing of no*ch*t,
& Is a god, of quha*m* all thing,
Throw quha*m*, & in quha*m*, mak*is* lesti*n*ge,
wnsichtfull and sichtfull bedene

349. þe wit. 355. I be sudly.

Digitized by Google

bath strenth & lenthing has, but wen;
& throw pitte, þat in hym is,
quhen mankind owt of paradice
was put throw inwy of our fa,
wnsichtfull sichtfull schape can ta
of manheide, & apperyt here,
ded for to thole for oure mystere,
Fol. 384 *b*. & throw his dede wane ws to lyf
þat euire sall lest but pane or strife;
& swa relewit he oure neide
sichtfull in kine of oure man-hed.
he is my wit & my science,
& als a-gane my fa defence."
& quhen þis madine had þis tale
tald, as ȝe haf hard al hale,
ane of þai fyfty masteris gret
sayd þus in ire & in gret het:
"Allace! quhy suld þu, lord & sir,
of Rome þat bruk*is* þe gret empyre,
A madine thole fullely þis lang
Manteyng a-gane our godis wra[n]g,
Bot prechis fast of a new law,
& has na suth resone to schaw,
þat cristine folis pressis faste
for to ger grow, & strenth, & last,
& is bot foly, na lesyng!
we wend for to here sum thing
quhar-in þat wit had ben or slycht,
or quhar-to þat be ansuer mycht;
for scho was reput of sic fame
till ws, or þat we com fra hame,
þat we wend nan had ben [sa] wyse,
na of clergy haf sic prise.
& hir begynnyng has scho mad
of ane þat Ihesu to name had,

385. & of. 386. sayand þus. 397. quhar þar in þat.

Digitized by Google

þat of cristine callis god & kyng.
lo here a selcuth begynnyng!
& he a deidlik man as we!
& syne for his iniquite
was tane & done to ded throu his!
quha mycht mare foly here þan þis?"
sanct Katrine þan but mare abad
to þat master sic ansuere mad:
"þat begynnyng of my resone
I mad of Ihesu, for chesone
þat he begyning is of all
þat euir 3eit was or euir be sall,
or sichtfull or wnsichtfull thing;
Fol. 385 a. þat-for he is my begynnyng."
þane sad þe master, þat was sle:
"gyf he was god, quhow mycht he de?"
þane ansuert þat madine brycht:
"he þat of nocht althing mad, & mycht,
schape of man mycht tak, but wene,
& swa wnsichtfull mycht be sene,
& he þat mycht nocht thole, deye mycht.
bot I haff ferly of þi slicht,
þat has of wisdome sic plente,
& doutis þat Ihesu crist suld be,
syne plato, þat 3e wisest call
in science of 3our doctorris all,
In his tym mad probacione
of cristis incarnacione;
& Aristotill, his prenteis,
Ane vthire of 3our doctourris wise,
granttit wele þat þar was ane
þat all thing steryt—ellis nan—
& throw hym had þar steryng,
& þar wphald, and begynnyng;
& yhone sibile saug can say,
þat was sa wis in tyl hir day,

Digitized by Google

þat god þat hangit one þe tree
hye for mankind, happy is he;
& balaan spak of þe sterne
þat crist betakynt, in-to derne,
þat of Iacob, þe patriarche,
suld spring, & be a king full stark.
& syne þe wysmen of caldé
wok full lang tyme þat sterne to se;
& eftire lang, þat balan was,
of full lang tyme in processe,
thre wysmen wok þat sterne to se,
& war all kingis of caldé,
& It apperit to þar sicht,
& was full mykill, fare, and brycht,
& als in It þe fygure had
Fol. 385 *b*. of a child; and þai but bad
folouyt It a full fare way,
till þat to bethleeme cumine war þai;
& þar þai fand his modire myld,
in till hir harme haffand þat child,
þe schape of quham befor saw þai
in þe sterne, or þai tuk þar way;
þane offeryt all þai thre in hy
to þat 3ung child full deuotely,
ane gold, ane sence, & myre þe thred;
& throu þis offerand was wele kid
þat he wes werray god & mane,
þat ws fra wa to welth syn wan.
& mony vthir argument
yhe ma weile fynd, wald 3e ta tent,
þat 3oure doctouris in prophecy
has spokine of god full opynly.
for-þi me think richt wele þat 3e
suld kene þat bot a god suld be,
þat mad & mowis alkine thing,

461. sad þai. 466. his offerand. 473. me thing.

Digitized by Google

& has na*n* end, na na*n* begy*n*ny[n]g.
bot wise ma*n* call I ca*n* hy*m* na*n*,
wi*th* i*n*gnorance þat is oure-tane.
say yhe now furth quhat-eui*r* ȝe will,
for to co*n*clud me wi*th* yhou[r]e skill!"
þir maste*r*is þa*n* held þai*m* sta*n* still,
& il*k*ane gowit wthir till,
& say abaysit þa*n* war þai
þat þai had na word for to say.

[T]he empri*o*ure þa*n* cha*n*gi*t* hi*s* mud,
& of his vit ȝed nere-hand vod,
& one his maste*r*is rarit rath,
& þame rep*r*owit & blamy[t] bath,
& sad till þame dispitouysly:
"o yhe werches & wnworthi,
þat ha*d* sic na*m* & sic renone
of science, or ȝe co*m* of towne,
þat me*n* wend wisest ȝe had be*n*
þat to þis tyme war hard or señ,
Fol. 386 *a*. & has na resone nov, na skill
A word to spek þis madine till,
bot standis still, & ar abaysyt,
& has me sodandly betrasit,
& tholis ȝow ourcu*m*yne be
of kat*r*ine, in disses of me!"
of þai maste*r*is ane, þat was mast,
þus to þe king þa*n* sad in hast:
"si*r* king, we wal*d* weile þat þu wit,
bo[t] thu throw resone or thru wit
ger ws mar*e* clerly kene & se
þ*a*t na richt, na na lacht ma be
sa gud as þis, we will richt now
lewe þat lacht þ*a*t we ay ca*n* trew,
& trew þe law þ*a*t kat*r*ine schawis;

482. illane gowit. 491. þat has. 503. we war.

Digitized by Google

for It fare betir þan our law is.
ffor þar was na[n] *sa wis* þat mycht,
þat madine 3ong haffand sic slycht,
hir wyl defend hir lacht, þat ne he
suld with gud resone vincust be.
for we ar wonderit for till here
how þat in-to þis m[a]dine clere
þe sprit of god sa spekis ay,
þat we can nocht agane hir say,
syne þat we first had herd hir tale,
bot turnis ws to crist all hale,
& fals mawmentis forsakis ay,
þat in-to ned helpe na man may."
þane was þe emperoure full way,
quhen he hyme saw ourcumine swa,
& swa enflawmyt thru gret Ire,
þat he richt sone gert mak a fyre
In þe myddis of þe cite,
quhar all þe folk mycht one It se,
& all þe masteris bad tak sone,
& bundine in þe fyre be done.
þane can þir masteris sammyn say:
"A, swet katrine, for ws þu pray
Fol. 386_b. till Ihesu criste, þat hang one tre,
in quhame we trewly trew [thru] þe,
And of þis fyre þe felone deide
of baptyme standis ws in sted,
our ignorance forgiffand now,
for trewly all in hyme we trew."
þane scho enformyt þaim sa wele
in cristine treutht euir[i]lke deile,
þat to þe fyre glad can þai gay,
for crist þe martirdome to ta.
þane crosit þai þame her & þare,
& passit furth foroutine mare.

511. þar was na schawis þat. 513. þat nehe.

Digitized by Google

Þane in þat fyre men can þaim cast,
& gert It bryne about þaim fast.
& quhene þai war deide bedene,
a gret ferly þare mycht be sene,
þat þai in nathing wemmyt war
of bodiis, na of heid na hare,
& of þe clething in na thred—
sic wondire wrocht þare in deide,
quhar-thru euire trew[th] ekit & grew,
& mistreutht for sorow slew.
Þane leile cristine gert grawe þaim sone,
& deit of dede to þame be done.

[T]hane seit maxens in stule of king,
& gert katrine befor hym bring,
& with fare wordis can hyme gluthire,
quhile one ane, quhile on ane wthire,
& þat þe last sad hir: "katrine,
of þi foly, I red, þu fyne
& consaile to þi 3outhede sa,
þat is oure teyndir to thole wa,
þat þu ma luf, & saif þi-selfe,
& bruk with me bath Ioy & welth!
& for þu art bath wise & faire,
& douchtir of a king & aire,
In my palace þe secund quene
I sall þe mak foroutine wene,
&, as þu will, þe nedis all
of myn empire be treit[it] sall;
Fol. 387 a. & in þe myddis of þis cite
ane ymag sall I mak of þe
with septre, as It ware a quene,
& all at euire sall it haf sene,
sall honour It, & worschipe bath;
& als I sall gere mak full rath

559. can hyme glore. 572. betreit sall.

Digitized by Google

a tempill gret of marbre clene,
quhar-in, yma*n*g my godis schene
& goddes als, in till a stage,
of þi fair*e* fygur*e* ane ymag
sall be set, & honoryt ay,
foroutine end eu*ir*ilke day.
quharfor me think þ*a*t þu suld be
awisit sowne, & grant to me."
þane sad þe madine to þe king:
"s*ir*, mak me na*n* sic entysing,
þ*a*t is no*ch*t wodnes anerly
to say, bot to think is foly;
for to c*ri*ste I haf bundine me
throu band þat ma no*ch*t lousit be.
he is my Ioy & luf p*ar*fyt,
my p*ar*amouris, & my delyt,
& s[u]werane of my*n* hart w*ith*-all.
na fra his luf I neu*ir*mar*e* sall
be dep*ar*tyt for weile na wa,
þo*ch*t I þarfor þe deide suld ta,
na for na payne, na for na thret,
na for gluthring of gift*is* gret.
for-þi, wirk furth þi wekyt will!
for I will na way bow þe till,
bot tak*is* me till hewy*n*nis king,
þat till his gret blisß sall me bring."
þane was maxens all hat for teyne,
as he metall in fyr*e* had bene,
& in gret breth, & in dyspyt
bad his tyrandis naky*n* h*ir* tyt,
& bynd, and beit w*ith* schorg*is* sar*e*,
Fol. 387 *b*. quhill ony haile hyd one hire ware;
& eftir*e* þat scho suld be sone
In till a myrk donieone be done,
quhar scho my*ch*t na thing here, na se,
þat my*ch*t hire eise or co*n*fort be,

Digitized by Google

bot for to be in myrknes ay,
quhill þat scho suld renay hir fay.
& in pane of deid bad he
þat na man suld sa hardy be
to gif hir met na drink na way
fra þat tyme till one þe xii day;
for he thocht weile in þat men-tyme
to put hir to sa hard engyne,
þat scho suld leif hir frawart will,
& till his entent turne hir till.
& in þe mentyme hapnit swa
þat þis maxens worthit to ga
of his empire in-to sere place—
sic bodword till hym cumine was.
þane quhen þe king had mad hym bvî,
& passit furth out of þe towne,
ffull gret desyre þan had þe quen
þat yhet-þan had nocht katrine sene,
to spek with hir, & tell hir till
þe gret fellonny & þe Ill,
þat maxens þan consawit had
a-gayne hir *or* þat he furth rad,
& quhatkine payne & qu[h]at torment
to put hir to was his entent.
þane callit scho till hir a knycht,
a nobill man & purphir hicht,
& was to Maxens mast priwe—
& twa hundreth knychtis had he,
þat seruit hyme bath nycht & day,—
& þusgat can scho till hym say:
"sir purphir, sene þu art rycht leile,
my consele I will þu consele,
& helpe me bath in deid and will
how þat I katrine ma cum till,
to speke with hir, & hire to se,

626. *þer* maxens. 636. a gayne hir & *þat*.

Digitized by Google

Fol. 388 *a*. I pray þe hartly þu helpe me.
& syne þu art a mast*er* mane,
I wat weile bath þu may & ca*n*
eschewe richt weile, gyf þ*at* þu will,
þ*er* geyalour*is* now spek sa till,
þat þai for p*ray*ere or for med
of my*n* entent wald lat me sped!"

[T]hane p*ur*phir sad till hir alsone:
"dred no*ch*t, mademe! It sall be done."
þane till þe geyelour*is* he paste,
& wro*ch*t sa wele, till at þe laste
he gat lewe þ*at* bath scho & he
suld cume in ny*ch*t in p*ri*wete,
& bath entre þe presone in,
for hope þai had for it to wyne.
quhe*n* ny*ch*t was cu*m*ine, & day was ga*n*,
s*ir* p*ur*phir & þe quene allane
Come, & gat richt sone entre
of þe gyel; & þar cane se
sa mykill licht, þat nawise It
my*ch*t be co*m*prisit in ma*n*nis wit;
till erth þai fell þane for redness,
& lay still for abasidnes.
w*ith* þat þai feld a sweet sawor,
þat excedit alkine odour*e*
of ony spice þat eu*ir* tre bar*e*;
& w*ith* þat kat*ri*ne sone but mar*e*
callit one þai*m* bath, & co*n*furd þa*m*
sa wele, þat þai apo*n* feite wa*n*,
& sad þai*m*: "cr*i*st callis yhow bath
for to tak croune h*er*-eftir*e* rath,
& for to bruk þat mykill blis,
þat he has g*ra*thit till all his."
þa*n* blenkit þai wpe bath, & [has] sene

680. hir eftir*e*.

Digitized by Google

katrine sic angelis betwene,
þat all hir vondis all our-quhare,
þat was apon hir body bare,
enonte with sawuis soft & swet,
& all þat brekine was, can bet,
Fol. 388 b. & mad hire hyd sa hale & schene,
þat it was farly to be seyne.
full Ioyfull þane þire twasum war
of þe swet sicht þat þai saw þar.
sanct katrine þane, þe madyne clene,
with swet wordis confurd þat quene,
& bad hir be of stawlouart will:
"for Ihesu crist þu sall cume till
þis day thrid day, haf þou na dred,
& for schort pane haf lestand mede.
dout þar-for na payne temporale,
to cume to blis þat ma nocht fale,
na for to leif þe copullyng
of warldis man for hewynnis king,
na for to part fra de[d]lik mane
for hyme nan end has na begane,
Ihesu crist, þat is king parfyt,
þat for þis schort temporale delyt
gyffis þat Ioy þat neuir sall blyne
to þai þat tholis pane for hyme."
& þus to þame scho prechit þare,
till it was mydnycht & wele mare.
þane purphire fell befor hire feit,
& askit hir with wordis swet,
quhatkine reward þat crist suld mak
till knychtis þat here for his sak
left warldis welth & temporale thing.
þane till hyme sad þat madyn 3ing;
"in þat kinrik þat is so clere,
quhar for delyt men lewis here,

685. bandis.

Digitized by Google

þai sall haf eu*ir*-lestand lyff
but payne or verray duel o*r* st*r*iffe.
& gif þu franis q*uha*t thing is þare;
þar is ese & sic welfare
þat ma no*ch*t wthir-ways be
exp*o*ndit na wndone to þe;
bot all þat gud is, It is þare,
& illthing ma þar cu*m* neu*ir* mar*e*.
& gif þu speris q*uha*t gud þ*a*t is;
Fol. 389 *a*. It is sic gud, I tell þe þis,
þat neu*ir* ere herd, na yhet saw hye,
na my*ch*t in hart comp*r*isit be
þat god has g*r*athit for all þai
þat s*er*uis hyme her*e*, quhe*n* þa hyne ga."
s*ir* p*ur*phire þa*n* & alß þe quene,
throw s*er*mond of þat madene schene,
war mad full blith & held þar way
of þe do*n*ieone befor þe day.
þane p*ur*phir his kny*chtis* all,
þat s*er*uit hyme, bath gret & small,
callit, & þame sic tale has tald
þat þar halely to god þai ȝald,
& war all redy for to tak
þe m*ar*t*ir*dome for crist*is* sak.

[A]nd for þe king bad at þ*a*t fre
dais xii but mete suld be,
In þat tyme c*r*ist w*ith* hewy*n*nis fud
ffed be a dow þ*a*t madine gud.
& quhe*n* þai xii dais war gane,
to kat*r*ine, quhar scho seit allane,
oure lord, of hewine god, ca*n* aper*e*,
w*ith* multytud of Angelis cler*e*,
& of v*er*ginis sa mony,
þ*a*t for to se þame war ferly,

720. *on* st*r*iffe. 724. expendit.

Digitized by Google

& bad hir suthtly knaulag tak
of hir makar*e*, for quhais sak
þat scho enter*y*t in-to sic strife,
quhar scho wyne suld lestand lyfe,
& sad till hir: "þu stedfast be!
For in na tyme sal I lewe þe."
& sayand þis, he sticht in hewy*n*
w*ith* mekill Ioy & angelis stewyne.

[T]hane, quhe*n* þe emp*er*oure had done
his neidis, come agane alsone,
& in þe myddis of þe cite
wpe-one þe morne he gert set be
his king*is* stull, & seit hy*m* done,
w*ith* ceptre in hand, & one hed crowne,
Fol. 389 *b*. & gert kat*ri*ne before hyme be
broc*h*t, quhar all þe folk myc*h*t se,
& schaw hir poliste fare & schene,
þat forhu*nger*it [he] wenede had bene,
& wend su*m* ma*n* had broc*h*t hir fud
In-to þe presone. þarefor nere wod
he was, & sad: "þe keparis all
þat kepyt þe þ*us*, dere by sall."
þane sad scho: "s*ir*, met I had na*n*
throu warldis ma*n* bot c*ri*ste alla*n*,
þat throu his Angelis gert me fed,
& als noc*h*t; haf þu na dreid!"
þane ca*n* he softly till hir spek,
Richt as he wald all Ill breth brak,
& sad: "now, madine fare & clere,
I p*ray* þe þat þu tell me here
quhat-eu*ir* þu has in-to þi thoc*h*t;
& þarof heile þu fra me noc*h*t,
na w*ith* na wordis þ*at* ar dowble
Answere noc*h*t, me for to distrouble!
for I yharne noc*h*t for to dissawe þe

Digitized by Google

wit*h* quhyt wordis na sutelte.
& trewe weile, I yharne no*ch*t þe
a se*r*uand to me for to be,
bot as my wyf & quene my*ch*tty
þe for to hald; & swa think I
for þi gret beute, & þi wit,
& þi gret gent*r*ice sa*m*my*n* knyt;
& als my empir*e* hale to þe
þat þi lykine sall bowand be."

[T]hane sad scho: "& now I þe p*r*ay
þ*at* suthfastly þu wald me say
wit*h* leile wncoue*r*it Iugeme*n*t,
quheþ*ir* þat I suld do þine e*n*tent
erar*e* þane to lord or king,
þat a*t* his will ma do althi*n*g,
or for to tak a dedly mane,
þat of corrupc*i*on begane,
& throu corrupcione ma*n* be
sic mater last as first was he,
Fol. 390 *a*. & thole seknes, quhill he is here,
wit*h* trawell and dissesis sere?"
þe king wald þa*n* na mar*e* hy*m* fey*n*ge
bot sad till hir wit*h* gre[t] dedi*n*gne
"madine, ches þe ane of twa;
sac*r*ifice quheþ*ir* þu will ma
to my goddis, & liff in blis,
or, gyf þat þu refoysis þis,
to thole torme*n*t & perise sone?
of þir*e* twa ches þe ane but hone,
& lat me wit but fengeit far*e*,
for þu sall drich me no mar*e*."
þane answert scho, & sad: "sir, I
tho*ch*t neu*ir* to deile wit*h* trechery,
bot sais planely þ*at* I will

798. þe suthfastly. 801. þharne. 802. þat as.

Digitized by Google

in-to na thing co*n*cent þe till.
quharfor, quhat torme*n*t þou has tho*ch*t
to do to me, differe þu nocht!
for I dyssyr*e* my flesch & blud
to gyf for hyme þ*a*t in þe Rud
mad offerand of hyme-self for me,
þat is my blis, my luff, my gle,
My an*k*ir*e*, my Ioy, my welth, my wele,
& of my*n* sawle þe lestand heile,
& giffis lyf, þat ma no*ch*t fale,
to his luffers for þar*e* trawalle."
quhe*n* þe tyrand herd hir sa swa,
out of his wit ner*e* ca*n* he ga.
&, his anoy for till ames,
Come st*e*rtand furth s*ir* cursates,
þat was p*r*efeit of þe cite,
& sad: "s*ir* king, herkine to me,
& wrath þe no*ch*t sa Increly!
for I sall ordand in till hy
a man*er* of sa herd torme*n*t
þat sall hir ger*e* turne h*ir* entent,
& fley hir swa, þat scho in hy
sall be fulfane to sacryfy.
Fol. 390 *b*. & gif scho [ne] dois, w*ith* wnhard pane
sa fellou*n*[l]y scho sall be slaane
þat all cr*i*stine, þat ma It see,
sall co*n*cent to þi law & the.
quharfor w*ith*-ine dais thre
foure quhelis gret þu ger*e* mad be,
of þe quhilk*is* þe felyis all
w*ith* scharpe houk*is* fichit be sall,
& all þe spak*is* one þat manere
sall be fichit w*ith* huk*is* sere,
þat sall be scharpe & ry*ch*t wele gro*n*dine,

829. My angire.

Digitized by Google

of fynest steile þat may be fundine;
& þir quhelis seit sall be swa
þat of þame twa aganis twa
sall alwais twrne in co*n*trar*e* cours,
as thing*is* beand at rebou[r]se,
swa þat þe twa sall rywe wpward
allthing þat is betwe*ne* þai*me* seit,
ffra þat þai turne forouty*n* lat."
þane was þe emp*ri*oure full blyt*h*,
& gert þe quhelis mak alswyt*h*,
& in þe mydis of þe cite,
In opine place, gert þame seit be,
þat all þe folk bath fer*e* & ner*e*
Micht se one þai*m*, quhe*n* þai suld ster*e*.
þane was þat mady*n* bro*ch*t in hy
of þe pressone, q*uha*r scho ca*n* ly,
& seit ymang þe quhelis swa,
þat, gif scho sac*ri*fice wald ma,
scho suld haf lyf & all þ*a*t thing
þat till hir*e* er*e* had hicht þe king;
&, gyf þat scho wald no*ch*t do swa,
þe quhelis suld turne, & h*ir* swa sla.
& quhe*n* þat scho was sa hard sted,
Richt full ferme treutht i*n* god scho had,
& prayt hy*m*, as lord & kyng,
þ*a*t of his treutht for þe ekine,
& for þe lowing of his name,
& eke of c*ri*stindome þe fame,
Fol. 391 *a*. & for þe pepill *sake* with-all,
þat þar war gadder*i*t, gret & small,
þat he wald brek þai quhelis swa,
þat þai na mer*r*yng suld h*ir* ma.
& þane but mar*e* at hir p*ra*yer*e*
ane angell bry*ch*t sone ca*n* aper*e*,

884. pepill suld.

Digitized by Google

& þai quhelis in pec*is* small
brak, & scaillit was oure-all
þat þa*n* foure thousand slew or mare
of folk*is* mistreuthtfull þat war þare,
& twechit neu*ir* a ma*n* of þai
þat c*ri*stine treutht befor ca*n* ta.
þane was þar Ioy & gret lofing
of c*ri*stine folk, þat saw þ*is* thing,
& full gret schame & sorow als
to þame þat trewit in goddis fals.
ffull mony þa*n*, þat þ*is* has sene,
war baptist, & of syne mad clene.
þane was þe quene in-to þe hicht
of hir palais, & saw þis sicht,
& tho*ch*t þat scho wald heile nomare
ffra nama*n* þat scho c*ri*stine ware,
bot all vane glore full haile forsuk,
& haile to Ihesu c*ri*ste hir tuk,
& saynyt hir, & but baysing
come done, & stud befor þe king,
& sad: "o þu, my wrechid housband,
how lang sall þu in erroure stand,
& seis here sa opynly
god tak ve*n*geance for þi foly,
& will no*ch*t-yhet sesß to mowf were
agane hyme þat is þi makere?
wnhappy ma*n*! wald þu yhet trow
in-to oure suet lord, dere Ihesu,
god, at is king of c*ri*stine meñ,
& lewe þine errour, & hy*m* kene,
& ask forgiffnes of þi syne,
yheit my*ch*t þu sauchtyng *with* hy*m* wine.
Fol. 391 *b*. for her ma þu full clerly se
þat vthire god is na*n* bot he,
þat, quhe*n* he will, ma quykine & sla;

897. þ*is* think.

Digitized by Google

bot þi goddis ma no*ch*t do swa.
bot he is god of deide & life,
þo*ch*t þu full herd agane hy*m* st*r*ife."

[T]he king þa*n* was sa wond*ir* wa,
that ner*e* his hart ca*n* brist in twa,
& sad: "a, wyf, quhat spek*is* þu?
I dout þ*at* su*m* c*r*istine has now
fra our*e* goddis p*r*iwit þe,
quhome one þu suld mast hono*ur* se.
bot I swer*e* be goddis all
þat I haf honoryt ay & sall,
bot gif þu hono*ur* do in hy
till our goddis & sac*r*ify,
þat þe pappis first fra þi breste
sall be Rywine, & syne þ*ar* neste
I sall ger*e* t*ur*me*n*t þe fulfaste,
& strik þi hed of at þe laste,
& þi body eftir*e* þi life
I sall ger*e* dogg*is* laithly rife,
& mak a bysine wyf of the,
to let wthir*e* to c*r*istine be."
þane sad scho: "do q*uha*t-eu*ir* þou will,
for I sall neu*ir* co*n*cent þe till."
& fra þat scho had sad hy*m* swa,
he bad his t*ur*mentor*is* hir ta,
& harle roydly to þat stede,
quhare all misdoar*is* tholit deide.
þane lukit scho to sanct kat*r*ine
full pytuisly, & sad hir syne:
"haly virgine, for me þu pray
to god, for quhais na*m* þis day
I ame heir*e* ent*er*yt in-to strife,
& for hyme tyne þ*is* temp*or*ale life,
þat he me graunt sic will þ*is* day
þat I ma t*ra*stly but effray,

Digitized by Google

Thole ded for hyme, & at þat ma be
In stede of baptysing to me."
Fol. 392 *a.* þane ansuert þat madine schene,
& sad: "tak confurd to þe, quene!
full dere to god & luffit art þu;
bot wirk sa wysly þat þu now
one Ihesu seit þi hart ay stabile,
þat for þis kinrik cōrumpabile
þis day sall gif þe þi kinrik,
þat but falyng lestis elyk;
for þu dois nocht bot makis werringe
of failand & of dedly thing,
for þat king þat all thing mad,
& neuir begynnyng na end had,
& for þe pane þat sone is done
wyne lestand Ioy euir in-to wone."
þane lurdannis hir lichtly lacht,
& harlyt hir furth, as þai war tacht,
& of hir clething mad hire bare;
bot scho was couerit with hir hare.
þane hir papis þai raf hir fra,
& syne þai strak hir nek in twa.
of martirdome eftire sic end
scho past with Ihesu criste to lend.
syre purphire for hir gret dull mad,
& come þat ilke nycht but bad,
& tuk hir cors, & wandit wele,
& It enointit euirilke deile
with bawme; & syne rycht wele gert he
in honest place It grawine be.
apone þe morne, quhen þis was done,
as I haf tald 3ou here alsone,
ffull bysy spering men can ma
quha durst þe quenis body ta
to grawe, or do It honourrynge;

987. enteryt.

Digitized by Google

& als for þat cause gert þe king
to questione put mony sere,
& punys þame one gret manere,
þat letit nocht, þocht he had wrang,
bot in sic wikidnes stud lang.
þane sir purphire but Abaising
Fol. 392 *b*. has present hyme befor þe king,
quhare he sat in-to Iugment,
& sad one þis wyse his entent:
"sir king, now opinly we se
at a wod [s]preit trawalis þe,
þat sparis nothir quyk na dede
þat cristine are, in-to na stede;
na þu can nocht hald þe content
of na payne, na of na turment,
þat þu ma do to sic quyk men,
bot, quhen þai deide ar, þou will þan
forbid þame grawine for to be;
þat wikit sperit sa trawalis þe.
& gyf þu demys þaim gilty
þi wyf þat erthit, þat did I,
& yarnys þarefor me allane
to thole all þane þat may be tane,
ffor cristis martire I cane grawe
in hope of med þat for till haf;
for I ame cristis confessoure,
þat to þe quene dide sic honour."

[þ]ane þat tyrand can rodly rare,
as man þat had bene wondit sare,
na he sicht nocht priwely,
as men dois quhile þat are sary,
bot rathly ruschit to and fra,
as quha for sorow wod wald ga,
& sturly stampit als, & steryt,
& oft as branewod man he beryt,

Digitized by Google

& at þe last he can hye cry,
& sad: "allace! a wrech am I,
& mare wrechit na ony man!
for-[þi] my wekit werd I bane;
for I haf tynt þis day, allace!
all hale my helpe, & my solace,
& þe streynth of my empyre hale.
quhat wondire is I brist for bale?
for now is left me sir purphire,
þat wphald was of myn empyre,
& alswa anerly was he
þe kepare of my saule & me,
Fol. 393 *a*. & in all trawell anerly
he was þat helpe þat ay had I,
swa but hyme luf *cuth* I nocht.
bot, lo, of me na-thing he wrocht,
bot fra my goddis, allace! & me
is gane þis cristine fore to be,
& to þe god of cristine lyne
has tane hyme haile fra me & myn!"
þane, hyme to confurd, gert he call
þai knychttis þat he mast lowit of all,
& mad his lamentacione
of purphire his conuersione,
& speryt gif ony was þare till
Consentand or þat wist his will.
þan ansuerd þai twa hundreth knychttis,
þat seruit purphire with all þare mychtis,
& sad: "sir, ȝa, we wat all weile
of all his dedis ilke deile,
how he conuertit was, & quhare,
for we all þan with hyme vare,
& all fals goddis forsuk þane,
& ar be-cumyne cristine men;

1033. for I my.
1044. luf gud I.
1061. hyme þare.
1063. & ay.

Digitized by Google

& with purphire for cristis sak
we dout richt nocht þe deide to tak."
& quhen þe king herd þaim sa swa,
þane doublit hyme his mykill way,
& sad: "lo, here now is me mad
full Ill couering eftire lang bad!
for I wend 3e suld confurd me
in quhat disses þat I mycht be."
þane commawndit he in full gret Ire
to tak þai knichttis & purphire,
& with þame owt of towne to ga,
& all þar nekis stirk in twa,
& þare bare bodyis to lef þare
als nakit as þai borne ware,
till foulis & hundis to be fud.
þane 3eid þai al furth with blith mud
to place þat þame was deput till,
Fol. 393 *b*. & tuk þare dede with full gud will.
þe four & xx^ti^ day but drede
of nouember was done þat dede.
þis tyrand þane apon þe morne
eftire þe knychtis wer þis lorne,
In stule of Iugment hyme seit,
& gert þis katrine till hyme feite,
& sad hir: "þu wikide wiche,
quhat wenis þu ws lang to preche?
na; bot chese þe ane in hy;
othire till oure godis sacrify
or ellis þi heide to tyne þis day
dispytuisly but mare delay."

[T]hane answerd hym þat madine fre:
"Langar delay I ask nocht þe,
bot to do me quhat-euir þu will;
for I will neuir consent þe till,
bot thole mekly for cristis sak

Digitized by Google

quhat-eu*ir* t*ur*ment þu will I tak.
for I desyr*e* to deye for hyme,
fra lestand deide þ*at* ca*n* me wyne."
þus quhe*n* scho sad, forouty*n* bad
þe tyrand gert hir furth be had
outhouth þe ȝeitt*is* of þe cite,
quhare þ*at* scho suld wnhed*it* be.
& maydy*n*nis feile hir folouyt þar*e*
& lele wma*n* in þat swithwar*e*,
þat fast regratit hir bewte
þat one sic wyse suld wastit be.
scho t*ur*nyt to þame, & sad: "o yhe
Mady*n*nis & matronis far*e* & fre!
I pray yhou eke no*ch*t my passione
w*ith* sic sare lamentacione,
bot erar*e* suld yhe Ioy w*ith* me,
þ*e* suthtfast now gyf yhe my*ch*t se;
for now my dere lord Ihesu cr*i*ste
callis me now till his bewist,
þat is my luf and p*ar*amor,
to wyne w*ith* hy*m* in till his boure,
Fol. 394 *a*. & bruk w*ith* hyme but end his blis."
þane to þe place scho come w*ith* þ*is*,
quhar hir hals suld strikine be in twa,
& knelyt deuotly, & ca*n* ma
hir p*ra*yer*is*; & be-hald full ewine
w*ith* handis wpward to þe hewine,
& one kneis lang sittand swa
to god scho ca*n* þis p*ra*yere ma:
"o hope & helpe to trewfull ma*n*,
bewte & Ioy of all wome*n*,
god Ihesu, thank*is* I gyf the
þat deigneis for to nombre me
of þi mady*n*nis in þe co*n*uent;
& prays þe w*ith* gud entent

1115. & suthſast.

Digitized by Google

sic mercy þat þu kith me till,
þat quhasum-euir with dewot will
in lof of god mak mensione
of me & of my passione,
graunt þame þar askine for my sak
for quhat-euir thing or quhen þai mak,
in quhat parele þat þai be
stad one land or ȝeit one se;
& namely in þe tyme of dede,
gyf þai for my sak ask remed,
graunt þaim þar bowne, I thig at þe,
as þu art lord of maieste!
for, swet lord, lo, here for þi sak
of þe basere I byd þe strak.
bot, lo, my sawle þat [na] ways he
Ma tak, here I commend to þe."
& or scho mad had þis prayere,
a woice of hewine was herd full clere,
& sad: "my dere lowit, cume to me,
for all my yheit is opnyt þe,
quhar-throw þu sall enter in blis,
þat neuir sall fane & but end is,
& all my halowis in till hewine
sall met þe with richt ioyfull stewine,
& with þe crowne of victury
Fol. 394 *b*. þu sall be crownyt in till hy,
& euire-mare wone in weth with me.
for-þi namare þu besy be!
for [þat] at þu has askit here,
I haf þe tyd all haile but were,
& yhet welle mare I grant all þai
þat will memor of þe may,
& for þi sak askis helpe at me;
in quhatkine parele quhat-euir þai be,

1137. & me &.
1141. stat.
1148. sawle þat ways be.
1160. in wehth.

Digitized by Google

my helpe I sall of hewine þai*m* send,
quhar þu sall duell w*ith*-outine end."
& quhene þat woyce wes went away,
þat haly virgine but effray
hire faire hals strekit furth mylk-quhyt,
þat in twa strak þe basar*e* tyt.
þane of hire cors, in sted of blud,
of mylk þare ruschit out a flud,
þat wet þe erth ry*ch*t plentwisly.
& angelis fell co*m* þane in hy,
& in þe ayr*e* hire body bare
to mont synay, & lait It þare,
& w*ith* þare handis one þat hill
entyryd It throw godis will,
þat ix Iurnays gret ma be
of Alexand*ir* fra þe cite,
quhar feile m*er*akilis ar for hire wro*ch*t,
as leile me*n* sais þat has h*ir* socht,
& ay sall be in lowing
of hire & of c*ri*ste hewy*n*nis kyng,
þat for ekine of c*ri*stine fay
god did sic worschipe to þat may.
& of hire banis but leising
oyle full clere me*n* sais yhet spring,
þat hope & heile is till all sare,
as þai record þat has bene þar*e*.
& scho tholit þis passione
ffra crist*is* incarnacione
thre hundreth & tene yhere,
as wrytine is in buk*is* sere.

Fol. 395 *a*. to god þe fadire be lowynge,
to god þe sowne be hono*ur*ryng,
to god þe haly gast als be
ay lowyng, in a t*ri*nite,
& in a god thre p*er*so*n*nis sere;

Digitized by Google

þat grauntt ws g*rac*, quhill we ar here,
to leyd our*e* lyff sa quemfully
till hyme, þ*at* we ma cu*m* in hy
to þat Ioy quhare now is kat*ri*ne,
In hewine blis forowtine fyne.
& I wnworthy, ane of þai
for quham þ*at* scho ca*n* p*ra*yer*e* may,
Requeris hire þ*at* I ma twyne
owt of þis lyf but dedly syne.
AmeN. AmeN. AmeN.
Explicit vita beate KatRine virginis, etc.

1203. þat graunttit.

END OF VOLUME II.

TEXT.

PRINTED BY WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google